

DRAFT IN REVISION

PROTECTED B

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

**Environmental and Indirect
Human Health Risk Assessment of the
AquAdvantage[®] Salmon**

DRAFT IN REVISION

(PROTECTED B)

**Office of Aquatic Biotechnology
Department of Fisheries and Oceans Canada**

July 2nd, 2013

23

24 ***1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY***

25 (To be completed after peer-review process)

26

27

28 **2 TABLE OF CONTENTS**

29 **1 Executive Summary** 2

30 **2 Table of Contents** 3

31 **3 List of figures** 12

32 **4 List of tables** 14

33 **5 List of tables in appendices** 16

34 **6 Acronyms** 18

35 **7 Glossary** 18

36 **8 Introduction** 24

37 8.1 Purpose of This Document 24

38 8.2 Legislative Context 24

39 8.3 Risk assessment process 27

40 8.3.1 Protection goals 30

41 8.3.2 Exposure 31

42 8.3.3 Hazard 34

43 8.3.4 Uncertainty 35

44 8.3.5 Uncertainty in the exposure assessment 36

45 8.3.6 Uncertainty in the hazard assessment 38

46 8.3.7 Risk estimation 41

47 8.3.8 Regulatory decision-making 43

48 **9 Background** 46

49 9.1 AquaBounty and the AquAdvantage Salmon 46

50 9.1.1 Company Structure 46

51 9.1.2 Proposed (Notified) Activities 47

52 9.1.2.1 Manufacture of AAS (Commercial Egg Production) in PEI 47

53 9.1.2.2 Production and Processing of AAS in Panama 48

54 9.1.2.3 Transportation from Manufacturing Site to Production Site 49

55 9.1.2.4 2.1.2.4. Disposal of Waste 49

56 9.2 Characterization of AAS 50

57	9.2.1	Taxonomic Identification.....	50
58	9.2.2	Strain History and Genealogy.....	51
59	9.2.3	Genetic Modifications.....	53
60	9.2.3.1	Construction of the Transgene.....	54
61	9.2.3.2	Insertion Methodology.....	57
62	9.2.4	Other Modifications.....	58
63	9.2.4.1	Gynogenesis.....	60
64	9.2.4.2	Sex-reversal.....	62
65	9.2.4.3	Triploidization.....	63
66	9.2.5	Characterization of the Transgene.....	65
67	9.2.5.1	Sequence of the Integrant.....	65
68	9.2.5.2	Number of Integrants.....	67
69	9.2.5.3	Position of Integrants.....	69
70	9.2.5.4	Vector Sequence in the Host Genome.....	70
71	9.2.6	Expression of the Transgene.....	71
72	9.2.6.1	Activity of the Truncated Promoter.....	72
73	9.2.6.2	Transgenic Growth Hormone Expression.....	73
74	9.2.7	Biological and Ecological Properties.....	76
75	9.2.7.1	Size and Growth.....	76
76	9.2.7.2	Morphology.....	84
77	9.2.7.3	Life-history.....	86
78	9.2.7.4	Metabolism and Physiology.....	90
79	9.2.7.5	Endocrinology.....	94
80	9.2.7.6	Behaviour.....	96
81	9.2.7.7	Reproduction.....	97
82	9.2.7.8	Health Status.....	99
83	9.2.7.9	Tolerance to Physical Factors.....	115
84	9.2.7.10	Body Composition.....	117
85	9.2.8	Inheritance and Stability of the Transgene.....	120
86	9.2.8.1	Inheritance of the Transgene.....	121
87	9.2.8.2	Genotypic Stability.....	122

88	9.2.8.3	Phenotypic Stability.....	123
89	9.3	Biology of Wild Atlantic salmon.....	130
90	9.3.1	Taxonomic Status of Atlantic salmon.....	130
91	9.3.2	Distribution	131
92	9.3.3	Physical and Biological Requirements	133
93	9.3.3.1	Physical Habitat	133
94	9.3.3.2	Dissolved Oxygen Content.....	134
95	9.3.3.3	Water Temperature	134
96	9.3.3.4	Hydrogen Ion Activity (pH) and Acidification	135
97	9.3.4	Life-history	136
98	9.3.4.1	Eggs and Alevins	138
99	9.3.4.2	Fry.....	139
100	9.3.4.3	Parr.....	139
101	9.3.4.4	Sexual Maturation as Parr.....	139
102	9.3.4.5	Smolts	140
103	9.3.4.6	Smolt Migration.....	141
104	9.3.4.7	Post-smolts and adults	141
105	9.3.4.8	Changes in Growth Hormone Levels during the Life Cycle of Wild	
106		Atlantic salmon	142
107	9.3.5	Background Genetics	143
108	9.3.6	History of Invasiveness.....	146
109	9.4	Biology of Domesticated Atlantic salmon.....	147
110	9.4.1	Morphology and Anatomy.....	149
111	9.4.2	Physiology and Biochemistry	151
112	9.4.3	Behaviour and Life History	151
113	9.4.3.1	Aggression and Dominance.....	152
114	9.4.3.2	Predator Avoidance	152
115	9.4.3.3	Feeding	153
116	9.4.3.4	Smolt Emigration.....	153
117	9.4.3.5	Reproduction	154
118	9.4.4	History of Invasiveness.....	156

119 **10 Exposure characterization** 156

120 10.1 Characterization of Exposure..... 156

121 10.1.1 Scenarios under which AAS May Enter the Receiving Environment 158

122 10.1.2 Standards and Methodologies for the Assessment of Physical Containment

123 159

124 10.2 Potential for Entry of AAS into the Receiving Environment at both the

125 Canadian and Panamanian Facilities and during Transport between the Two Locations

126 163

127 10.2.1 Potential for Entry of AAS into the Receiving Environment at the Canadian

128 Facility 163

129 10.2.1.1 The Potential for Natural Events in PEI to Result in the Accidental

130 Release of AAS..... 166

131 10.2.1.2 The Potential for Security Violations in PEI to Result in the Accidental

132 Release of AAS..... 169

133 10.2.1.3 The Potential for Chronic Failure of Physical Containment in PEI to

134 Result in the Release of AAS..... 171

135 10.2.1.3.1 Physical Containment of AAS Gametes 172

136 10.2.1.3.2 Physical Containment of AAS Diploid and Triploid Embryos

137 (Eggs and Alevins)..... 174

138 10.2.1.3.2.1 Containment of AAS Diploid and Triploid Embryos during

139 Fertilization and Pressure Shocking Activities [REDACTED]

140 [REDACTED] 175

141 10.2.1.3.2.2 Containment of AAS Diploid and Triploid Embryos in

142 Upwelling Incubation Units Located in the [REDACTED] 178

143 10.2.1.3.2.3 Containment of AAS diploid and triploid embryos in Heath

144 stacks located in the [REDACTED] 180

145 10.2.1.3.2.4 Containment of AAS diploid and triploid embryos in individual

146 egg trays in the [REDACTED] 183

147 10.2.1.3.2.5 Containment of AAS diploid and triploid embryos in individual

148 egg trays in [REDACTED] 185

149 10.2.1.3.2.6 Containment of AAS diploid and triploid embryos in Heath
150 stacks [REDACTED] 187
151 10.2.1.3.3 Physical containment of AAS diploid and triploid fry..... 188
152 10.2.1.3.3.1 Containment of AAS diploid and triploid fry [REDACTED]
153 [REDACTED] 189
154 10.2.1.3.3.2 Containment of AAS diploid and triploid fry in [REDACTED]
155 [REDACTED] 192
156 10.2.1.3.3.3 Containment of AAS diploid and triploid fry in [REDACTED]
157 [REDACTED] 195
158 10.2.1.3.4 Physical containment of AAS diploid and triploid parr 197
159 10.2.1.3.4.1 Containment of AAS diploid and triploid parr [REDACTED]
160 [REDACTED] 197
161 10.2.1.3.4.2 Containment of AAS diploid and triploid parr [REDACTED]
162 [REDACTED] 199
163 10.2.1.3.4.3 Containment of AAS diploid and triploid parr [REDACTED]
164 [REDACTED] 202
165 10.2.1.3.4.4 Containment of AAS diploid and triploid parr in [REDACTED]
166 [REDACTED] 204
167 10.2.1.3.4.5 Containment of AAS diploid and triploid parr in [REDACTED]
168 [REDACTED] 206
169 10.2.1.3.4.6 Containment of AAS diploid and triploid parr in [REDACTED]
170 [REDACTED] 210
171 10.2.1.3.4.7 Physical containment of AAS diploid and triploid smolts, post-
172 smolt juveniles and adults..... 212
173 10.2.2 Potential for entry of AAS into the receiving environment at the
174 Panamanian facility..... 214
175 10.2.2.1 The potential for natural events in Panama to result in the accidental
176 release of AAS 216
177 10.2.2.2 The potential for security violations in Panama to result in the
178 accidental release of AAS..... 217

179	10.2.2.3	The potential for chronic failure of physical containment in Panama to	
180		result in the release of AAS	219
181	10.2.2.3.1	Physical containment of all-female triploid AAS embryos	220
182	10.2.2.3.2	Physical containment of all-female triploid AAS fry.....	224
183	10.2.2.3.3	Physical containment of all-female triploid AAS parr.....	226
184	10.2.2.3.4	Physical containment of all-female triploid AAS juveniles and	
185		adults in grow-out	230
186	10.2.3	Potential for entry of AAS into a receiving environment during transport	
187		233	
188	10.3	The potential of AAS to survive, disperse and persist in the Canadian and	
189		Panamanian receiving environments	235
190	10.3.1	Potential effects of triploidy, gynogenesis and sex-reversal on the capacity	
191		of AAS to survive and disperse and persist in the receiving environment	236
192	10.3.2	Potential effects of domestication on the capacity of AAS to survive and	
193		disperse and persist in the receiving environment	237
194	10.3.3	Potential effects of growth hormone transgenesis on AAS survival,	
195		dispersal and persistence in the receiving environment.....	239
196	10.3.4	Potential for diploid and triploid AAS to survive and disperse and persist	
197		under the physical conditions at the point of entry in PEI.....	241
198	10.3.4.1	Survival, dispersal and persistence of AAS gametes	242
199	10.3.4.2	Survival, dispersal and persistence of AAS diploid and triploid	
200		embryos (eggs and alevins).....	243
201	10.3.4.3	Survival, dispersal and persistence of AAS diploid and triploid fry.	244
202	10.3.4.4	Survival, dispersal and persistence of AAS diploid and triploid parr	247
203	10.3.4.5	Survival, dispersal and persistence of AAS diploid and triploid smolt,	
204		post smolts and adults	248
205	10.3.5	Potential for triploid AAS females to survive and disperse and persist under	
206		the physical conditions at the point of entry in Panama	252
207	10.3.6	Potential for triploid AAS females to disperse beyond Panama and enter the	
208		territorial waters of Canada.....	257

209 10.3.7 Potential for triploid AAS female embryos to survive and disperse and
210 persist during transport 259
211 10.4 The Potential of AAS to Reproduce, Establish and Spread in the Canadian and
212 Panamanian Environments..... 260
213 10.4.1 Potential Effects of Triploidy, Gynogenesis and Sex-reversal on the
214 Capacity of AAS to Reproduce and Establish and Spread In The Receiving
215 Environment..... 261
216 10.4.2 Potential Effects of Domestication on the Capacity of AAS to Reproduce
217 and Establish and Spread in the Receiving Environment 262
218 10.4.3 Potential Effects of Growth Hormone Transgenesis on the Capacity of AAS
219 to Reproduce and Establish and Spread in the Receiving Environment..... 263
220 10.4.4 Potential for Diploid AAS to Reproduce and Establish and Spread in the
221 Receiving Environment in PEI 264
222 10.4.4.1 Reproduction, Establishment and Spread of AAS Diploid Parr..... 265
223 10.4.4.2 Reproduction, Establishment and Spread of AAS Diploid Smolts, Post-
224 smolts and Adults..... 267
225 10.4.5 Potential for Triploid AAS Females to Reproduce and Establish and Spread
226 in the Receiving Environment in Panama..... 269
227 10.4.6 Potential for Triploid AAS Female Embryos to Reproduce and Establish
228 and Spread in the Receiving Environment during Transport..... 270
229 10.5 The Potential for the Disposal of AAS Carcasses in Canada to Act as an
230 Exposure Pathway..... 271
231 10.6 Assessment of Exposure 274
232 10.6.1 Expected exposure of AAS to the Canadian environment resulting from
233 proposed activities at the facility in PEI, Canada 274
234 10.6.2 Expected exposure of AAS to the Canadian environment resulting from
235 proposed activities at the facility in Chiriquí, Panama 276
236 10.6.3 Expected exposure of AAS to the Canadian environment resulting from
237 proposed transport between the facility in PEI, Canada and the facility in Chiriquí,
238 Panama 277

239 10.6.4 Expected exposure of AAS to the Canadian environment resulting from
 240 proposed methods of disposal for the disposal of AAS carcasses 278
 241 10.6.5 Summary and overall assessment of AAS exposure to the Canadian
 242 environment resulting from the specified activities 279
 243 **11 Hazard assessment** **281**
 244 11.1 Indirect Human Health Hazard Assessment 281
 245 11.1.1 Potential Human Toxicity of AAS 282
 246 11.1.2 Potential Human Allergenicity of AAS 284
 247 11.1.3 Potential to Act as a Vector for Human Pathogens 290
 248 11.1.4 Outcome of Indirect Human Health Hazard Assessment 295
 249 11.2 Environmental Hazard Assessment 297
 250 11.2.1 Environmental Hazard Characterization 298
 251 11.2.2 Potential Toxicity 298
 252 11.2.3 Potential to Act as a Vector for Native or Introduced Pathogens 304
 253 11.2.4 Potential Horizontal Gene Transfer 307
 254 11.2.5 Potential for AAS to Affect Wild Populations of Atlantic salmon 309
 255 11.2.6 Potential for AAS to Affect the Prey of Wild Atlantic salmon 321
 256 11.2.7 Potential for AAS to Affect Predators of Wild Atlantic salmon 326
 257 11.2.8 Potential for AAS to Affect the Competitors of Wild Atlantic salmon 329
 258 11.2.9 Potential for AAS to Affect Habitat 333
 259 11.2.10 Potential for AAS to Affect Biodiversity 337
 260 11.2.11 Outcome of the Environmental Hazard Assessment 340
 261 **12 Risk Assessment** **345**
 262 12.1 Indirect Human Health Risk Assessment 345
 263 12.2 Environmental Risk Assessment 348
 264 12.3 Final Recommendations for Regulatory Decision-Making 350
 265 **13 Recommendations for risk management** **350**
 266 **14 References** **354**
 267 **15 Appendices** **381**
 268 Appendix A. Waiver Request (Proposed) 382
 269 Appendix B. FMA tables for physical containment of AAS in PEI 395

270	Appendix C. FMA tables for physical containment of AAS in Panama ..	457
271	Appendix D. FMA tables for physical containment of AAS during transport	
272	.....	479
273		
274		
275		

276

277 **3 LIST OF FIGURES**

278 Figure 8.1 Logic model for the environmental risk assessment process. *Adapted from*
 279 *Devlin et al., 2006.*..... 30

280 Figure 8.2 Overall estimate of risk 43

281 Figure 8.3 Regulatory Decision-Making Framework for environmental and indirect
 282 human health risk assessments of fish products of biotechnology conducted at
 283 Fisheries and Oceans Canada. *Adapted from Shahsavarani et al., 2008.*..... 45

284 [REDACTED] 53

[REDACTED] Figure 9.2 Physical characterization of the opAFP-GHc2..... 57

286 [REDACTED]

287 Figure 9.4 Comparison of the physical characterizations of the microinjected plasmid
 288 construct (opAFO-GHc2 Plasmid) and the integrated transgene (EO-1 α Locus) in
 289 the Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) genome..... 66

290 Figure 9.5 Body mensuration data for AAS (2N and 3N) and control siblings (2N and
 291 3N) at 2700 degrees-days..... 77

292 Figure 9.6 Change in specific growth rate during AAS and non-transgenic comparators.
 293 Taken from ABT 2013: Narrative Response, p. 139. 78

[REDACTED]

295 [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

297 [REDACTED] 79

298 Figure 9.9 Mass and fork length of transgenic (AAS) and non-transgenic precocious male
 299 Atlantic salmon during the first (0+) and second (1+) years of life. 83

300 Figure 9.10 Time of hatch (degree days) of full sibling GH-enhanced transgenic and non-
 301 transgenic Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) from eight families (n = 100 eyed-eggs for
 302 each family). 88

303 Figure 9.11 Incidence of mature male transgenic and non-transgenic Atlantic salmon parr
 304 during the first (0+) and second (1+) years of life..... 89

[REDACTED]

342 [REDACTED]

344 [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

346 [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

350 [REDACTED] 230

351 Figure 10.20 Packing of eye-eggs for shipment to Panama..... 233

352

353 **4 LIST OF TABLES**

354 Table 8-1 Categorization for exposure of AAS in the Canadian environment..... 33

355 Table 8-2 Categorization of biological consequences of environmental hazards..... 34

356 Table 8-3 Categorization of human health hazards 35

357 Table 8-4 Categorization of exposure uncertainty based on the assessment of the physical
358 containment (i.e. entry) of the AAS in the Canadian and Panamanian facilities..... 37

359 Table 8-5 Categorization of exposure uncertainty based on the assessment of
360 effectiveness of biological and geographical containment (i.e. fate) of the AAS 38

361 Table 8-6 Categorization of uncertainty related to environmental hazard 40

362 Table 8-7 Categorization of uncertainty related indirect human health hazard..... 41

[REDACTED]

364 [REDACTED]

365 [REDACTED] 81

366 [REDACTED]

367 Table 9-4 Plasma cortisol and catecholamine levels in rested and stressed GH transgenic
368 and control Atlantic salmon. Taken from Deitch et al. (2007). 96

369 [REDACTED]

370 [REDACTED]

371 [REDACTED]

372 [REDACTED]

373 Table 9-9 Summary of Pre-Study Inventories & Development Milestones * 108

374 Table 9-10 Summary of morphological irregularities 112

375 Table 9-11 Summary of percent morphology rank scores for AAS and comparator salmon
376 from 2003 – 2007 Year - Classes..... 113

377 Table 9-12 Summary of Morphology Rank Scores for *AquaAdvantage* Salmon..... 114

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

380 [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

382 [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

384 [REDACTED]

385 Table 9-16. USDA and ABT nutrition profile of raw Atlantic salmon. Taken from
386 Erisman, 2004. 120

387 Table 10-1 Rankings for the Severity (S) of potential failures in physical containment
388 based on the redundancy of downstream containment 161

389 Table 10-2 Ranking for Occurrence (O) of potential failure in physical containment based
390 records of incidents provided by AquaBounty 161

391 Table 10-3 Ranking for Mitigation (M) to prevent potential failure in physical
392 containment based on SOPs and oversight documentation provided within the
393 notification 162

394 Table 10-4 Rankings for concern based on Risk Priority Numbers (RPNs) 162

395 Table 10-5 Summary of multiple dependent and independent exposure estimates that
396 were consolidated to provide an overall estimate for expected exposure of AAS to

456 **6 ACRONYMS**

- 457 AAS: AquAdvantage salmon
 458 ABT: AquaBounty Technologies
 459 CEPA 1999: *Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999*
 460 COSEWIC: Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada
 461 DU: Designatable Unit (COSEWIC)
 462 DFO: Fisheries and Oceans Canada
 463 DNA: Deoxyribonucleic acid
 464 EC: Environment Canada
 465 EPA: Environmental Protection Agency (of the United States)
 466 FMA: Failure Modes Analysis
 467 GE: Genetically engineered
 468 GH: growth hormone
 469 GxE: Gene by environment interaction
 470 IGF-1: Insulin-like growth factor
 471 MPA: marine protected areas
 472 mRNA: Messenger RNA
 473 NSNR(O): *New Substances Notification Regulations (Organisms)*
 474 PEI: Prince Edward Island
 475 RNA: Ribonucleic acid
 476 SARA: *Species at Risk Act*
 477 SOP: Standard Operating Procedures
 478

479 **7 GLOSSARY**

- 480 AAS descendant: offspring of AAS that are produced in the wild environment and carry
 481 the *opAFP-GHc2* rDNA construct at the α -locus
 482 Abiotic factors: physical, chemical and other non-living environmental factors
 483 Abundance: the total number of individuals of a taxon or taxa in an area, community or
 484 population

- 485 AquAdvantage salmon (AAS): an Atlantic Salmon (*Salmo salar*) bearing the *opAFP-*
486 *GHC2* rDNA construct at the α -locus in the EO-1 α lineage
- 487 α -integrant: functional form of the *opAFP-GHC2* transgene in the founder animal, EO-1.
- 488 Assessment endpoint: ecological entities that are susceptible to harm upon exposure to a
489 stressor and should be protected to achieve established protection goals
- 490 Backcross: a mating between individuals of the parental generation (P) and the first
491 generation of offspring (F₁)
- 492 Background genotype: the residual genotype; that part of the genome not primarily
493 responsible for producing the phenotype
- 494 β -integrant: Non-functional form of the *opAFP-GHC2* transgene in the founder animal.
495 EO-1.
- 496 Biological containment: limiting gene flow from AAS into the receiving environment by
497 preventing reproduction. This is typically accomplished by sterilization through induced
498 triploidy, production of mono-sex (female only) populations, or a combination of both
- 499 Biological diversity: As defined in CEPA 1999, “biological diversity” means the
500 variability among living organisms from all sources, including, without limiting the
501 generality of the foregoing, terrestrial and marine and other aquatic ecosystems and the
502 ecological complexes of which they form a part and includes the diversity within and
503 between species and of ecosystems
- 504 CEPA Toxic: a substance or an organism that may enter the environment in a quantity or
505 concentration or under conditions that (a) have or may have an immediate or long-term
506 harmful effect on the environment or its biological diversity; (b) constitute or may
507 constitute a danger to the environment on which life depends; or (c) constitute or may
508 constitute a danger in Canada to human life or health.
- 509 Competition: the simultaneous demand by two or more organisms (competitors) or
510 species for an essential common resource that is actually or potentially in limited supply
511 (exploitative competition), or the detrimental interaction between two or more organisms
512 or species seeking a common resource that is not limiting (interference competition)
- 513 Designatable Unit (DU) - COSEWIC guidelines state that “a population or group of
514 populations may be recognized as a DU if it has attributes that make it “discrete” and
515 evolutionarily “significant” relative to other populations”. Evidence of discreteness can
516 include “inherited traits (e.g. morphology, life history, behaviour) and/or neutral genetic
517 markers (e.g. allozymes, DNA microsatellites...” as well as large disjunctions between
518 populations, and occupation of different eco-geographic regions.
519
- 520 Diploid (2n): having two sets of homologous chromosomes, typical of most organisms
521 derived from fertilized egg cells
- 522 Direct effect: impact resulting from interactions with AAS or AAS descendants
- 523 Dispersal: movement of an organism in its environment; movement of AAS away from
524 its point of entry into the environment

- 525 Distribution: the geographical range of a taxon or group; the spatial pattern or
526 arrangement of the members of a population or group
- 527 Diversity: the absolute number of species in an assemblage, community or sample;
528 species richness; a measure of the number of species and their relative abundance in a
529 community, assemblage or sample; the fact of being varied or different
- 530 Ecosystem: As defined in the CEPA 1999, “ecosystem” means a dynamic complex of
531 plant, animal and micro-organism communities and their non-living environment
532 interacting as a functional unit
- 533 Entry: loss of physical containment resulting in the release of AAS into the aquatic
534 environment
- 535 EO-1: Mosaic, transgenic founder animal of the EO-1_g line of AAS
- 536 EO-1_g line: Commercial line of AAS derived from the founder animal, EO-1
- 537 EO-1_g locus: Functional, stably integrated form of opAFP-GHc2 in the AAS genome
- 538 Established: growing and reproducing successfully in a given area as a self-sustaining
539 population
- 540 Exposure: likelihood that the organism (AAS) will come into contact with susceptible
541 species and/or environmental components in Canada
- 542 Exposure pathway: the physical route by which AAS or AAS descendants move from a
543 source to assessment endpoints
- 544 Fate: the final outcome or expected result.
- 545 Frequency: the number of occasions that a given character, species or event occurs in a
546 series of samples or for a given period of time
- 547 Genetic diversity: the existing genetic variation within a population; allelic composition
548 and genomic organization of populations
- 549 Genotype x Environment (GxE) interactions: how the genotype interacts with the
550 environment to shape the observed phenotype; the differential morphological,
551 physiological or behavioral responses of two or more genotypes to environmental
552 fluctuations; plasticity
- 553 Geographical containment: confinement of AAS by culturing the organism in a
554 geographic location where it cannot survive if it enters the surrounding environment
- 555 Grow-out: in conventional fish farming, the phase during which juvenile fish are raised to
556 market size for harvest
- 557 Habitat: Habitat is the area or type of site where an individual or wildlife species
558 naturally occurs and depends on directly or indirectly to carry out its life processes. It
559 includes the biological, chemical, and physical attributes of the environment that living
560 organisms require to complete their life process and life cycle.
- 561 Habitat fragmentation: the spatial isolation of small habitat areas that compounds the
562 effects of habitat loss on populations and biological diversity

- 563 Haploid (n): having only a single set of chromosomes; having the normal gametic
564 chromosome number
- 565 Harmful effect: an immediate or long-term detrimental impact on the structure or
566 function of the ecosystem including biological diversity
- 567 Hazard: potential to cause a harmful effect
- 568 Hemizygous: having one copy of a given gene or transgene in only one set of
569 chromosomes in a diploid organism
- 570 Homozygous: having both chromosome sets in a diploid organism carry one copy of the
571 same allele of a given gene or transgene
- 572 Horizontal gene transfer: the transfer of genes between organisms in a manner other than
573 by conventional sexual or asexual reproduction
- 574 Hybridization: any crossing of individuals of different genetic composition, typically
575 belonging to different strains or species
- 576 Indirect effect: impact resulting from the consequences of a direct effect
- 577 Indirect human health risk assessment: assessment of risk to human health resulting from
578 environmental exposure to AAS
- 579 Introgression: stable integration of new genetic variation into a population by
580 hybridization with individuals from a second population; the spread of genes from one
581 species or population into the gene pool of another by hybridization and backcrossing
- 582 Invasiveness: property of an organism that arrived, established and spread in a new
583 aquatic ecosystem and resulted in harmful consequences for the natural resources in the
584 native aquatic ecosystem and/or the human use of the resource
- 585 Keystone species: a species that has a disproportionately large impact on ecosystem
586 structure and function
- 587 Life cycle: The sequence of events from the origin as a zygote, to the death of an
588 individual; those stages through which an organism passes between the production of
589 gametes by one generation and the production of gametes by the next
- 590 Likelihood: the degree of belief warranted by evidence; the degree to which a
591 proposition, model or hypothesis fits the available data
- 592 Measurement endpoint: a measurable characteristic of the selected assessment endpoint
- 593 Mesocosm: experimental water enclosure designed to provide a limited body of water
594 with close to natural conditions, in which environmental factors can be realistically
595 manipulated
- 596 Migration: Movement of an organism or a group from one habitat or location to another;
597 periodic or seasonal movement, typically of a relatively long distance, from one area,
598 stratum or climate to another
- 599 Neomale: a genotypic female that is converted to a phenotypic male by hormone
600 treatment; masculinized genetic female

- 601 Nutrition: the life supportive constituents acquired by ingestion and/or absorption,
602 digestion, and assimilation of food by plants and animals
- 603 Persist: survives to the reproductive stage
- 604 Physical containment: confinement of AAS by preventing its entry into the receiving
605 environment through use of mechanical barriers, chemical treatments and through the
606 implementation of policies and procedures to ensure that the devices and chemicals are
607 used as prescribe
- 608 Pleiotropy: the phenomenon in which a single gene affects more than one phenotypic
609 characteristic
- 610 Point of entry: geographical position at which and organism enters the environment or is
611 no longer physically contained and is released into the environment
- 612 Predator: an organism that kills its victim in order to utilize resources contained in that
613 victim
- 614 Predation pressure: the effects of predation on the dynamics of a prey population
- 615 Prey: any animal or animals actually or liable to be killed and consumed by a predator
- 616 Primary production: the assimilation of organic or inorganic matter by autotrophs
617 (organisms that can convert inorganic carbon to organic materials and thus do not need to
618 ingest or absorb other living things)
- 619 Productivity: the potential rate of incorporation or generation of energy or organic matter
620 by an individual, population or trophic unit per unit time per unit area or volume; the
621 organic fertility or capacity of a given area or habitat
- 622 Propagule: any part of an organism, produced sexually or asexually, that is capable of
623 giving rise to a new individual
- 624 Propagule pressure: a composite measure of the number of individuals of a species that
625 are released into a region to which they are not native and the frequency of release
626 events; the number of viable organisms that could arrive in a geographic area over a set
627 time period
- 628 Resilience: the capacity of a community to return to a previous state following exogenous
629 disturbance; the ability to continue functioning after perturbation
- 630 Risk: the likelihood that a harmful effect will be realized as a result of exposure to a
631 hazard. Risk incorporates the notion of the nature and severity of the harmful effect as
632 well as the likelihood that the harmful effect will be realized.
- 633 Selection: non-random differential reproductive success of different genotypes in a
634 population
- 635 Size-age structure: the number or percentage of individuals in each size class and each
636 age class of a population; size and age distribution; size and age composition
- 637 Spatial heterogeneity: environment having a geographically non-uniform structure or
638 composition
- 639 Spread: movement of a successfully established population beyond its distribution limit

640 Survival: occurs when the immediate physiological requirements of the organism are met

641 Triploid (3n): having three sets of homologous chromosomes; triploidy

642 Uncertainty: the lack of knowledge regarding the true value of a parameter resulting from
643 either randomness, incompleteness or both

644 Unintentional release: accidental breach of physical containment resulting in the entry of
645 a contained organism into the environment

646 Variable: the property with respect to which parameter values within a sample differ in
647 some discernible way

648 Variability: the property of being variable in form or quality

649

650 The sources used for the definitions in this glossary include Burgman, 2005, Kapuscinski
651 et al., 2007, Levin, 2009, Lincoln et al., 1998, and Mair et al., 2007, Oxford 1996.

652

653

654 **8 INTRODUCTION**

655 **8.1 Purpose of this Document**

656 This document comprises the environmental and indirect human health risk assessment
657 conducted under the *Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999* (CEPA 1999) in
658 respect of the *AquaAdvantage salmon* (AAS), a genetically engineered Atlantic salmon
659 notified by AquaBounty Technologies Inc. under the *New Substances Notification*
660 *Regulations (Organisms)* (NSNR(O)).

661

662 This risk assessment identifies environmental and human health protection objectives and
663 elaborates an appropriate scope and focus for the risk assessments that is based on the
664 proposed use scenario and relevant hazards. It identifies protection goals and assessment
665 endpoints that are aligned with legislative protection goals in CEPA 1999. The risk
666 assessment explicitly addresses uncertainty throughout relevant areas of the document.

667

668 The environmental and indirect human health risk assessment of the *AquaAdvantage*
669 *Salmon* provides a focused, scientifically defensible risk assessment that can be
670 concluded within the 120-day legislative timeframe allowed by the NSNR(O) for
671 notifications under Schedule 5.

672

673 Further information on the CEPA 1999 and the NSNR (O), including guidance on the
674 regulations, detailed guidance for information requirements, use of waivers, significant
675 new activities, risk assessment outcomes and risk management can be found on the
676 [Biotechnology page](#) of the Environment Canada website.

677 **8.2 Legislative Context**

678 CEPA 1999 is an act respecting pollution prevention and the protection of the
679 environment and human health in order to contribute to sustainable development. The
680 biotechnology provisions of CEPA 1999 take a preventative approach to pollution by

681 requiring that all new living organism products of biotechnology, including genetically
682 engineered fish, are notified and assessed prior to import or manufacture to determine
683 whether they are “toxic” or capable of becoming “toxic”.

684

685 As defined in section 64 of CEPA 1999, an organism is *“toxic” if it is entering or may*
686 *enter the environment in a quantity or concentration or under conditions that*
687 *(a) have or may have an immediate or long-term harmful effect on the environment or its*
688 *biological diversity;*
689 *(b) constitute or may constitute a danger to the environment on which life depends; or,*
690 *(c) constitute or may constitute a danger in Canada to human life or health.*

691

692 CEPA 1999 defines the “environment” broadly to mean *components of the Earth and*
693 *includes (a) air, land and water;*
694 *(b) all layers of the atmosphere;*
695 *(c) all organic and inorganic matter and living matter and living organisms; and,*
696 *(d) the interacting natural systems that include components referred to in paragraph (a)*
697 *to (c).*

698

699 CEPA 1999 defines “sustainable development” as *development that meets the needs of*
700 *the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own*
701 *needs.*

702

703 Based on the stated purpose and effect in CEPA 1999, the timeframe associated with the
704 environmental protection goal is for a period as long as is reasonably foreseeable.

705

706 Anyone proposing to import or manufacture a living animal product of biotechnology,
707 including a genetically engineered fish, in Canada is required to provide Environment
708 Canada (EC) with the information prescribed in Schedule 5 of the NSNR(O) at least 120
709 days prior to the commencement of import or manufacture of the organism, in Canada.

710 This information is used to conduct an environmental risk assessment and assessment of
711 risk to human health from environmental exposure to the living organism which will be

712 used as the basis to determine if the organism is toxic or capable of becoming toxic.

713 Although Schedule 5 allows for the notification of a broad range of activities, the risk
714 assessment may be limited only to the activities proposed by the notifier.

715

716 The regulations do not apply to animals that are part of a research and development
717 program and that are imported to, or manufactured in, a facility from which there is no
718 release into the environment of the organism, the genetic material of the organism or
719 material from the organism involved in toxicity.

720 Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) has a Memorandum of Understanding with
721 Environment Canada and Health Canada whereby DFO conducts the environmental and
722 indirect human health risk assessments for fish products of biotechnology under the *New*
723 *Substances Notification Regulations (Organisms)* of CEPA 1999 and recommends any
724 necessary measures to manage risks. Under this arrangement, the Minister of the
725 Environment receives advice and recommendations, but retains ultimate responsibility for
726 regulatory decision making.

727 A waiver for one or more regulatory information requirements specified in Schedule 5
728 may be requested by the notifier. As specified under paragraph 106(8), waivers may be
729 granted if (a) in the opinion of the Minister of the Environment and the Minister of
730 Health, the information is not needed in order to determine whether the living organism is
731 toxic or capable of becoming toxic; (b) a living organism is to be used for a prescribed
732 purpose or manufactured at location where, in the opinion of the Ministers, the person
733 requesting the waiver is able to contain the living organism so as to satisfactorily protect
734 the environment and human health; or (c) it is not, in the opinion of the Ministers,
735 practicable or feasible to obtain the test data necessary to generate the information. Under
736 106(8)(b), the organism must be contained throughout its life cycle (e.g. manufacture,
737 transportation and handling, processing, storage, intended use, and disposal) so as to
738 satisfactorily protect the Canadian environment and human health.

739 Under CEPA 1999, depending on the risk assessment outcome, options are available to
740 manage any risks associated with the organism. These options are described in Section
741 4.6 on regulatory decision making.

742

743 Environment Canada is responsible for enforcement of the NSNR(O) including
744 adherence to any imposed conditions, terms of use, or other risk management measures.

745 Designated CEPA Analysts, including DFO staff, may also participate in an official
746 capacity during inspections. Inspections are not undertaken outside of Canadian
747 jurisdiction.

748 ***8.3 Risk assessment process***

749 Regulatory decisions under CEPA 1999 are based on whether a living organism is toxic
750 or not and are determined through scientific risk assessments. Risk is the likelihood that a
751 harmful effect will be realized as a result of exposure to a hazard. The risk assessment
752 will incorporate the nature and severity of the harmful effect as well as the likelihood that
753 the harmful effect will be realized.

754

755 Both an environmental risk assessment and an indirect human health risk assessment will
756 be conducted by DFO. The environmental risk assessment considers the potential of the
757 organism to cause a harmful effect to the aquatic, terrestrial, and atmospheric components
758 of the Canadian environment. The indirect human health risk assessment considers the
759 potential of the organism to pose a risk to human health in Canada from environmental
760 exposure to the organism. The risk assessments follow the classic paradigm in which *Risk*
761 is proportional to the *Hazard* and the *Exposure*.

762

763 Potential food safety issues associated with human food consumption of the AAS are
764 regulated by Health Canada under the *Food and Drugs Act* and are not considered under
765 the NSNR(O). Risks associated with occupational health and safety are also not regulated
766 under the CEPA 1999 and the NSNR(O) as this area falls within provincial jurisdiction.

767

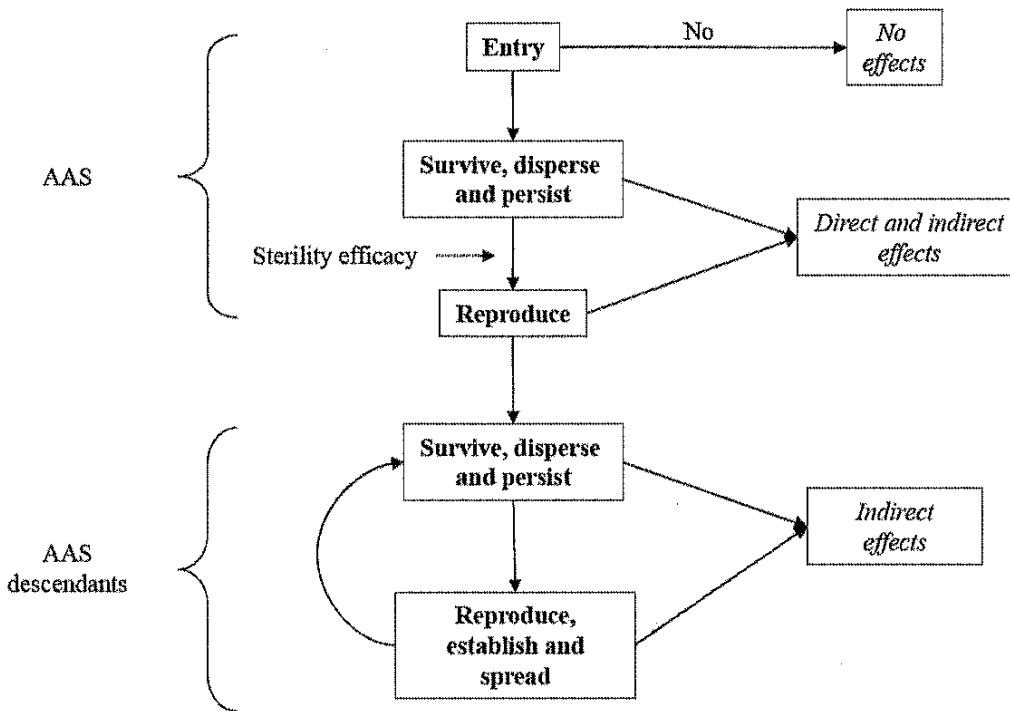
768 The risk assessments of AAS conducted by DFO under the NSNR(O) will be conducted
769 in accordance with the following principles:

- 770 • risk assessments will be science-based and do not include considerations such as
771 socio-economics, ethics or harm/benefit ratios;
- 772 • a case-by-case approach will be taken whereby the specific use scenario notified and
773 elaborated by AquaBounty in the regulatory submission, including any containment
774 or mitigation measures, will set the specific parameters around the risk assessments
775 (e.g. possible exposure pathways). If the risk assessment concludes no suspicion of
776 'CEPA toxic' for the proposed use scenario, but a significant new activity may alter
777 the exposure of the organism (e.g. a change in containment procedures, location or
778 scale of manufacture and/or production), then the Significant New Activity provisions
779 of CEPA 1999 may be used to reassess and, if necessary, restrict the import or
780 manufacture of the organism under the circumstances of the significant new activity;
- 781 • a comprehensive cradle-to-grave approach will be taken whereby AAS will be
782 assessed from the time it is manufactured through production and use to disposal;
- 783 • all life stages (gametes through to reproductively mature adults), genotypes (e.g.
784 diploids, triploids, heterozygotes, hemizygotes, homozygotes) and genders (males and
785 females) carrying the opAFP-GHc2 rDNA construct at the α -locus that are required to
786 generate the final egg product will be considered in the risk assessment;
- 787 • out-crossing of the AAS with the commercial St. John River strain, as proposed by the
788 notifier, will be considered in the risk assessment;
- 789 • in assessing the potential environmental risk, the characteristics of AAS will be
790 compared to wild individuals and populations of unmodified Atlantic salmon;
- 791 • a predicted change to an assessment endpoint beyond the normal or historical range
792 of variation will be used as an indicator of a potential effect;
- 793 • all available relevant information (e.g. academic, aboriginal, governmental) in
794 addition to that submitted by AquaBounty under the NSNR(O) will be used

795

796 The scope of the current risk assessments and regulatory decision will be limited only to
797 the production and grow-out scenario proposed by AquaBounty, namely, egg production
798 and broodstock maintenance at the PEI production facility, egg transportation from the

799 Canadian to the Panamanian facility and commercial grow-out at the Panamanian facility
800 under the containment conditions specified for each facility and during transportation.
801 Where a production range is notified, the highest proposed values in the range will be
802 used for the risk assessments. Activities and exposure events in Panama are only relevant
803 where they may result in an exposure to the Canadian environment (i.e. the potential for
804 AAS to be released and swim back to Canadian waters).
805
806 The determination of the potential risks of the AAS to the Canadian environment and
807 human health in Canada will be done through a combination of an extensive assessment
808 of exposure detailing the potential for entry, survival and reproduction (with
809 consideration of the sterility containment strategy) of the AAS in the environment, and an
810 assessment of the hazards and their potential direct, indirect, short-term and long-term
811 effects and severity (see Figure 8.1).
812
813



814

815 **Figure 8.1** Logic model for the environmental risk assessment process. *Adapted from*
 816 *Devlin et al., 2006.*

817

818 **8.3.1 Protection goals**

819 The protection goals, in accordance with CEPA 1999, are to protect the Canadian
 820 environment and its biological diversity from immediate or long-term harmful effects, to
 821 protect the environment on which life depends, and to protect human life and health in
 822 Canada.

823

824 In the current environmental assessment, key to protecting the Canadian environment is
 825 to maintain in a sustainable form all components of the ecosystem that may interact
 826 directly or indirectly with AAS.

827

828 DFO recommendations to Environment Canada regarding regulatory decision making
 829 and risk management in respect of AAS will be aligned with these CEPA 1999
 830 environmental and human health protection goals. In particular, DFO will recommend a

831 regulatory decision based on the likelihood, severity and reversibility of harmful effects,
832 if any, to the structure and function of the Canadian ecosystem or to indirect human
833 health that are expected to be realized as a consequence of environmental exposure to
834 AAS.

835 ***8.3.2 Exposure***

836 The exposure assessment is focused on the Canadian environment. AquaBounty will
837 submit their regulatory package under Schedule 5 of the NSNR(O) and may submit a
838 waiver request for regulatory information item 5(a) in respect of the ecological effects of
839 the AAS (i.e. data from a test conducted to determine its invasiveness) on the basis that
840 the organism is contained [see CEPA 1999, paragraph 106(8)(b)] (ABT 2011). If such a
841 waiver request is received, the robustness of containment measures at both the Canadian
842 and Panamanian facilities and during transportation will be assessed to determine if the
843 legislative test is met such that all life stages of the AAS are contained so as to
844 satisfactorily protect the Canadian environment and human health in Canada. If this is
845 demonstrated then the recommendation will be made to the Minister of the Environment
846 to grant the waiver request, however, the Minister's power to grant the waiver is
847 discretionary.

848
849 The assessment of exposure of the AAS to the Canadian environment will include both
850 its potential to enter the environment and its fate once in the environment. In considering
851 the physical, geographical, and biological containment strategies used for all life stages of
852 the AAS, the exposure assessment will focus on:

- 853
- 854 1. The potential for unintentional release(s) of AAS into the receiving environment
855 (i.e. entry) at both the Canadian and Panamanian facilities and during transport
856 between the two locations;
 - 857 2. The potential of AAS to survive, disperse and persist in the Canadian and
858 Panamanian receiving environments (i.e. fate). If applicable, the magnitude and
859 frequency of dispersal (i.e. propagule pressure) will also be assessed;

- 860 3. The potential of AAS to reproduce, establish and spread in the Canadian and
861 Panamanian environments (i.e. fate). If applicable, the magnitude and frequency
862 of reproduction, establishment and spread will also be assessed; and
863 4. The potential for the disposal of AAS carcasses in Canada to act as an exposure
864 pathway.

865 Although containment at both the Canadian and Panamanian facilities will be examined,
866 the assessment will only consider the exposure of AAS to the Canadian environment.
867 Consequently, assessment of potential exposure from activities in Panama will focus
868 primarily on the potential of AAS to return to Canadian waters, including the Atlantic
869 and Pacific Oceans. Table 8-1 Categorization for exposure of AAS in the Canadian
870 environment Table 8-1 describes the ranking for exposure of AAS in the Canadian
871 environment based on entry and fate elements that will be considered in the assessment.

872
873 A final ranking for exposure will require consideration of multiple elements related to the
874 biological, geographical and physical containment of AAS, including a variety of
875 pathways, that determine the entry and fate of AAS in the Canadian environment. In
876 many cases, the significance of one element will be limited by, or dependent on, another.
877 For example, survival or reproduction in the Canadian environment will be dependent on
878 entry into the Canadian environment. Similarly, entry into the Canadian environment
879 will be dependent on the likelihood of physical containment failure. When considering
880 physical containment alone, the likelihood of AAS bypassing a downstream barrier will
881 be dependent on the failure of all upstream barriers that are along the same pathway to
882 entry. This latter example emphasises the likelihood of AAS to bypass a particular barrier
883 and should not be confused with the likelihood of failure at two or more different
884 barriers, which are independent events and far less likely to occur simultaneously.

885 **Table 8-1 Categorization for exposure of AAS in the Canadian environment**

Rank	Description
Negligible	AAS will not be present in the Canadian environment (i.e. no entry or no survival at the point of entry)
Low	AAS may enter in very low numbers and survive in the Canadian environment but will not reproduce (low-level, single generation presence)
Moderate	AAS may enter in significant numbers and survive in the Canadian environment but will not reproduce (significant, single generation presence)
High	AAS may reproduce, establish or spread within the Canadian environment (established presence, including through hybridization with wild populations)

886

887 When elements are dependent, the final ranking for exposure is the ranking associated
888 with the determining element. For example, if AAS will not enter the Canadian
889 environment but can reproduce, then the final exposure ranking would be negligible since
890 reproduction in the Canadian environment is precluded by the lack of entry into the
891 Canadian environment.

892

893 In other cases, the significance of one element will be independent of other elements or
894 pathways. For example, entry into the Canadian environment from Panama will not
895 influence entry into the Canadian environment from the facility in PEI. Likewise, the
896 likelihood of physical containment failure along one pathway of entry, or drainage route,
897 will not influence the likelihood of failure along a discrete pathway.

898

899 When events are independent from one another, it is value of the highest ranking element
900 that ultimately determines the exposure outcome and final ranking. For example, if AAS
901 will not enter into the Canadian environment from Panama but may enter the Canadian
902 environment from the PEI facility in moderate numbers and survive then the final
903 exposure ranking would be moderate.

904

905 **8.3.3 Hazard**

906 The hazard identification process will consider the potential toxicity, allergenicity,
 907 capacity to act as a vector for pathogens, and invasiveness of AAS. In addition, and as
 908 part of the invasiveness assessment, other potential ecological effects will be identified
 909 through consideration of the AAS phenotypes that may result in a harmful effect.

910

911 Harmful effect refers to an immediate or long-term detrimental impact on the structure or
 912 function of the ecosystem or on human health from environmental exposure. The
 913 structure of the ecosystem refers to the spatial and temporal distribution of the biotic and
 914 abiotic elements including dominant species, rare species, and keystone species. The
 915 function of the ecosystem refers to interactions between species (e.g. competition,
 916 predation, disease) and with abiotic elements that contribute to the provision of
 917 ecosystem services (e.g. nutrient dispersal and cycling, primary production,
 918 decomposition). Changes to the structure or function of the ecosystem will be assessed
 919 based on changes to the assessment endpoints (see section 11.2). Table 8-2 categorizes
 920 the severity of the biological consequences of each potential hazard into four categories
 921 based on the severity and reversibility of effects to the structure and function of the
 922 ecosystem. Hazard would be ranked as negligible when no effects are expected, for
 923 example if a specific hormone is not expected to be bioactive between species. Table 8-3
 924 categorizes the severity of the (indirect) human health hazards based on severity of
 925 effects to individuals and the community as well as on the availability of prophylactic
 926 treatments.

927

928 **Table 8-2 Categorization of biological consequences of environmental hazards**

Rank	Description
Negligible	No effects ¹
Low	No harmful ² effects
Moderate	Reversible harmful effects
High	Irreversible harmful effects

929 ¹No effects: when no biological responses are expected, for example if hormones are not expected to be
 930 bioactive. ²Harmful: an immediate or long-term detrimental impact on the structure or function of the
 931 ecosystem including biological diversity beyond natural background variability.

932

933 **Table 8-3 Categorization of human health hazards**

Rank	Description
Negligible	No effects on human health
Low	Effects on human health are expected to be mild, asymptomatic, or benign in healthy individuals. Effective prophylactic treatments are available. Case reports of human disease are rare and without potential for community-level effects.
Moderate	Effects on human health are expected to be moderate but rapidly self-resolving in healthy individuals and/or effective prophylactic treatments are available. Some potential for community-level effects.
High	Effects on human health are expected to be severe, of long duration and/or sequelae in healthy individuals or may be lethal. Prophylactic treatments are not available or are of limited benefit. High potential for community-level effects.

934

935 As is the case for exposure, the final ranking for both environmental and human health
 936 hazard will require consideration of multiple elements. The final ranking for hazard is
 937 that associated with the highest ranked assessment endpoint for either the environmental
 938 or human health hazard.

939

940 ***8.3.4 Uncertainty***

941 The risk assessment includes explicit consideration of the uncertainty associated with all
 942 elements of the exposure and hazard assessments. Uncertainty has important implications
 943 related to regulatory decision making, and is closely tied to the application of precaution.
 944 In accordance with Canada's policy on the application of precaution in regulatory
 945 decision making elaborated in the *Government of Canada Framework for the Application*
 946 *of Precaution in Science-based Decision Making about Risk* (Government of Canada,
 947 2003), in cases where uncertainty about risk is high, precautionary measures that are
 948 applied should be proportional to the potential severity of the risk being addressed and to
 949 society's chosen level of protection.

950

951 Factors influencing uncertainty include the availability of detailed information about
952 AAS, its history of use and the proposed use scenario, as well as the extent, relevance
953 (e.g. specific to the notified organism rather than surrogate) and quality of peer-reviewed
954 information and/or empirical data. Prevalence of knowledge gaps, inherent variability of
955 biological systems and experimental data, and the strength of logical deduction and
956 inferences from knowledge of the species will also influence uncertainty.

957

958 While some forms of uncertainty can be reduced by filling knowledge gaps or through
959 larger data sets, others cannot due to factors such as the inherent complexity and
960 variability of biological systems or the occurrence of chance events.

961

962 In conducting environmental and indirect human health risk assessments, the following
963 measures will be employed to ensure an accurate understanding of uncertainty and to
964 reduce uncertainty to the greatest extent possible:

965

- 966 • A comprehensive scientific peer-review process will be undertaken on the risk
967 assessment and any recommended risk management measures to ensure that expert
968 advice is available in all key areas and that knowledge gaps and differences in
969 scientific opinion are identified and adequately resolved wherever possible; and,
- 970 • Uncertainty will be explicitly estimated and stated separately for each element of the
971 exposure and hazard assessments so that the overall risk will not be over- or under-
972 represented by the inclusion of cautionary or dismissive assumptions.

973 ***8.3.5 Uncertainty in the exposure assessment***

974 The exposure assessment will require two distinct approaches to assessing uncertainty;
975 one for the physical containment (i.e. entry) and a second for the biological and
976 geographical containment (i.e. fate).

977

978 Since exposure related to physical containment relies on both the design and operational
979 management of facilities, the evaluation of uncertainty relies upon the availability of
980 accurate and detailed information that adequately demonstrates the efficacy and

981 redundancy of mechanical barriers, and the efficacy of standard operating procedures.
 982 This may include diagrams of mechanical barriers and containment systems, incident
 983 reports, and training and compliance documentation. It may also include information on
 984 the occurrence of chance events such as fires, floods, hurricanes and earthquakes that
 985 could lead to a failure of containment (Table 8-4).
 986

987 **Table 8-4 Categorization of exposure uncertainty based on the assessment of the**
 988 **physical containment (i.e. entry) of the AAS in the Canadian and Panamanian**
 989 **facilities**

Rank	Description
Highly certain	Detailed information on facility design, containment structures, water treatment equipment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation, facility incident reports, and inspection reports is available. Long-term, reliable historical data on relevant chance events at or near the location of each facility are available.
Reasonably certain	Detailed information on facility design, containment structures, water treatment equipment, SOPs is available. Historical data on relevant chance events in the region of each facility is available.
Reasonably uncertain	Information on facility design, containment structures, and water treatment equipment is available however, no SOPs or historical data on chance events available.
Highly uncertain	Limited information of facility design, containment structures and water treatment equipment.

990
 991 In contrast, the evaluation of uncertainty associated with exposure that may result from
 992 the failure of biological and geographical containment will depend the availability and
 993 robustness of scientific information related to biological and ecological parameters of
 994 AAS, valid surrogates and the receiving environment. The lack of empirical data around
 995 the survival, fitness and ability of AAS to reproduce in the natural environment (i.e.
 996 knowledge gaps) will also contribute uncertainty to the exposure assessment (Table 8-5).
 997

998 **Table 8-5 Categorization of exposure uncertainty based on the assessment of**
 999 **effectiveness of biological and geographical containment (i.e. fate) of the AAS**

Rank	Description
Highly certain	High quality data on AAS (e.g. sterility, temperature tolerance, fitness). Data on environmental parameters of the receiving environment and at the point of entry. Demonstration of absence of GxE effects or complete understanding of GxE effects across relevant environmental conditions. Evidence of low variability.
Reasonably certain	High quality data on AAS-relatives or valid surrogate. Data on environmental parameters of the receiving environment. Understanding of potential GxE effects across relevant environmental conditions. Some variability.
Reasonably uncertain	Limited data on AAS, AAS-relatives or valid surrogate. Limited data on environmental parameters in the receiving environment. Knowledge gaps. Reliance on expert opinion.
Highly uncertain	Significant knowledge gaps. Significant reliance on expert opinion.

1000

1001 Quality of data refers to, for each parameter being examined as well as the integration of
 1002 this information, the number of replications, breadth of experimental conditions
 1003 examined, sample size and appropriateness of controls, statistical analysis, experimental
 1004 design and interpretations of the results. Variability refers to both the range of phenotypic
 1005 differences between individuals or strains within the same environment as well as the
 1006 range of physical, chemical and biological conditions that may be experienced by AAS in
 1007 the receiving environment.

1008 ***8.3.6 Uncertainty in the hazard assessment***

1009 Uncertainty around the hazard assessment may be significant due to clear knowledge
 1010 gaps and lack of empirical data around the behavior and effects of genetically engineered
 1011 (GE) fish, and AAS in particular, in the natural environment. In addition, the knowledge
 1012 gap associated with disease susceptibility and ability to act as a reservoir and spread
 1013 infectious disease agents to other fish populations in the natural environment, as well as
 1014 the complex interaction of the pathogen and host (behavioral and immune function) with
 1015 environmental parameters in disease expression will also contribute to uncertainty in the
 1016 hazard assessment.

1017

1018 Fisheries and Oceans Canada's (DFO) Centre of Expertise for Aquatic Biotechnology
1019 Regulatory Research has conducted a significant amount of laboratory research on the
1020 fitness and behavior of GE fishes to aid in estimating the fitness of GE fishes in the
1021 natural environment through use and comparison of results of studies conducted in tanks,
1022 semi-natural streams and mesocosms. Although this research was not conducted on AAS
1023 per se, it has highlighted several broad principles that may also be applicable to AAS and
1024 that represent potential sources of uncertainty about the extent to which laboratory data
1025 can be depended upon as a reliable indicator of how GE fishes would behave in the
1026 natural environment. These findings are described below:

1027

- 1028 • The environment in which fish are reared can significantly affect the phenotypic
1029 expression of the transgene (Devlin et al. 2004; Sundström et al. 2007). The influence
1030 of rearing environment limits our ability to extrapolate laboratory data as a reliable
1031 indicator of how a GE fish may behave (e.g. compete, survive) in the natural
1032 environment unless it can be demonstrated that wild-type controls reared in the
1033 laboratory environment behave the same way as wild-type fish in the natural
1034 environment. In the absence of such control data, there is uncertainty around the
1035 extent to which we can rely upon laboratory data as an accurate indicator of behavior
1036 in the natural environment;
- 1037 • The phenotypic effects of the transgene can vary significantly with the genetic
1038 background of the parent (e.g. wild-type vs. domesticated, species). For example, the
1039 performance of a wild-type fish with an inserted growth hormone gene construct may
1040 be very different from the performance of a domesticated fish of the same species into
1041 which the same construct has been inserted (Devlin et al. 2001). Consequently,
1042 regulators must scrutinize the background genetics of experimental controls when
1043 evaluating the scientific validity of experimental data to assess whether the phenotype
1044 is durable across multiple genotypes as would be encountered in nature. Experimental
1045 data on transgene expression in one species or strain should be interpreted with
1046 caution as it may or may not be representative of the expression of the same transgene
1047 in a different species or strain;

- 1048 • A single transgene may result in several phenotypic expressions, termed pleiotropic
1049 effects. For example, some empirical data demonstrates that increased growth in
1050 some fish species may also affect metabolism and swimming ability (Farrell et al.
1051 1997), disease resistance (Jhingan et al., 2003), ability to compete for food (Devlin et
1052 al. 2001) and hormonal regulation (Devlin et al. 2000). Thus, unless the investigator
1053 has specifically directed attention towards an unintended effect, it may go undetected;
1054 and
- 1055 • DFO research has demonstrated that insufficient sample sizes may also be a source of
1056 error when determining triploid efficacy induction rates (Devlin et al. 2010).
1057

1058 Given the lack of empirical data around the behavior and fitness of AAS in the natural
1059 environment, significant attention to uncertainty considerations in the hazard assessment
1060 will be required. Table 8-6 and Table 8-7 respectively describe the ranking for
1061 uncertainty around the potential hazards of the AAS in the environment and to human
1062 health.
1063

1064 **Table 8-6 Categorization of uncertainty related to environmental hazard**

Rank	Description
Highly certain	High quality data on AAS. Demonstration of absence of GxE effects or complete understanding of GxE effects across relevant environmental conditions. Evidence of low variability.
Reasonably certain	High quality data on AAS-relatives or valid surrogate. Understanding of GxE effects across relevant environmental conditions. Some variability.
Reasonably uncertain	Limited data on AAS, AAS-relatives or valid surrogate. Limited understanding of GxE effects across relevant environmental conditions. Knowledge gaps. Reliance on expert opinion.
Highly uncertain	Significant knowledge gaps. Significant reliance on expert opinion.

1065
1066

1067 **Table 8-7 Categorization of uncertainty related indirect human health hazard**

Rank	Description
Highly certain	There are many reports of human health effects related to the hazard, and the nature and severity of the reported effects are consistent (i.e. low variability); OR The potential for human health effects in individuals exposed to the organism has been monitored and there are no reports of effects.
Reasonably certain	There are some reports of human health effects related to the hazard, and the nature and severity of the effects are fairly consistent; OR There are no reports of human health effects and there are no effects related to the hazard reported for other mammals.
Reasonably uncertain	There are some reports of human health effects that may be related to the hazard, but the nature and severity of the effects are inconsistent; OR There are reports of effects related to the hazard in other mammals but not in humans.
Highly uncertain	Significant knowledge gaps (e.g. there have been a few reports of effects in individuals exposed to the organism but the effects have not been attributed to the organism).

1068

1069 The overall uncertainty ranking associated with exposure or hazard is that associated with
 1070 the element that determines the final exposure or hazard ranking. For example, if a final
 1071 exposure ranking of negligible is determined by entry into the environment at the PEI
 1072 facility, and the uncertainty associated with that ranking is reasonably certain, then the
 1073 overall uncertainty ranking for exposure would be reasonably certain. Whereas, if there is
 1074 high certainty that only very numbers may enter the Canadian environment but it is
 1075 reasonably uncertain whether they will survive and reproduce (i.e. fate) then the final
 1076 ranking for exposure would be low and reasonably uncertain.

1077

1078 **8.3.7 Risk estimation**

1079 DFO's recommendation to Environment Canada for a regulatory decision will be based
 1080 on both the overall risk of AAS in the context of AquaBounty's proposed use scenario
 1081 and the associated level of uncertainty.

1082

1083 Figure 8.2 illustrates how the final exposure and hazard rankings will be integrated to
1084 determine an overall estimate of risk. Each of the four rankings for both exposure and
1085 hazard are assigned a numerical value that increases (from 1 to 4) with increasing
1086 likelihood of exposure or severity of hazard (from negligible to high) respectively. In
1087 accordance with the classic risk assessment paradigm, where Risk = Exposure X Hazard,
1088 the values along the X and Y axis are multiplied, creating a two-dimensional risk matrix
1089 where the numerical value within each cell indicates an increasing level of risk. Each cell
1090 is then assigned to one of four risk categories according to the severity of its numerical
1091 value as indicated in the legend to the right of the risk matrix.

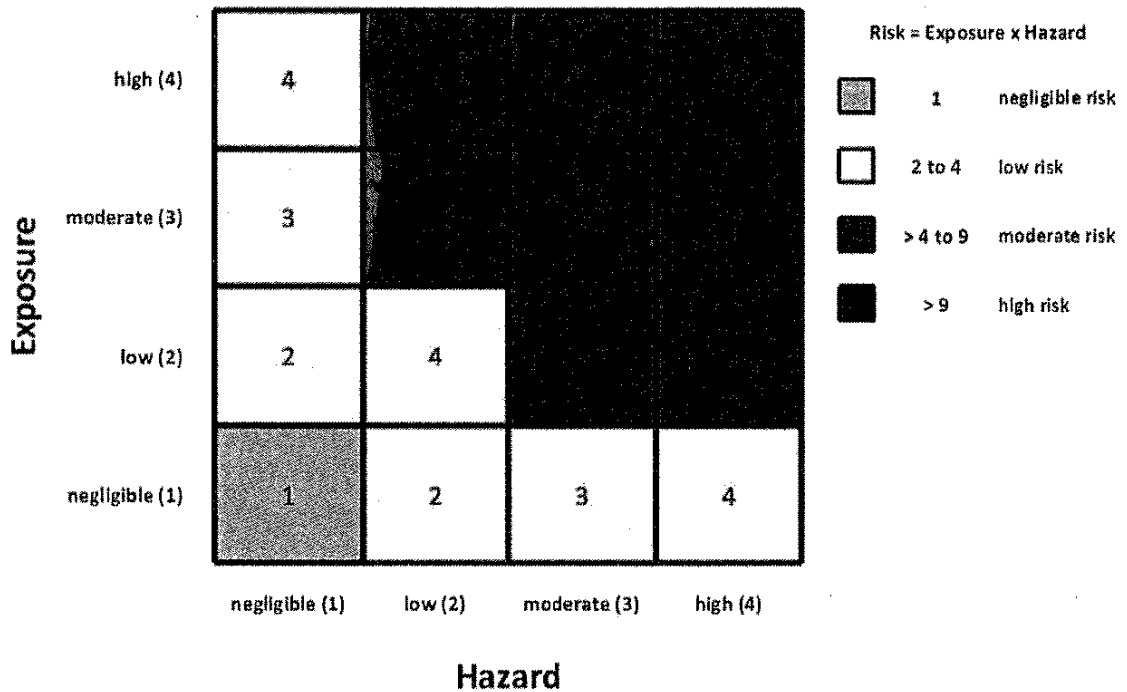
1092

1093 Uncertainty associated with the risk assessment will also be explicitly communicated in
1094 the recommendation to Environment Canada.

1095

1096 DFO will recommend to Environment Canada a regulatory decision of “CEPA toxic” if
1097 the risk is moderate or high. In general, a recommendation of not “CEPA toxic” will be
1098 made if the risk is negligible or low risk with reasonable certainty. If the rankings for
1099 uncertainty in the hazard and exposure assessments differ, the higher uncertainty ranking
1100 will generally be assigned to the risk. An exception to this would be when either hazard
1101 or exposure fall within the negligible category, in which case a greater level of
1102 uncertainty may be tolerated on the opposing axis. Accordingly, as exposure or hazard
1103 becomes more extreme along one axis, there must be a higher level of certainty
1104 associated with the opposing axis before a recommendation of not “CEPA toxic” can be
1105 made. For example; if the hazard assessment is high, then exposure must be negligible to
1106 result in a risk estimation of low, but would have to be negligible with high certainty in
1107 order for a recommendation of not “CEPA toxic” to be made.

1108



1109

1110 **Figure 8.2 Overall estimate of risk**

1111 **The colored risk matrix indicates the level of risk based on the integration of**
 1112 **exposure and hazard by multiplying the assigned exposure and hazard values as**
 1113 **indicated in the legend.**

1114

1115

1116 ***8.3.8 Regulatory decision-making***

1117 Under CEPA 1999, options for managing risks associated with the organism are available
 1118 depending on the risk assessment outcome.

1119

1120 As depicted in Figure 8.3, risk assessments under CEPA 1999 result in one of the
 1121 following outcomes:

1122

- 1123 1. a determination that the organism is not suspected of being “CEPA toxic” or capable
 1124 of becoming “CEPA toxic”; or,

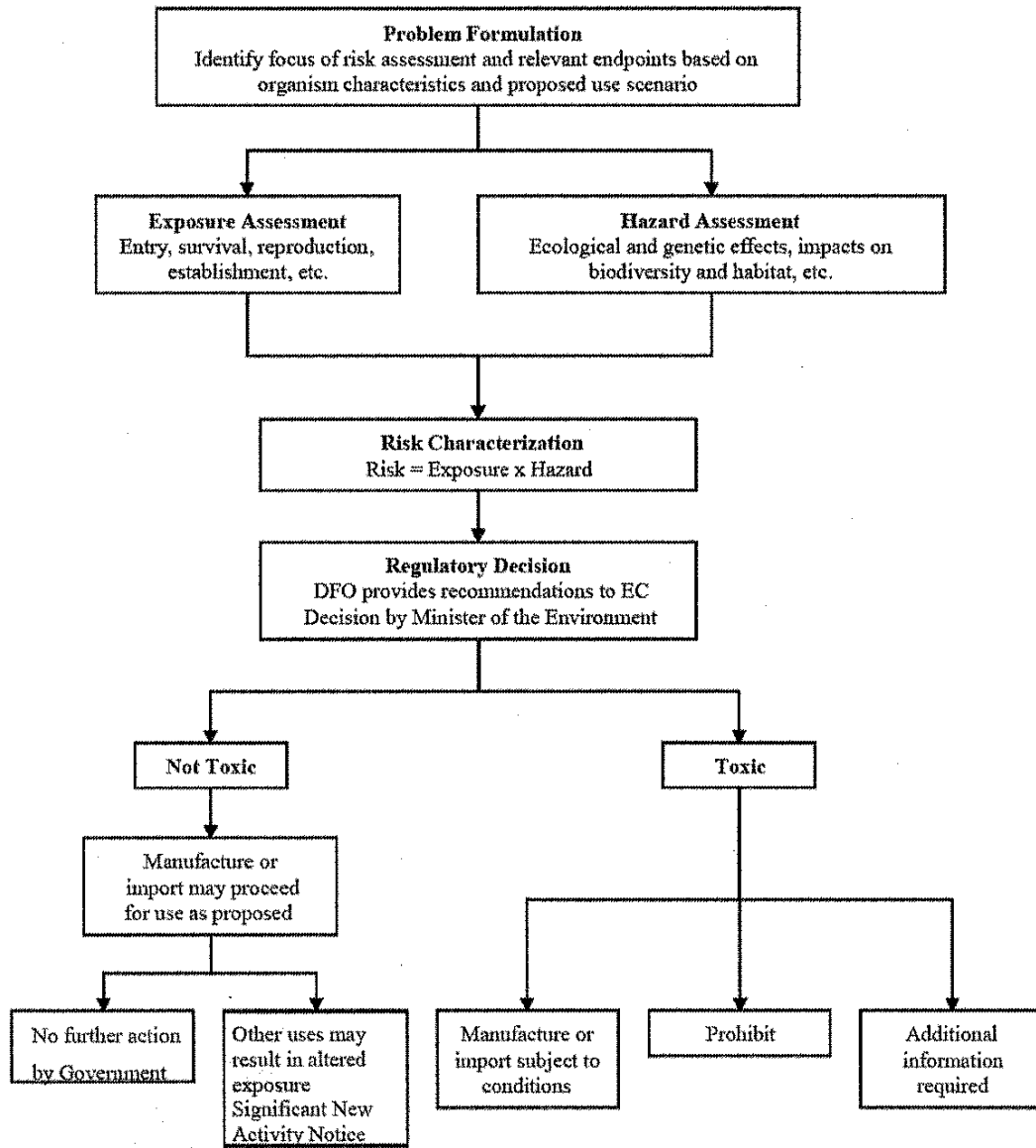
- 1125 2. a determination that the organism is not suspected of being “CEPA toxic” under the
1126 proposed use scenario, but that a significant new activity in relation to the organism
1127 may result in the organism becoming “CEPA toxic”. In this case, a significant new
1128 activity notice will be issued to reassess and, if necessary, restrict the import or
1129 manufacture of the organism under any other use scenario.
- 1130 3. a suspicion that the organism is “CEPA toxic” or capable of becoming “CEPA toxic”,
1131 which may require:
- 1132 a. the establishment of conditions on the manufacture, import, use or disposal of
1133 the organism;
 - 1134 b. prohibition of the manufacture or import of the organism; or,
 - 1135 c. prohibition pending submission and assessment of additional information
1136 determined to be required.

1137

1138 If the risk assessment concludes no suspicion of ‘CEPA toxic’ for the proposed use
1139 scenario, but a significant new activity may alter the exposure of the organism (e.g. a
1140 change in containment procedures, location or scale of manufacture and/or production),
1141 then the Significant New Activity provisions of CEPA 1999 may be used to reassess and,
1142 if necessary, restrict the import or manufacture of the organism under the circumstances
1143 of the significant new activity.

1144

1145 If the risk assessment concludes a suspicion of ‘CEPA toxic’ for the current proposed
1146 activity, then import or manufacture may be prohibited or conditions may be placed on
1147 the import, manufacture and use of the organism, such as minimal standards for
1148 containment of the organism.



1149

1150 **Figure 8.3 Regulatory Decision-Making Framework for environmental and indirect**
 1151 **human health risk assessments of fish products of biotechnology conducted at**
 1152 **Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Adapted from Shahsavarani et al., 2008.**

1153

1154 **9 BACKGROUND**

1155 **9.1 AquaBounty and the AquAdvantage Salmon**

1156 **9.1.1 Company Structure**

1157 AquaBounty Technologies Inc. is an American biotechnology company with a land-
1158 based, contained research and development facility in Prince Edward Island (PEI).
1159 AquaBounty has genetically engineered an Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) referred to as
1160 *AquAdvantage* salmon (AAS hereinafter) intended for human food consumption that is
1161 claimed to grow faster than its non-genetically engineered counterpart.
1162 As described in the Notification the corporate headquarters (principal place of business in
1163 Canada) of Aqua Bounty Canada, Inc. is 0718 Bay Fortune, RR No.4 , Souris, Prince
1164 Edward Island, postal code C0A 2B0.

1165

1166 AquaBounty Canada, Inc. is a wholly owned subsidiary of AquaBounty Technologies
1167 with corporate headquarters at Suite 395, Two Clock Tower Place, Maynard,
1168 Massachusetts, United States of America, 01754. According to the Company web site
1169 (www.aquabounty.com, accessed on 19 JUN 2013), AquaBounty was originally
1170 incorporated in 1991, under the name A/F Protein, to pursue the commercial development
1171 of antifreeze protein-based technology under license from the University of California at
1172 Berkeley.

1173

1174 In 1996, A/F Protein acquired a license to the AquAdvantage® technology from the
1175 University of Toronto and Memorial University of Newfoundland, and was subsequently
1176 reorganized in 2000, into two separate entities: A/F Protein, which retained the antifreeze
1177 protein technology; and, AquaBounty Farms, which obtained the AquAdvantage®
1178 technology. The company changed its name in 2004 to AquaBounty Technologies.

1179 In 2006, AquaBounty Technologies was listed in the London Stock Exchange's
1180 Alternative Investment Market (AIM) raising \$28 million in an initial public offering of
1181 stock. The company is incorporated in the State of Delaware, United States of America
1182 under the Delaware General Corporation Law.

1183

1184 In the instance of receiving approvals from the Canadian and United States of America
1185 regulatory bodies, and for the express purpose of product launch, AquaBounty
1186 Technologies will manufacture triploid eyed-eggs at a single facility in Atlantic Canada
1187 for the commercial production (i.e., grow-out) of sterile, all-female *AquaAdvantage*
1188 Salmon (*AAS*) at a single facility in Panama, at the following locations:

1189

1190 Manufacturing Site

1191 AquaBounty Canada, Inc.

1192 0718 Bay Fortune, RR No. 4

1193 Souris, PE C0A 2B0 Canada

1194

1195 Production Site

1196 AquaBounty Panama, SA

1197 [REDACTED]

1198 District of Boquete, Chiriqui

1199 Panama

1200

1201 AquaBounty Canada will be the manufacturer-seller of *AquaAdvantage* Salmon eyed-
1202 eggs; and, AquaBounty Panama will be the buyer of those eyed-eggs for commercial
1203 production. Since both entities are wholly-owned and operated by AquaBounty
1204 Technologies, the latter will exercise singular and direct control over these critical
1205 aspects of manufacture and production involving live animals (AquaBounty
1206 Technologies, 2013. Notification package).

1207 ***9.1.2 Proposed (Notified) Activities***

1208 ***9.1.2.1 Manufacture of AAS (Commercial Egg Production) in PEI***

1209 Male, female and neomale diploid brood stock are maintained at the PEI facility where
1210 AAS eggs and milt are produced and where eggs are fertilized to generate both diploid
1211 brood stock and, using hydrostatic pressure shocking technology, triploid production fish.

1212 The company (AquaBounty Canada) has indicated its intent to commercially produce
1213 sterile female AAS eggs at its land-based aquaculture facility in PEI for export to a land-
1214 based, grow-out facility in the highlands of western Panama. No more than 100,000
1215 eggs will be exported to Panama in any given year. In Panama, AAS will be grown to a
1216 commercial weight of 1 to 3 kg, then harvested, euthanized and transported to a
1217 processing plant in close proximity to the Panamanian grow-out facility where they will
1218 be processed and shipped to the United States for human food consumption.

1219

1220 AquaBounty has also committed to ensuring that live eggs exported from the facility in
1221 PEI to the facility in Panama, will be reared only at the production site described in the
1222 notification and that no live fish of any life stage will be sold or given by AquaBounty
1223 Panama to a third party for grow-out. This is also the basis of the application made to the
1224 US FDA and a condition of sale as outlined on the formal label that can be found on p.
1225 579 of the notification (ABT 2013).

1226

1227 Although the proposed AAS product for export to Panama is all-female triploid eyed-
1228 eggs from the EO-1 α line bearing a single copy of the opAFC-GHc2 transgene, all life-
1229 stages (gametes through to sexually mature adults), all genotypes (i.e. diploids, triploids,
1230 hemizygotes, homozygotes) and all genders (regular males and females, and neomales)
1231 are and will continue to be reared at the PEI facility as broodstock for egg production and
1232 for research and development purposes.

1233

1234 *9.1.2.2 Production and Processing of AAS in Panama*

1235 AAS will be grown at the Panama facility to a commercial weight of 1 to 3 kg, then
1236 harvested, euthanized and transported to a processing plant in close proximity to the
1237 Panamanian grow-out facility where they will be processed and exported to the United
1238 States for human food consumption.

1239

1240 *9.1.2.3 Transportation from Manufacturing Site to Production Site*

1241 Based on the Notification (AquaBounty Technologies, 2013, Notification package) the
1242 packaged triploid, transgenic AAS eyed-eggs will be transported by ABC staff for air
1243 transport from either Charlottetown, PE (YYG) or Halifax, NS (YHZ) to the grow-out
facility. All procedures as required by SOP/ABPEI/4260 will be completed.

[REDACTED]

1253 [REDACTED] Transport from Charlottetown and Halifax will be
1254 affected by a freight-forwarder to maintain chain-of-custody through and including
1255 arrival [REDACTED] where ABP staff will receive the shipment directly for
1256 transport to the production facility [REDACTED]. Coordination of the effort via freight-
forwarding will assure compliance with permitting and other customs requirements.

[REDACTED]

1265 [REDACTED]

1266 *9.1.2.4 2.1.2.4. Disposal of Waste*

1267 In their submission, AquaBounty Canada have included a standard operating procedure
1268 for the disposal of transgenic and / or bio-hazardous waste, which includes dead eggs,
1269 alevins, fry, parr, smolt, and adult fish [REDACTED] as

1270 well as an operational protocol (OP) for the disposal of dead or discarded fish at the Aqua
Bounty Panama facility. [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

1290 [REDACTED]

1291 ***9.2 Characterization of AAS***

1292 ***9.2.1 Taxonomic Identification***

1293 The taxonomic identification of the notified organism is adequate. The AAS line is a
1294 genetically engineered Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) containing a single copy of the
1295 opAFP-GHc2 transgene at the EO-1 α locus. The opAFP-GHc2 transgene contains a
1296 growth-hormone gene from the Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) under the
1297 control of the ocean pout (*Zoarces americanus*) anti-freeze promoter.

1298

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
1301 [REDACTED] The
1302 assembly of the opAFP-GHc2 transgene involved genomic DNA isolated from ocean
1303 pout (*Zoarces americanus*) testes and mRNA isolated from chinook salmon
1304 (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) pituitary gland¹ (ABT 2013). The details of the creation of
1305 the construct are reviewed in the Genetic modification section (section 9.2.3).
1306

1307 The AAS line can be distinguished from other Atlantic salmon lines using one of two
variations on the same method: [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

1315 [REDACTED] The notifier provided
1316 all the information to perform the two above procedures.

1317 ***9.2.2 Strain History and Genealogy***

1318 The AAS includes the genetic background of several strains of Atlantic salmon. Early
1319 generations were from and crossed with individuals from the Exploits, Colinet and
1320 Northeast Rivers in Newfoundland. Later generations bred at the AquaBounty Canada
1321 facility in Prince Edward Island were mainly crossed with the domesticated St. John
1322 River strain from New Brunswick. Manufacture of the eyed-eggs will continue to involve
1323 crossing individuals from the brood stock with non-transgenic salmon from the St. John
1324 River strain.
1325

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

1359

1360 At the time of writing the risk assessment, in 2013, there is no AAS line of Atlantic

1361 salmon manufactured in Canada for commercial applications. [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] (ABT 2013, p.

1363 [REDACTED]).

1364 ***9.2.3 Genetic Modifications***

1365 The notifier appropriately described the elements of the opAFP-GHc2 construct and

1366 sequencing results confirmed the absence of sequences coding for toxic protein. Although

1367 insertion of the transgene through microinjection is not of concern, uncertainty remains

1368 about the potential integration of small fragments of the plasmid due to its co-injection

1369 with the transgene. Absence of a complete ampicillin resistance gene and sequences for

1370 toxic proteins alleviate these concerns. Uncertainties also remain about potential for the

1371 transgene integrant to disrupt surrounding endogenous genes which are alleviated through

1372 characterization of the phenotype. We conclude with reasonable certainty that the nature
1373 of the transgene integrant at the EO-1 α locus is not of concern for the risk assessment.

1374

1375 Molecular characterization including construction, insertion, integration, expression,
1376 inheritance and stability of the inserted gene informs risk assessments about potential
1377 hazards. Careful examination of the transgene design, the transgene insertion method and
1378 locus, the transgene expression level and the transgene transmission rates through
1379 generations can contribute to identify unintended genotypic and phenotypic effects (Gong
1380 et al. 2007).

1381 *9.2.3.1 Characterization of the Transgene Construct*

1382 The notifier appropriately described the transgene construct and demonstrated the ability
1383 of the promoter to drive gene expression in salmonids. The nature of the transgene was
1384 confirmed through complete sequencing, which also confirmed the absence of sequences
1385 coding for toxic protein. The transgene construct is not a concern in the context of the
1386 risk assessment.

1387

1388 In the context of a risk assessment, it should be determined if all the critical elements to
1389 ensure gene expression, i.e. a promoter, a protein coding region and a transcriptional
1390 terminator sequence were included in the transgene and are functional (Gong et al. 2007).
1391 Concerns should be raised if the construct includes sequences for toxic proteins or
1392 production of antibiotic molecules.

1393

1394 Developed in the late 1980s in Canada, the construction of the transgene involved
1395 standard molecular biology and cloning techniques of which the main steps included the
1396 isolation of the target sequences and their sequential ligation into plasmid vectors into a
1397 functional transcriptional unit (Du et al. 1992, ABT 2013). The opAFP-GHc2 construct
1398 contains a transgene comprised of a 5'-flanking region (5'-FLANK) from the Ocean pout
1399 (*Zoarces americanus*) antifreeze protein (AFP) gene, the promoter (5'OP) from the
1400 Ocean pout AFP gene, a synthesized 5'untranslated region (5'UTR) derived from the 5'-
1401 UTR of an Ocean pout AFP gene, the coding region of the Chinook Salmon

1402 (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) growth hormone (GH) gene and a 3' regulatory sequence
1403 (3'OP) from the Ocean pout AFP gene (Figure 9.2).

1404

1405 A promoter was included in the op-AFP-GHc2 construct. The op-AFP flanking region
1406 and the regulatory sequences, including the promoter, originated from a genomic clone of
1407 the Type III AFP gene isolated from a Charon 30 library which had been prepared from
1408 Ocean pout testes genomic DNA. Sub-clones of the genomic clones were sequenced to
1409 identify regions coding for the 5'-flanking sequence (in pUC18), the regulatory-control
1410 elements and the anti-freeze protein gene (in pUC9). Sequencing of the plasmid construct
1411 confirmed the promoter to contain the appropriate regulatory sequences including a

1412 CAAT and a TATA boxes and a transcriptional start site [REDACTED]
1413 [REDACTED]. Salmonids do not possess antifreeze proteins, hence
1414 expression of genes driven by this promoter is not expected to be affected by the host
1415 genome not having homologous endogenous gene (Du et al. 1992). Evidence of the
1416 functionality of the promoter to drive expression of the transgene in Rainbow Trout and
1417 chinook salmon cell lines is provided through *in-vitro* assays with the opAFP promoter
1418 and the bacterial chloramphenicol acetyltransferase (CAT) reporter gene (Du et al. 1992).
1419 The opAFP promoter also drove reporter gene expression *in-vivo* in medaka embryos (Du
1420 et al. 1992) and in Atlantic salmon (Hobbs and Fletcher, 2008). The tissue distribution of
1421 genes driven by opAFP promoter suggested that the promoter lacks tissue specific
1422 elements being expressed in most tissues (Hobbs and Fletcher, 2008) as seen for AFP
1423 genes in the Ocean pout (Gong et al. 1992; Hobbs and Fletcher, 2008). The notifier
1424 adequately demonstrated the functionality of the promoter to drive gene expression in
1425 salmonids, including in Atlantic salmon. The nature of the selected promoter does not
1426 represent a concern for the risk assessment.

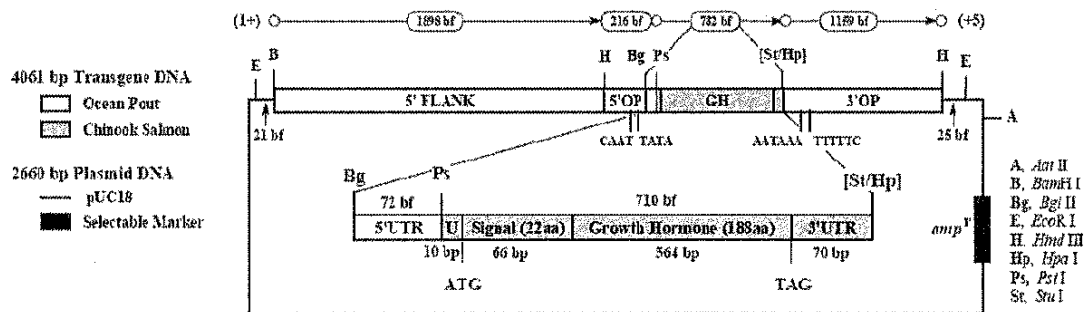
1427

1428 The protein coding region for growth hormone included in the op-AFP-GHc2 construct
1429 was derived from a cDNA clone of the Chinook Salmon growth hormone gene isolated
1430 from a pUC13 library which had been prepared from pituitary gland mRNA. Sequencing
1431 of the plasmid construct confirmed the transgene to contain the expected translational
1432 start codon (ATG) and a translational stop codon (TAG) [REDACTED]

1433 [REDACTED]. Differences between the expected and observed sequence
1434 include two additional nucleotides detected in the 3'UTR GH-coding and 3 changes on
1435 the third nucleotide on a codon. Differences between expected and observed sequences
[REDACTED] did not affect the coding sequence of the GH (ABT [REDACTED]
1437 [REDACTED]. The GH clone was demonstrated to contain a full-length sequence
1438 encoding for a mature hormone homologous to the endogenous GH-1 Chinook Salmon
1439 gene. The deduced amino acid sequence of the GH from Chinook Salmon differs by 10
1440 amino acids from the Atlantic salmon (95% homology) (ABT 2013). The nature of the
1441 protein coding region of the transgene does not represent a concern for the risk
1442 assessment.
1443
1444 A transcriptional terminator sequence from the AFP was included in the op-AFP-GHc2
1445 construct. The terminator sequence (3'OP) originated from the same genomic clone, but
1446 different sub-clone (in pUC9) than the promoter. The fragment incorporated the expected
[REDACTED] polyadenylation site involved in transcription termination [REDACTED]
1448 [REDACTED].
1449
1450 The step-wise assembly of the AFP regulatory sequences and the GH coding gene into
1451 the final plasmid opAFP-GHc2 construct was done through the use of standard molecular
1452 biology tools such as plasmids (including pUCs with reporter genes), bacteriophage,
1453 restriction enzymes, linearization and ligation (ABT 2013, [REDACTED]). The reported
1454 differences between the expected and observed sequences of the plasmid construct are
1455 not of concern². The final opAFP-GHc2 construct is a recombinant plasmid (6721 bp)
1456 composed of inserted transgene DNA (4061 bp) and vector DNA (2660 bp) mainly from
1457 pUC18 but also from pUC9 (Figure 9.2).
1458

² Three nucleotides differed from the expected sequence of the plasmid. Of the three, two were in the GH-coding sequence and one in the 3'UTR. In all cases, the differences were on the third nucleotide of the codon and did not cause a change in amino acid or reading frame.

1459 Finally, complete sequencing of the construct did not reveal coding sequences for foreign
 1460 toxic proteins nor did a BLAST search of the sequence (accession number AY687640.1)
 1461 on the NCBI website³.
 1462



1464 **Figure 9.2 Physical characterization of the opAFP-GHc2.**

1465 Modified from ABT 2013.

1466 9.2.3.2 Insertion Methodology

1467 The transgene was inserted into the host genome through microinjection. As this method
 1468 results in random integration of the transgene in the host genome, appropriate tests are
 1469 required to ensure that no endogenous host genes were interrupted. The notifier provided
 1470 extensive characterisation of the integrated transgene (see section 9.2.5). No mobile
 1471 genetic elements were used. Overall, microinjection is not considered to be a transgene
 1472 insertion method of concern for the risk assessment.

1473

1474 The AAS was created through microinjection of the final construct plasmid after
 1475 digestion with restriction enzyme without further purification (ABT 2013, [REDACTED])
 1476 which raises two concerns. First, microinjection is a common transgene delivery method
 1477 in fish (Nam et al. 2007) but is often reported to cause multiple copies of the transgene to
 1478 be integrated in the host genome (MacDonald and Ekker, 2012). This concern is
 1479 alleviated with an appropriate characterization of the transgene, including evidence of the
 1480 number of copies and integration sites in the host genome (see section 9.2.5). Second, the

³ Further details are provided on the BLAST search conducted on the integrant (see section 11.1.1.1)

1481 microinjection of the digested but unpurified final construct raises concern for potential
1482 plasmid-vector sequence integration, including antibiotic resistance gene, in the host
1483 genome (Gong et al. 2007). This concern can be alleviated with appropriate evidence of
1484 the absence of integration of the vector, or parts of, in the host genome (see section
1485 9.2.5.4).

1486

1487 Mobile genetic elements, such as viral vectors and transposons, are used to improve
1488 transgene integration but are also reported to increase risks of mobilization and hence
1489 considered as a concern in the context of an environmental risk assessment (Gong et al.
1490 2007). No mobile genetic elements were reported in the development of the opAFP-
1491 GHc2 construct and no nucleotides from the bacteriophage DNA were inserted in the
1492 final construct.

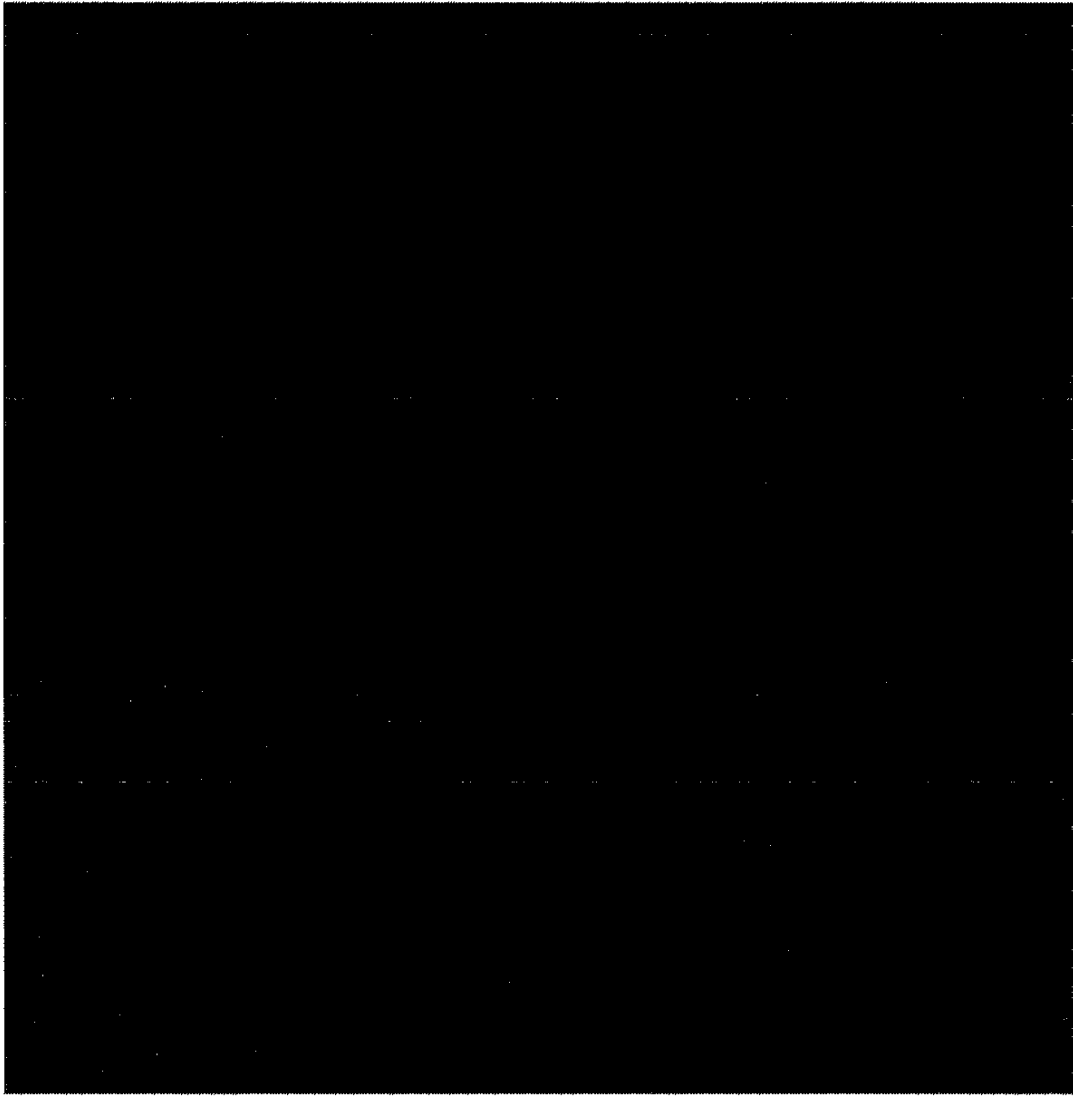
1493 ***9.2.4 Other Modifications***

1494 The notifier adequately described the method of production of an all-female, sterile
1495 triploid product for purposes of biological containment through gynogenesis, sex-
1496 reversal, and triploidization. However, triploidization is identified as less than 100%
1497 efficient, with up to 0.5% diploid present per batch. While biological containment
1498 through the detailed methods is highly efficient, 100% containment cannot be assumed in
1499 all batches given current evidence. ABT provided supporting evidence, although not
1500 derived from studies, of successful generation of an all-female population through
1501 gynogenesis. Evidence was sufficient to demonstrate maintenance of the gender under the
1502 rearing conditions at the PEI facility but no information was available about for the
1503 Panamanian facility.

1504

1505 The manufacture of the notified sponsor product involves three additional methodologies
1506 to manipulate the reproductive biology of the Atlantic salmon (see Figure 9.3).
1507 Gynogenesis and sex-reversal are used to develop an all-female population of AAS, and
1508 triploidization is used to develop a sterile generation. The efficiency of these other
1509 modifications and their potential for concern in the context of the current risk assessment
1510 are discussed below.

1511



█
█
█
█
█
█
█
█
█
█
█

█
█
█
█
█
█
█
█
█
█
█

1521

1523 [REDACTED]

1524 [REDACTED]

1525 The notifier described the method for gynogenesis induction in sufficient detail, including

a [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

1530 [REDACTED]

1531 [REDACTED]

1532 Gynogenesis was used during early commercial brood stock development and is no longer used for maintenance of the commercial brood stock (ABT 2013, [REDACTED])

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

1546 [REDACTED]

1547 [REDACTED]

1548 Salmonid genetic sex determination is by female homogamety, where XX results in

1549 genetic female, and XY results in genetic male. The purpose of gynogenesis is to create a

1550 genetically all-female population that can then be sex-reversed to XX-phenotypic males.

1551 [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
 1553 [REDACTED] Production of gynogenetic Atlantic salmon using
 1554 irradiated Atlantic salmon, rainbow trout or brook trout sperm in other studies has
 1555 resulted in 100% female gynogenes (Johnstone and Stet 1995, Quillet and Gagnon 1990,
 1556 Pepper et al. 2004). However, there have been several reports of phenotypic males being
 1557 produced through gynogenesis in other salmonid models (see Pandian and Koteeswaran
 1558 1998). While the cause of these is not always determined, they include paternal genetic
 1559 contamination (see Pandian and Koteeswaran 1998), which in the current case would be
 1560 identified by Atlantic salmon x Arctic charr phenotype and removed in addition to be
 1561 sterile (reviewed by Chevassus 1975). Gynogenesis in rainbow trout has occasionally
 1562 resulted in production of phenotypic males due to a genetic mutation overriding the sex
 1563 gene in some individuals (Quillet et al. 2002). These phenotypic males can pass the male
 1564 phenotype to their offspring, resulting in >0% male offspring. Whether this mutation is
 1565 present in other salmonid species has not been identified. However, should such a
 1566 mutation be present in the AAS line, the result could potentially be XX AAS product
 1567 with genetic predisposition to develop as male. This would result in bisexual population
 1568 that could theoretically reproduce among itself. Current literature on Atlantic salmon
 1569 gynogenetic production has not identified such a gene. However, Eisbrenner et al. (2013)
 1570 identified phenotypic males in Tasmanian Atlantic salmon populations that were
 1571 genetically predicted to be female, suggesting sex determination in Atlantic salmon may
 1572 not be solely genetic. Preliminary evidence suggests that sex differentiation in Atlantic
 1573 salmon may be thermolabile (King et al.). While current gynogenetic techniques are
 1574 expected to produce all-female populations, this should be confirmed under all conditions
 1575 used.
 1576

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
 1580 [REDACTED]

⁴ Genetic males (XY)

1584
1585
1586
1587
1588
1589
1590

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] We conclude that the successful generation of an all-female population through gynogenesis has been performed, however there has been limited sampling to confirm the on-going maintenance of the female sex under the rearing conditions at the PEI facility. No information is available for the animals reared under Panamanian facility. The peer review committee suggested that the recommendation be made to AquaBounty to adopt a standard operating procedure to verify the genetic sex of neomale broodstock on an on-going basis.

9.2.4.2 Sex-reversal

1594
1595
1596

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] The process of sex-reversal is not of concern in the context of the following risk assessment.

1597
1598
1599
1600

In order to produce an all-female product, gynogenetic fish homozygous for the EO-1 α transgene were treated with 17 α -methyltestosterone to produce phenotypic male fish that are genetically female. This is done either by 1 or 2 immersion treatments of yolk-sac fry in 17 α -methyl testosterone, or by feeding fry with feed sprayed with 17 α -methyl testosterone.

1604
1605
1606
1607

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] There are no expected complications in production of sponsor product from the described sex-reversal process, provided all fish are genetically predispositioned to be female.

1608 **9.2.4.3 Triploidization**

1609 The notifier adequately explains the process of triploidization of the final product, and
1610 estimation of percent triploidy success on a per batch basis. [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

1614 [REDACTED]

1615

1616 Induction of triploidy in fish is a common method for sterilization. Hydrostatic, heat or
1617 other shocks applied to eggs shortly after fertilization results in retention of the egg's
1618 second polar body. The resulting triploid organism has three sets of chromosomes, two of
1619 maternal and one of paternal origin. While male triploid salmonids can sexually mature
1620 and produce non-viable offspring, female triploid salmonids do not generally mature (e.g.
1621 Benfey et al. 1989). Consequently triploid fish, particularly all-female triploid fish, are a
1622 useful method of biological containment. However, triploid methods are not 100%,
1623 although reported failure rates are usually less than 1%.

1624

[REDACTED]

1626 [REDACTED]

1627

[REDACTED]

1629 [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

1630

1631

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
1634 [REDACTED]

1635
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

1646 [REDACTED]

1647
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

1661 [REDACTED]

1662 ***9.2.5 Characterization of the Transgene Integrant***

1663 The company thoroughly characterized the inserted transgene and provided sufficient
1664 evidence to conclude that that AAS only contains one copy of the opAFP-GHc2 integrant
1665 at a single locus (EO-1 α). Characterisation of the inserted transgene revealed a
1666 rearrangement of the integrant relative to the construct and short non-coding pUC
1667 sequences which are not of concern. Two integration sites were initially identified in the
1668 founder animal but there is enough evidence to ensure that only the α -integrant remains
1669 in fish included in the AAS broodstock. Although microinjection is not of concern,
1670 uncertainty remains about the potential integration of small fragments of the plasmid due
1671 to its co-injection with the transgene. Absence of a complete ampicillin resistance gene
1672 and sequences for toxic proteins alleviate these concerns. The integrant does not appear
1673 to have been inserted in the coding region of an endogenous gene; however uncertainties
1674 remain about the potential for the transgene integrant to disrupt surrounding endogenous
1675 genes. The latest are alleviated through characterization of the phenotype. We conclude
1676 with reasonable certainty that the nature of the transgene integrant at the EO-1 α locus is
1677 not of concern for the risk assessment.

1678 Relevant genotypic changes are both related to the integration of the transgene and the
1679 triploidization of the eyed-eggs. Aspects of the integration of the transgene of
1680 considerations include the sequence of the integrant, number of integration sites, number
1681 of copies integrated, positions of the integrants, and determination of presence or absence
1682 of plasmid-vector sequence in the host genome.

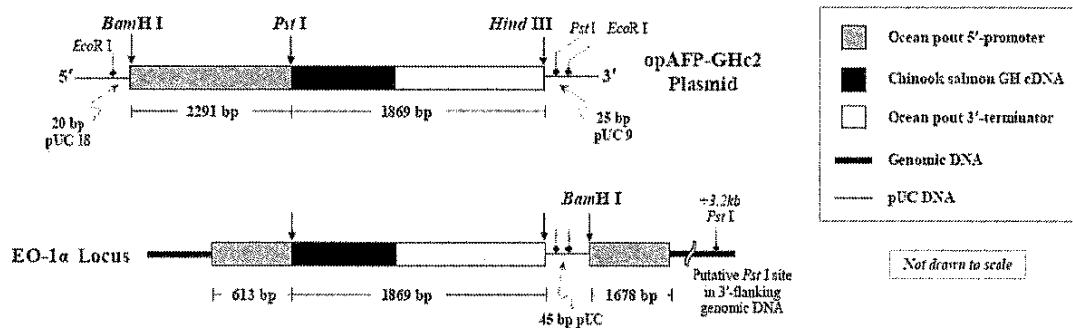
1683 ***9.2.5.1 Sequence of the Integrant***

1684 The opAFP-GHc2 construct was rearranged upon insertion into the host genome
1685 positioning a portion of the ocean pout AFP promoter downstream from the construct. In
1686 addition, short non-coding pUC sequences were included in the integrant. Excluding the
1687 above differences, sequencing demonstrated complete identity of the integrant in the host
1688 genome and the construct.

1689

1690 The initial structure of the integrant was initially analysed through PCR and linker-
1691 mediated PCR (MLPCR) through which a rearrangement of the integrant was suspected.

1692 Complete sequencing of the EO-1 α integrant provided solid evidence of the
 1693 rearrangement of the opAFP-GHc2 construct upon insertion to the host genome (ABT
 1694 2013, [REDACTED]). The 4205 bp EO-1 α integrant consists of the last 613 bp of the
 1695 ocean pout AFP 5' regulatory sequence (which was originally made of 2186 bp including
 1696 the 5'-flanking region, the promoter and the 5'UTR region in the construct prior to
 1697 injection), followed by the intact Chinook Salmon GH cDNA, the complete Ocean pout
 1698 antifreeze 3' regulatory sequence, 25 bp of pUC9, 20 bp of pUC18 and the first 1678 bp
 1699 of the Ocean pout antifreeze 5' region.



1700

1701 **Figure 9.4 Comparison of the physical characterizations of the microinjected**
 1702 **plasmid construct (opAFP-GHc2 Plasmid) and the integrated transgene (EO-1 α**
 1703 **Locus) in the Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) genome.**

1704 *Source: ABT 2013, p.177*

1705

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

1710 [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

1713 [REDACTED]

1716

1717 **9.2.5.2 Number of Integrants**

1718 Two integration sites, referred to as the α - and β -integrants, were identified in the founder
1719 animal. As only the α -integrant confer the enhanced growth phenotype the company
1720 eliminated the non-functional β -integrant from the AAS EO-1 α line. Sufficient evidence
1721 was provided to demonstrate the absence of the β -integrant in all fish included in the
1722 AAS broodstock maintained at the PEI facility. The company provided sufficient
1723 evidence to conclude that that AAS only contains one copy of the opAFP-GHc2 integrant
1724 at a single locus (EO-1 α).

1725

1726 The assessment of the number of integrants includes considerations to both the number of
1727 integration sites, i.e., locus, and the number of copies at each loci. Southern blot analysis
1728 was provided as evidence to support the number of integration sites in the AAS. Results
1729 suggested two integration sites, referred to as the α - and β -integrants, in the founder
1730 animal (EO-1 φ) and early generations (F₁ and F₂) (ABT 2013, [REDACTED]). Further
1731 analysis determined that the integrants were independently segregating and that only the
1732 α -integrant confer the enhanced growth phenotype. The notifier selectively breed later
1733 generations to only retain the α -integrant in transgenic individuals and eliminated the
1734 non-functional β -integrant from the AAS EO-1 α line (ABT 2013, [REDACTED]).

1735

1736 The probes used in the Southern blot were designed to anneal the ocean pout antifreeze
1737 protein, which are not present in the Atlantic salmon hence making them specific to the
1738 transgene. Genomic DNA was digested with different restriction enzymes (*Pst*I, *Hind*III
1739 or *Bgl*II) prior to Southern blot hybridization in which the α -integrant was represented by

[REDACTED]

1740 a single band, indicating a single integration site (ABT 2013, AAS-MFG-004,
1741 Supplement 2 to AAS-MFG-004). The notifier provided sufficient evidence across five
1742 generations that the α -integrant is present at a single site in the AAS line. Genomic
1743 Southern blot hybridization has been routinely used in plants (OECD, 2010) and in fish
1744 (Du et al. 1992; MacDonald and Fletcher, 2012) to determine the number of integration
1745 sites. In the assessment of the evidence provided to support the number of integrant, it is
1746 important to consider recent information about the molecular characterisation of
1747 transgenic cattle in which detection of multiple copies of incomplete transgene and vector
1748 backbone was reported in a host genome through next-generation sequencing while other
1749 techniques had failed to detect them (Zhang et al. 2012). This new information raises
1750 uncertainties around the nature of the integrated transgenic material in the host genome of
1751 the AAS.

1752
1753 Of relevance to the current risk assessment is the number of integrants in the fish used in
1754 the production of the AAS line, hence the evidence provided in support of the elimination
1755 of the non-functional β -integrant from the AAS line needs to be considered. Based on the
summary genealogy provided by the notifier (ABT 2013, p. 46),

[REDACTED]

1763 [REDACTED] Genomic
1764 Southern blot hybridization was conducted on DNA isolated from blood samples from
1765 individuals from the F₂, F₄ and F₆ generations descendant from [REDACTED] and
[REDACTED] that are representative of the AAS population [REDACTED]

1767 [REDACTED] Southern blot hybridization conducted on the *Pst*I
1768 digested genomic DNA using a probe in the ocean pout AFP region of the transgene
1769 confirmed the presence of a single band representing the α -integrant and providing
1770 evidence of the absence of the β -integrant in F₄ and F₆ descendants from the three

1771 individuals selected from [REDACTED], in the F₂ AS200 and
1772 in F₄ and F₆ descendants from the three individuals selected from [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] (ABT 2013, [REDACTED])

[REDACTED]. [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

1777 [REDACTED] A multiplex PCR was used to confirm the absence of the β -integrant. The

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

1787 [REDACTED]

1788

1789 Concatemerization of a transgene at a single locus has been reported in transgenic
1790 salmonids (Uh et al. 2006). The complete sequencing of the α -integrant provide sufficient
1791 evidence of a single copy of the transgene in the EO-1 α AAS line.

1792 ***9.2.5.3 Position of Integrants***

1793 The exact location of the integrant in the host genome is not known. Sequencing of the
1794 flanking regions of the integrant provides sufficient evidence to conclude that the
1795 integrant was not inserted in the coding region of an endogenous gene. However,
1796 uncertainty remains about the potential for the integrant to disturb surrounding genes.

1797

1798 Knowledge of the position of the integrant can have two main uses in the context of a risk
1799 assessment. First, it can contribute to the determination of the stability of the transgene
1800 through generations and second, it can be useful to determine the genes surrounding the

1801 integrated transgene and hence provide the possibility to generate evidence to determine
1802 if the insertion disrupts the expression of gene surrounding the transgenic integration site
1803 (Ohigashi et al. 2010). Determination of the position of transgene integration in fish is
1804 achievable through fluorescence in-situ hybridization (Phillips and Devlin, 2010).

1805
1806 The position of integration of the transgene, i.e. specific location of the EO-1 α locus, in
1807 AAS is unknown and the NSNR(O) do not require the notifier to determine the position
1808 of the integrant in the host genome. Evidence from other methodologies to demonstrate
1809 the stability of the inserted transgene (reviewed in Inheritance and stability section) will
1810 be required. Evidence provided to demonstrate that the inserted transgene did not disrupt
1811 endogenous genes relies on sequencing of the genomic flanking regions of the EO-1 α
1812 locus which revealed 35 bp repeat sequences for at least 1136 bp upstream and 730 bp
1813 downstream of the α -integrant (ABT 2013 – ██████████ and Yaskowiak et al.
1814 2006⁶). Additional evidence for the lack of disturbance of surrounding genes can be
1815 substantiated with considerations of unintended effects (see section 9.2.7).

1816 9.2.5.4 *Vector Sequence in the Host Genome*

1817 Considering that the transgene was co-injected with the vector. The company provided
1818 sufficient evidence to conclude that no fragment larger than 161 pb from the pUC vector,
1819 which was co-injected with the transgene, was incorporated into the genome of AAS.

1820
1821 Evidence of absence of plasmid backbone integration is important to ensure no
1822 expression of additional proteins or altered endogenous gene expression (OECD, 2010).

⁶ ██████████
██████████
██
██
██
██
██
██
██
██
██

1823 This is of concern in this risk assessment as the plasmid was co-injected with the
1824 transgene⁷ (ABT 2013). Provided evidence includes absence of bands in Southern blot
analyses using genomic

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

1832 [REDACTED] Although the nature of the probe is not of concern, its size (2686
1833 pb) raises the concern for detection of small integrants of the vector in the host genome
1834 especially in light of detection of multiple copies of incomplete transgene and vector
1835 backbone through next-generation sequencing (Zhang et al. 2012). This new information
1836 raises uncertainties around the nature of the integrated transgenic material in the host
1837 genome of the AAS. However, the company also conducted multiplex PCR analyses to
1838 verify if AAS had incorporated or inherited the ampicillin resistance gene. Appropriate
1839 primers and internal controls were included. Blood samples from individuals from
1840 multiple families from the F₂- through F₆- generation were included. Results support the
1841 conclusion [REDACTED] pUC vector, including the
1842 ampicillin resistance gene, was incorporated into the genome of AAS.

1843 *9.2.6 Expression of the Transgene*

1844 Despite the truncated nature of the promoter in the integrant, there is enough in-vitro and
1845 in-vivo evidence to conclude that the remaining portion can drive expression of the
transgene. [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

1848 [REDACTED] Available information about

⁷ The opAFP-GHc2 was liberated from the plasmid construct by restriction enzyme digestion with *EcoRI* for microinjections but was not further purified resulting in microinjection of both the transgene and the vector DNA (ABT 2011, [REDACTED])

1851

1852

1853 Relevant to this assessment is the activity of the truncated promoter, expression of the
1854 growth hormone transgene, expression of any allergenic or toxic proteins in transgenic
1855 individuals.

1856 *9.2.6.1 Activity of the Truncated Promoter*

1857 Despite the truncated nature of the promoter in the integrant, there is enough in-vitro and
1858 in-vivo evidence to conclude that the remaining portion can drive expression of the
1859 transgene.

1860

1861 Indirect evidence of the ability of the truncated promoter to drive expression of the GH
1862 transgene is available through *in-vitro* analysis. A series of opAFP promoter of varying
1863 sizes were fused to the bacterial chloramphenicol acetyltransferase (CAT) gene and
1864 microinjected into medaka embryos (*Oryzias latipes*) and transfected in rainbow trout
1865 hepatoma cells, chinook salmon embryonic cells and chum salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*)
1866 embryonic cells. Results demonstrate the basal activity of the promoter to be retained
1867 despite the 5'end, including the CAAT sequence, being truncated (reported in ABT 2013,
1868 [REDACTED]). Additional indirect *in-vitro* evidence includes the transfection of eleven AFP
1869 constructs of various sizes fused to a luciferase reporter gene and transfected in salmon
1870 and human cell lines (Butler and Fletcher 2009). The authors concluded that the
1871 expression of the EO-1 α transgene in the AAS line to be driven by nucleotide elements
1872 within the promoter truncated upstream of the TATA box and to a small degree, by the
1873 relocated downstream sequence. Since the relocated 1579 bp downstream of the
1874 transgenic growth-hormone did not fully restore the promoter regulatory activity, no
1875 major enhancers appear to be part of the promoter. The relocated sequence is not
1876 expected to affect gene expression downstream from the EO-1 α locus which gene
1877 sequencing demonstrated to be 35-bp repeat region. The authors provided enough
1878 evidence of presence of positive and negative regulatory regions in the promoter. Any

1879 remaining uncertainty around the ability of the trunked promoter to regulate the
1880 expression of the EO-1 α transgene is alleviated by the demonstration of the expression of
1881 the transgenic growth hormone in the AAS (see section 9.2.6.2). Finally, the promoter
1882 appears to lack tissue specificity (Hobbs and Fletcher 2008).

1883 *9.2.6.2 Transgenic Growth Hormone Expression*

1884 Available data demonstrate active transcription of the GH transgene in several tissues at
1885 varying levels but does not provide a complete temporal profile of the transgenic GH
1886 expression through the life cycle of the AAS. Low levels of transgenic GH mRNA
1887 expression were detected using RT-PCR in several tissues in a small sample of AAS
juvenile fish; however the use of [REDACTED]

1889 [REDACTED] Available data does not
1890 provide a complete temporal and tissue expression profile of the transgenic GH protein
1891 levels through the life cycle of the AAS. No data on plasma GH levels are available for
AAS. [REDACTED]

1893 [REDACTED]

1894

1895 A complete characterisation of a transgene expression should include a description of the
1896 temporal and spatial distribution of the expression of the gene (transcript and proteins)
1897 and evidence for the phenotypic expression. Relevant evidence of the transgenic growth
1898 hormone expression includes analysis of the expression of the transcript, protein levels
1899 and phenotypes in representatives of the AAS line. Evidence from AAS-relatives is also
1900 included but weighted differently.

1901

1902 Transcriptional evidence of the transgenic GH in AAS juveniles of approximately 400g⁸
1903 is provided in 12 different tissues⁹ but not in blood cells using reverse transcriptase PCR
1904 (Hobbs and Fletcher 2008). Primers used in the study targeted the 5'-junction between

⁸ Age and size are not specified in Hobbs and Fletcher (2008) publication but the size is reported to be around 400g in the notification.

⁹ Tested tissues were heart, mouth skin, intestine, spleen, liver, kidney, stomach, ovary, gills, muscles, skin, brain, blood and pituitary.

1905 the promoter and the transgenic GH coding sequence amplifying a 331 bp fragment in
1906 transgenic individuals and failure to do so in non-transgenic controls. Northern blot
1907 analysis in the same study using the same samples with a probe designed to anneal to the
1908 same region than the PCR primers, only detected a signal in the spleen. The above study
1909 provides very little information about the transcription of the transgenic GH in AAS
■■■■ considering the small sample size (n=2) and the unique life stage. ■■■■

■■■■
■■■■
■■■■
■■■■
■■■■
■■■■
■■■■
■■■■
■■■■
■■■■
■■■■

1919 ■■■■ Overall, the available data does not provide a
1920 complete temporal expression profile of the transgenic GH through the life cycle of the
1921 AAS. Available data is limited to transgene mRNA expression at varying levels in
1922 several tissues in two juvenile fish of unknown position in the AAS genealogy and in
1923 muscle and skin samples of eight AAS progenies at market size using methodologies
1924 with different sensitivity.

1925
1926 Analyses of plasma levels of GH analyses were conducted in F₄ AAS progenies. With
1927 over 95% amino acid sequence homology between the Chinook and the Atlantic salmon
1928 (ABT 2013), contrary to the mRNA levels, it is not possible to distinguish the GH protein
1929 derived from the transgene from the GH protein derived from the endogenous gene.
1930 Investigation of the expression of the transgene thereby relies on the comparative total

10 ■■■■
■■■■
■■■■
■■■■

GH levels in transgenic and non-transgenic individuals. [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
1933 [REDACTED] transgenic (n=30), non-transgenic controls (n=33) and farmed comparators
[REDACTED] that are not from ABT (n=10) [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
1938 [REDACTED]

1939
1940 Information about plasma GH levels is available in AAS-relatives fry (n = 5 to 7) in
1941 which there was no statistical difference between the plasma GH levels in the transgenic
1942 (39.9 ± 14.8 ng/ml), five biggest aged-matched non-transgenic siblings (28.2 ± 8.8 ng/ml)
1943 and other non-transgenic siblings (20.5 ± 7.8 ng/ml) (Du et al. 1992). It should be noted
1944 that fry differed greatly in average weight (37.0 ± 10.2 g for transgenic and 5.94 ± 0.14 g
1945 for non-transgenic).

1946
1947 Overall, the available data does not provide a complete temporal and tissue expression
1948 profile of the transgenic GH protein levels through the life cycle of the AAS. Available
1949 data is limited to GH levels below detection limit in AAS muscle-skin of commercial size
1950 AAS fish and detectable levels in plasma of AAS-related fry. Knowing that levels of
1951 plasma GH vary with life stages and environmental factors (Björnsson 1997, Ebbesson et
1952 al 2008), we conclude that the available information about the GH levels in AAS might
1953 not be representative of potential highest levels.

1954

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

1955 ***9.2.7 Biological and Ecological Properties***

1956 This section focuses on the biological and ecological properties of the AAS. Information
1957 about AAS-relatives, i.e. Atlantic salmon injected with the same construct as AAS but
1958 resulting from different insertion events, is considered as surrogate information as
1959 opposed to information about the notified organism as transgene expression and
1960 physiological effects are strain specific and depend on the integration site(s)¹³ (Devlin et
1961 al. 2004). AAS-relatives are therefore included in this section but less weight is attributed
1962 to this information. Biological and ecological properties of other transgenic growth-
1963 enhanced salmonids presented in numerous studies will be incorporated in the hazard
1964 assessment with related uncertainty level.

1965 ***9.2.7.1 Size and Growth***

1966 The magnitude of the effect on growth rates reported in studies provided by the company,
1967 combined with evidence published in the scientific literature provides evidence of an
1968 enhanced growth phenotype in AAS under hatchery conditions. [REDACTED]
1969 [REDACTED] or
1970 that AAS would not reach a larger size than their non-transgenic comparators in the
1971 natural environment. Uncertainty remains around the growth enhanced phenotype of
1972 AAS across different environments including those in low food availability.

1973
1974 Increased growth rate associated with the presence of the EO-1 α transgene has been
1975 reported in several studies conducted by the notifier, and published in the scientific
1976 literature. The notifier conducted a study to compare body measurements of AAS (2N
1977 and 3N) and control siblings (2N and 3N) at 2700 degrees-days, corresponding
1978 approximately to 7 to 8 months old (189 to 223 days at reported temperatures) ([REDACTED]
1979 [REDACTED]). [REDACTED]

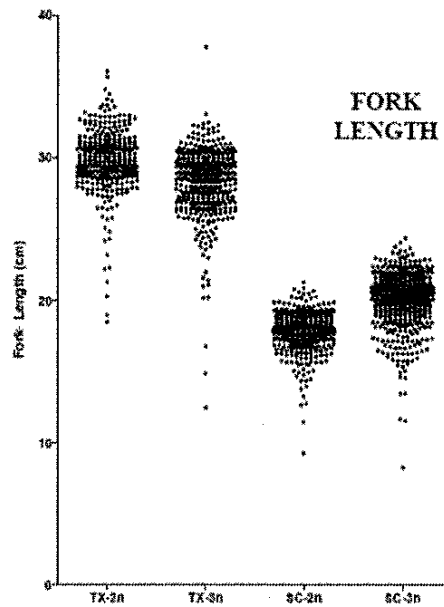
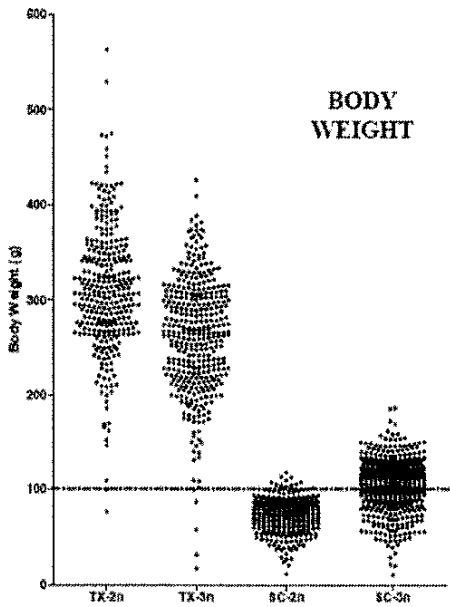
¹³ Individuals strains of transgenic growth-enhanced salmon injected with the OnMTGH1 construct have different survival rates and different fry and juvenile growth rates suggesting that the insertion site and transgene structure affects transgene expression (Devlin et al. 2004). Hence, one cannot assume the reported phenotypes for AAS-relatives to be the same in AAS.

1981

1982

BW (g)	TX-2n	TX-3n	SC-2n	SC-3n
Sample (n)	309	369	306	464
Mean	309.90	261.00	72.63	104.21
SD	65.63	60.93	17.80	27.82
Max	563.3	426.3	118.0	186.5
Min	76.8	16.9	11.0	10.2
n > 100g	307	364	15	276
% > 100g	99.35%	98.64%	4.90%	59.48%

FL (cm)	TX-2n	TX-3n	SC-2n	SC-3n
Sample (n)	309	368	306	464
Mean	29.85	28.72	17.81	20.03
SD	2.30	2.53	1.53	1.99
Max	36.1	37.8	21.3	24.4
Min	18.5	12.5	9.3	8.3



* *BW*, body weight; *FL*, fork length; *Max*, maximum value; *Min*, minimum value; *SC-2n*, diploid, non-transgenic control salmon; *SC-3n*, triploid, non-transgenic control salmon; *SD*, standard deviation; *TX-2n*, diploid *AquAdvantage* Salmon; *TX-3n*, triploid *AquAdvantage* Salmon.

1983

1984

1985

Figure 9.5 Body mensuration data for AAS (2N and 3N) and control siblings (2N and 3N) at 2700 degrees-days

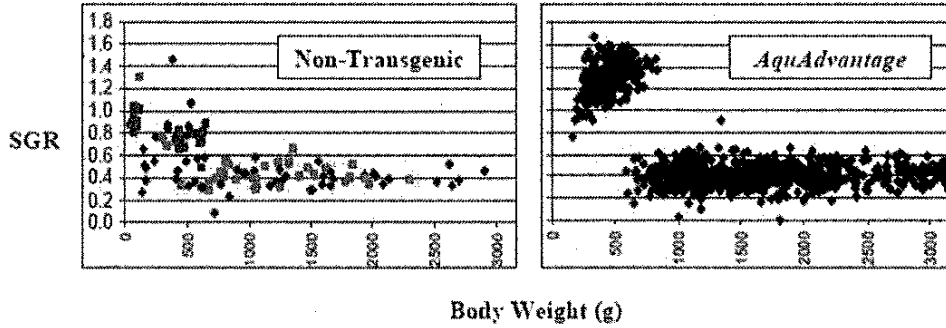
Taken from ABT 2013:

1987

1988

1993

1994



1995

1996

1997

1998

Figure 9.6 Change in specific growth rate during growth of AAS and non-transgenic comparators. Taken from ABT 2013: Narrative Response, p. 139.

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

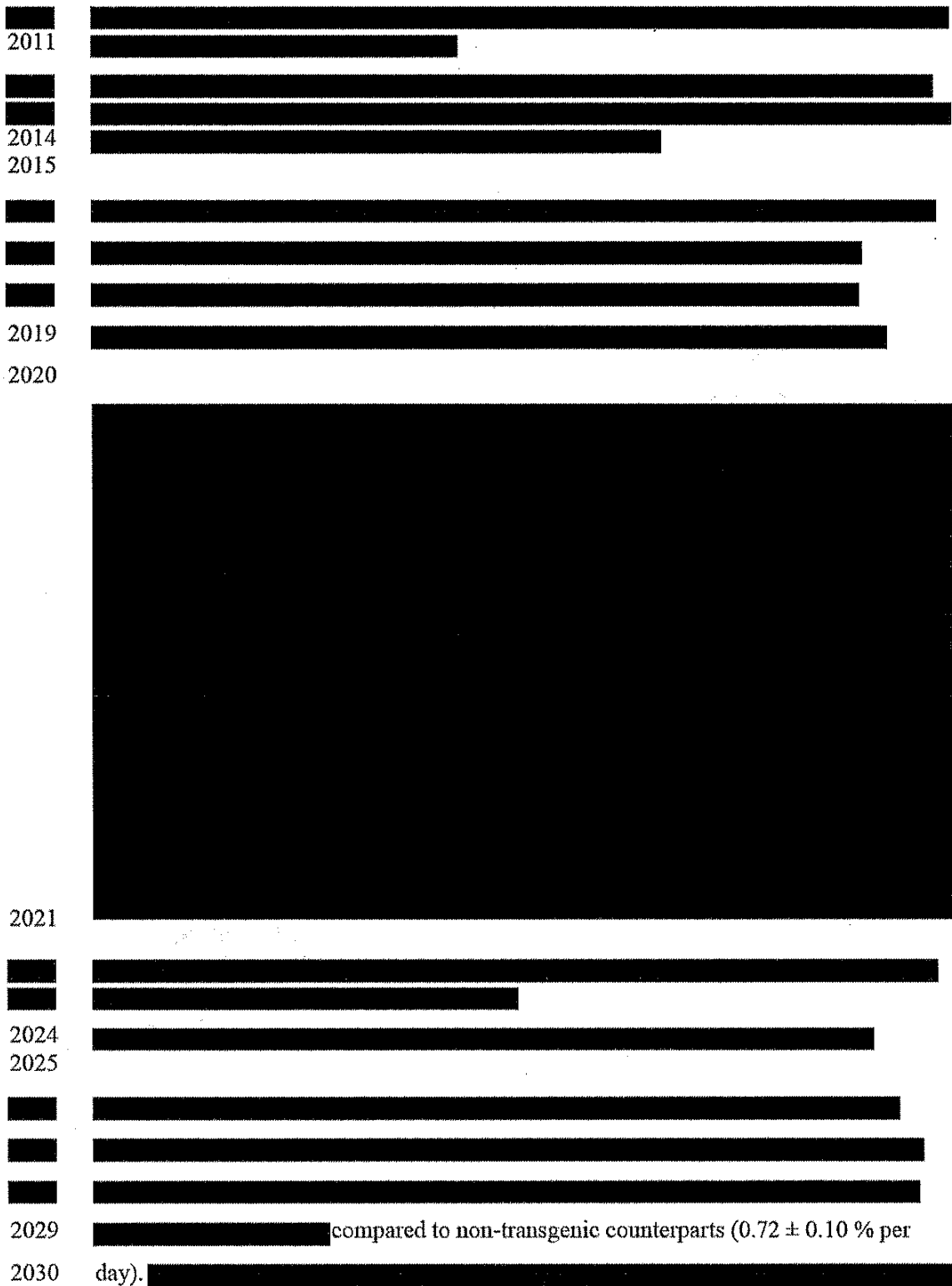
[REDACTED]

2007

2008

2009

[REDACTED]



[REDACTED]

2032 [REDACTED]

2033

2034 The notifier indicated that there have been no controlled studies comparing the growth rate of AAS with wild-type Atlantic salmon or any [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

2037 [REDACTED]

2038

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

2044 [REDACTED]

2045

2046 Information in support of an increase growth rate of the AAS is also available in the
2047 scientific literature. Levesque et al.(2008) report significantly higher mass and length for
2048 AAS (14.33 ± 3.32 g and 11.75 6.57 ± 0.81 cm) compared to their non-transgenic
2049 siblings (2.83 ± 0.75 g and 6.57 ± 0.49 cm) at 4 months of age. AAS was also reported to
2050 outgrow its non-transgenic sibling resulting in significantly higher mass during the first
2051 and second year of life under low and high feeding conditions (Moreau and Fleming,
2052 2012). Finally, Deitch et al. (2006) reported a 3.6 times faster growth rate in F₅ AAS
2053 compared to non-transgenic comparators from the St. John River strain (not siblings).

2054

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

2058 [REDACTED]

¹⁴ [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

2071 [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

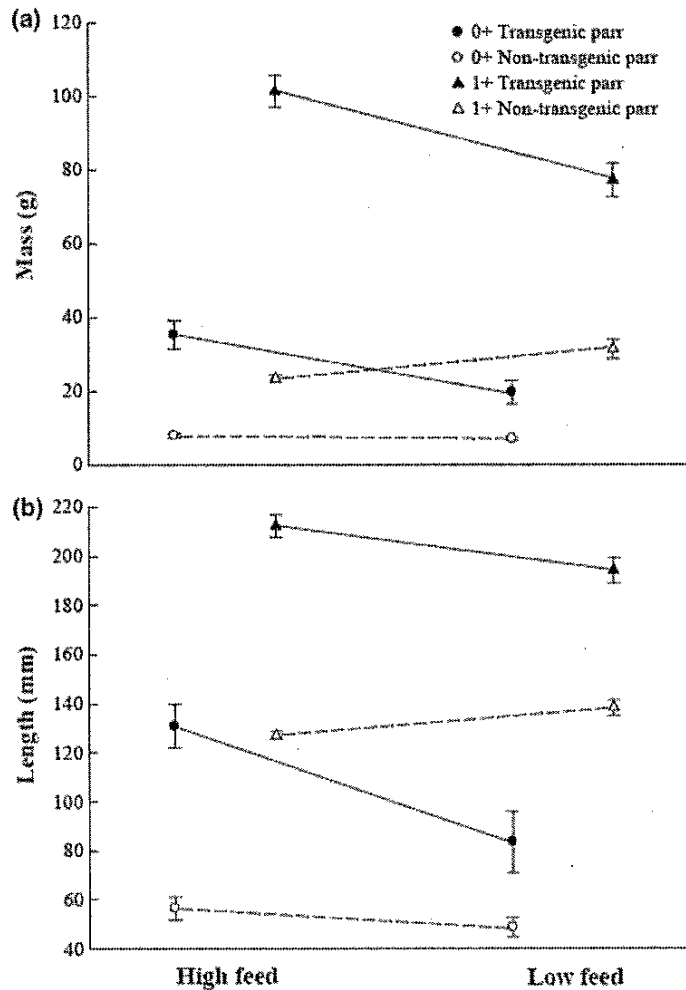
[REDACTED]

2074 [REDACTED]

2077 We concluded that there is sufficient evidence for the enhanced growth phenotype of the
2078 AAS under hatchery conditions. However, we consider that there is no evidence to
2079 support the claim that AAS does not grow larger than their non-transgenic counterparts
2080 (ABT 2013, [REDACTED]). Although anecdotal information was provided to
2081 demonstrate that the accelerated growth-rate of the AAS is not sustained over later stages

2082 of development, appropriate data would include size and growth rates of AAS and non-
2083 transgenic siblings after 4 years of age.
2084

2085 Of relevance to this risk assessment is the growth enhanced phenotype of AAS under
2086 food limited conditions. In a study in which AAS and non-transgenic Atlantic salmon
2087 were split between high and low feed levels (4 to 8% and 1 to 2% tank biomass per day,
2088 respectively), AAS outgrew non-transgenic fish in both feed levels (Moreau and Fleming,
2089 2012) (Figure 9.9). The size of transgenic fish varied with feed levels suggesting that
2090 transgenic growth is limited by feed availability. On the other hand, Moreau et al.
2091 (2011b) also reported similar growth performance of GH transgenic and non-transgenic
2092 Atlantic salmon during first feeding in food-limited stream microcosms. Results from this
2093 study should be carefully interpreted due to the reported weight loss for all fish, including
2094 the non-transgenic controls, over the 37-day assessment period and to the different
2095 genetic background (i.e. AAS being crossed with wild adults from the Exploit and
2096 Colinet rivers as opposed to domesticated individuals from the St. John River strain).
2097 Using the same fish, Oke et al. (2013) confirmed the growth rates of transgenic and the
2098 non-transgenic in a naturalized stream to be lower than in hatchery conditions. AAS has
2099 higher growth rates in hatchery than the non-transgenic controls (approximately 1.8% and
2100 1.4% g per day, respectively) as opposed to in naturalized streams in which AAS has
2101 lower growth rates than the non-transgenic controls (approximately 0.65% and 1% g per
2102 day, respectively), representing an approximate 64% and 40% reduction for the AAS and
2103 the non-transgenic fish, respectively.
2104



2105

2106 **Figure 9.9 Mass and fork length of transgenic (AAS) and non-transgenic precocious**
 2107 **male Atlantic salmon during the first (0+) and second (1+) years of life.**

2108 **High and low feed levels were applied only during the first year of life. Data**
 2109 **represent means \pm 95% confidence intervals. Taken from Moreau and Fleming,**
 2110 **2012**

2111

2112 AAS-relatives were also reported to have greater growth rates than their non-transgenic
 2113 comparators. Study of AAS-relatives provides estimates of growth rates 2- to 6-fold greater
 2114 than non-transgenic comparators during the first year of life (Du et al. 1992), 2.62- to 2.85-
 2115 fold greater in transgenic pre-smolts compared to control fish when fed to satiation (Cook
 2116 et al. 2000a) and to be significantly higher in GH transgenic compared to non-transgenic

2117 juvenile Atlantic salmon (Stevens and Sutterlin, 1999, Stevens et al. 1999). Abrahams
2118 and Sutterlin (1999) also demonstrated the growth rate of AAS-relatives (1.53% per day)
2119 to be significantly greater than in their non-transgenic counterpart (fish from the same
2120 strain but not siblings) (1.05% per day) over the weight interval of 1 to 10g.

2121

2122 Despite the lack of statistical analysis in some of the reports submitted by the company,
2123 the magnitude of the effect on growth rates, combined with evidence published in the
2124 scientific literature, is considered to be adequate evidence of an enhanced growth

2125 phenotype in AAS. Nevertheless, there is [REDACTED]
2126 [REDACTED] (ABT 2013, [REDACTED]).

2127 In addition, despite reduced thermal growth coefficient (ABT 2013: [REDACTED]
2128 [REDACTED]) and reduced specific growth rates (Levesque et al. 2008) with time, there is no
2129 evidence that the AAS would not reach a higher mass and grow to a larger size than their
2130 non-transgenic comparators. Appropriate supportive data would require growth curves,
2131 ideally under naturalized conditions, for diploid and triploid AAS and non-transgenic
2132 siblings over longer periods of time. The maximum size of the AAS therefore remains
2133 unknown.

2134 *9.2.7.2 Morphology*

2135 Based on several studies and observations, the notifier has asserted that there were no
2136 significant differences between the AAS and non-transgenic comparators. They also
2137 concluded that the morphological irregularities in some AAS specimens were of low
2138 magnitude, limited distribution, and of non-debilitating nature.

2139

2140 The notifier provided gross morphology data for diploid and triploid AAS and non-
2141 transgenic comparators (n=12 fish per group)¹⁵ ([REDACTED]). Transgenic and non-
2142 transgenic fish included in this study share common parents without being full siblings

¹⁵ The experimental design includes 6 males and 6 females for each group, corresponding to 12 fish per group, 24 fish per genotype and a total of 48 fish ([REDACTED]).

2143 but the triploid and diploid fish, within a same genotype, are full sibling¹⁶. A total of
2144 eight external (jaw, operculum, gills, fin structure, vertebral column, eyes-cornea, skin,
2145 and color-markings), ten internal (gonad, GI tract, liver-gall bladder, spleen, swim
2146 bladder, kidney, heart, body wall, cranium-ant spine, and gills) features and weights of
2147 five organs (GI tract, heart, liver, gall bladder and spleen) were assessed. No statistical
2148 analysis was reported on the gross morphology results. Abnormality in external features
2149 were mostly mild and of similar rates in transgenic and non-transgenic fish with most of
2150 the cases were observed in the gills and appeared to be related to the triploid state rather
2151 than to the genotype. Abnormalities in the internal features appeared to be similar in
2152 transgenic and non-transgenic fish (██████████). The report authors concluded that
2153 gross and microscopic findings for AAS in the aggregate were of low magnitude, limited
2154 distribution, and a non-debilitating nature are were unlikely to compromise the overall
2155 health of these fish during commercial production (ABT 2013: ██████████
2156 ████████).

2157
2158 Several morphological features were also reported for F₅ AAS (8 months old) and size-
2159 matched non-transgenic comparators (20 months old) from the St. John River strain, i.e.
2160 not siblings of the AAS (Deitch et al., 2006). No differences between AAS and the non-
2161 transgenic comparators were reported for general morphology features including fork
2162 length, body depth, opercular length, caudal peduncle depth and tail area or for gill
2163 morphology features, including number and length of filaments, lamellar density and area
2164 and total gill area. Although no differences were reported for optical surface area of
2165 erythrocytes, their perimeters and compactness in the transgenic fish were significantly
2166 smaller than in the controls. Atrium and bulbus heart mass were not different but
2167 ventricle mass and relative ventricular mass were higher in transgenic than in non-
2168 transgenic comparators. The authors also reported *in situ hearts* of the AAS to exhibit a
2169 marked 18% increases in maximum cardiac output compared to the controls.
2170

16 ██████████

2171 Morphological differences were also reported in the gills and gastrointestinal tract of
2172 AAS-relatives compared to their non-transgenic comparators¹⁷. GH transgenic Atlantic
2173 salmon have longer intestinal folds leading to a 1.5 times larger digestive surface area in
2174 the anterior intestine and 1.2 times in the pyloric caeca (Stevens et al. 1999). In addition,
2175 contrarily to adult AAS (Deitch et al. 2009), pre-smolts GH transgenic AAS-relatives
2176 have significantly longer gill filaments than their non-transgenic comparators leading to a
2177 1.24 times larger gill surface area (Stevens and Suttelin, 1999). Deitch et al. 2009
2178 attributed the reported differences to the higher mass-specific oxygen requirements of the
2179 freshwater pre-smolts.

2180 *9.2.7.3 Life-history*

2181 Based on the information available in the literature, the effects of the EO-1 α on early life
2182 stages appear to be small with less than a day of advance on the hatching time and less
2183 than 2% in weight and 1% in size for the AAS compared to the non-transgenic
2184 counterparts. There is concurring evidence of early smoltification in both the AAS and
2185 AAS-relatives compared to their non-transgenic Atlantic salmon. There is no information
2186 about the timing of emergence of the AAS alevins from the gravel and on the maturation
2187 rate of female AAS. However, AAS reaches smolt and adult maturity stages faster than
2188 wild conspecifics suggesting a shortened life-cycle. Overall, limited available
2189 information suggests that the transgene has a larger effect on later freshwater stages than
2190 earlier ones.

2191

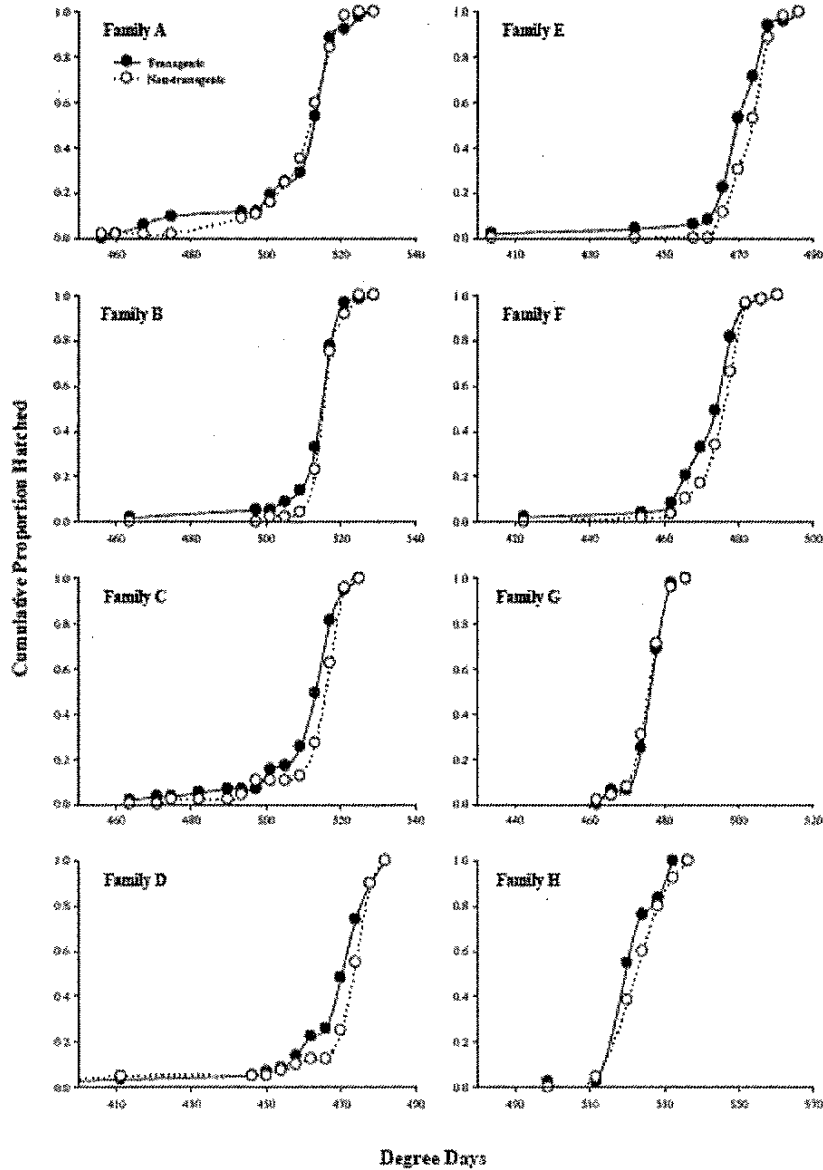
2192 The notifier anecdotally reported to have never observed any acceleration or delay in
2193 time to hatch for diploid, triploid, hemizygous or homozygous growth hormone
2194 transgenic Atlantic salmon relative to their non-transgenic counterparts at the R&D
2195 facility on PEI (ABT 2013: [REDACTED] 92). In addition, the notifier reported

[REDACTED]
2197 [REDACTED]

¹⁷ The control fish were reported to be from a non-transgenic cross from the same stock and spawned on the same day as the transgenic fish. The authors do not report them to be full siblings.

2198

2199 Hemizygous AAS males were crossed with wild non-transgenic Atlantic salmon females
2200 from the Exploit River (Moreau 2011). The cross resulted in approximately half of the
2201 offspring inheriting the transgene as expected for Mendelian inheritance patterns. Such an
2202 experimental design enables the comparison of full siblings differing for the presence of
2203 the transgene hence controlling for maternal effects and genetic background (Moreau
2204 2011). Over 60% of the fish in each family of transgenic and non-transgenic Atlantic
2205 salmon hatched over a period of three to four days (Figure 9.10) (Moreau, 2011). The
2206 transgenic fish hatched on average less than one day earlier than their non-transgenic full
2207 siblings (493 ± 8.2 and 497.2 ± 8.1 degree days, respectively) and was dependent on
2208 family. Figure 9.10 also demonstrates the interfamily variation in the onset and rate of
2209 hatching over several days which is within the range that has been typically reported
2210 elsewhere (Darek Moreau, personal communication). In the same study, the amount of
2211 yolk remaining near emergence time in the transgenic (13.38 ± 0.27) was slightly greater
2212 than in the non-transgenic (12.99 ± 0.26) fish. Finally, the transgenic fish weigh less than
2213 their non-transgenic counterparts (0.148 ± 0.001 g vs. 0.151 ± 0.001 g, respectively) and
2214 were smaller (25.08 ± 0.09 mm vs. 25.26 ± 0.12 mm) at time of emergence.



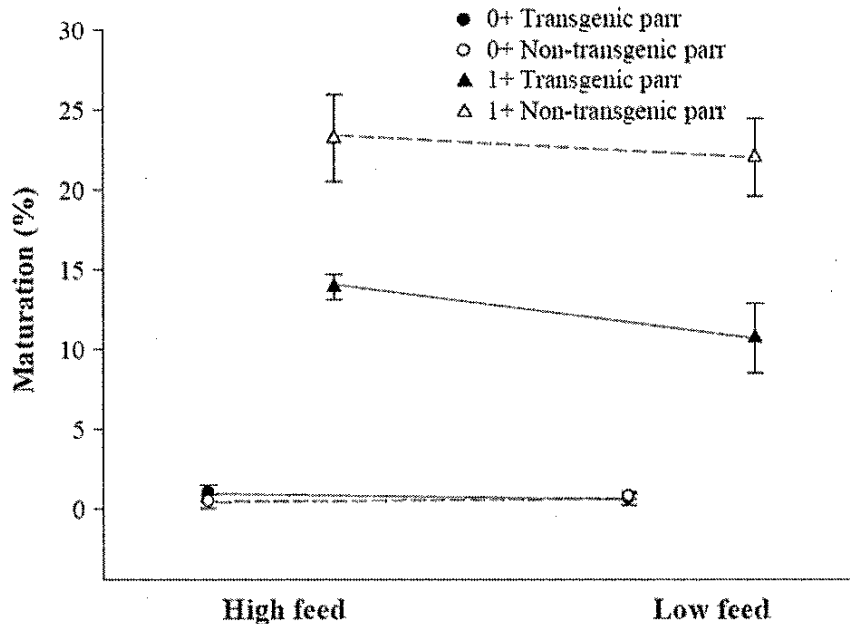
2215

2216 Figure 9.10 Time of hatch (degree days) of full sibling GH-enhanced transgenic and
 2217 non-transgenic Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) from eight families (n = 100 eyed-eggs
 2218 for each family).

2219 Taken from Moreau, 2011, Ph.D. Thesis

2220

2221 The number of maturing AAS transgenic parr was the same as their non-transgenic
 2222 siblings from the Exploit River over the first year of life but was only half during the
 2223 second year of life from which the authors concluded in reduced precocial male
 2224 maturation in AAS (Figure 9.11) (Moreau and Fleming, 2011). In addition, although not
 2225 quantified, observations of secondary smolt characteristics in the immature transgenic
 2226 parrs (of silver colouration and loss for parr marks), as opposed to the non-transgenic
 2227 fish, suggest the transgene preferentially include physiological pathways towards
 2228 smoltification.
 2229



2230

2231 **Figure 9.11 Incidence of mature male transgenic and non-transgenic Atlantic**
 2232 **salmon parr during the first (0+) and second (1+) years of life.**

2233 **High and low feed levels were applied in the first year of life only. Transgenic fish**
 2234 **are AAS in the Exploit River genetic background. Taken from Moreau and**
 2235 **Fleming, 2011**

2236

2237 Changes in life history have also been reported in AAS-relatives. AAS-relatives reach
 2238 smolt size and completed smoltification at 6 months of age (Saunders et al. 1998) and
 2239 transgenic AAS-relatives appeared to undergo precocious smoltification based on silver

2240 coloration and lost of dark vertical parr marks at a smaller size than their non-transgenic
2241 counterparts (Cook et al. 2000b).

2242 ***9.2.7.4 Metabolism and Physiology***

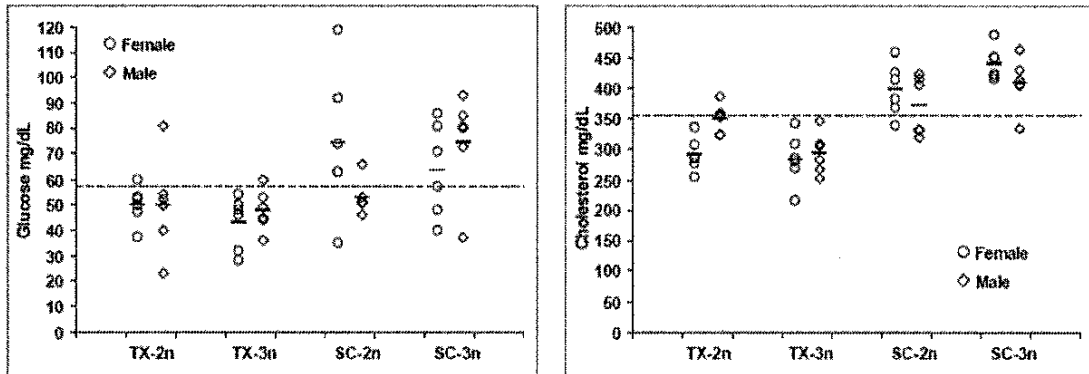
2243 Metabolic and physiological differences between AAS and non-transgenic counterparts
2244 include higher feed consumption rates, lower feed conversion ratios, increased oxygen
2245 consumption rates and reduced metabolic scope and swimming performance. Available
2246 information does not provide a complete profile over the entire life cycle of the AAS.

2247

2248 Serum analysis revealed significant lower serum glucose and cholesterol in AAS
2249 compared to their non-transgenic comparators from common parentage (Figure 9.12)
2250 (ABT 2013: ██████████)¹⁸. Several other parameters
2251 were demonstrated to be different, while remaining within the normal range observed in
2252 Atlantic salmon, between AAS and non-transgenic comparators including chloride,
2253 aspartate aminotransferase, bilirubin, total protein, albumin, globulin, calcium, and
2254 phosphorous while no difference were reported for sodium potassium, alanine
2255 aminotransferase and creatine phosphokinase. Together, these results suggest a difference
2256 in the metabolic rates of sexually immature AAS compared to non-transgenic controls.
2257 However, due to the small sample size of the above study (n=12), and the single time
2258 point, the results are considered preliminary and not necessarily representative of the
2259 whole population.

2260

¹⁸ Transgenic and non-transgenic fish were 1213.0 ± 125.9 g (n=48) and 45.9 ± 1.7 cm and shared a common parentage with the commercial broodstock without being full siblings. Transgenic fish were derived from the F₅ generation of AAS. Triploids were derived from hydrostatic pressure shock of approximately half of the fertilized eggs from the respective crosses (██████████).



2261

2262 **Figure 9.12 Scatter plots of serum glucose and cholesterol values by genotype (TX:**
2263 **transgenic, SC: non-transgenic) and ploidy (2N: diploid and 3N: triploid).**

2264 **N = 12 per group including equal numbers of sexually immature males and females**
2265 **weighing 1000 to 1500g. Data taken from [REDACTED].**
2266

2267

[REDACTED]

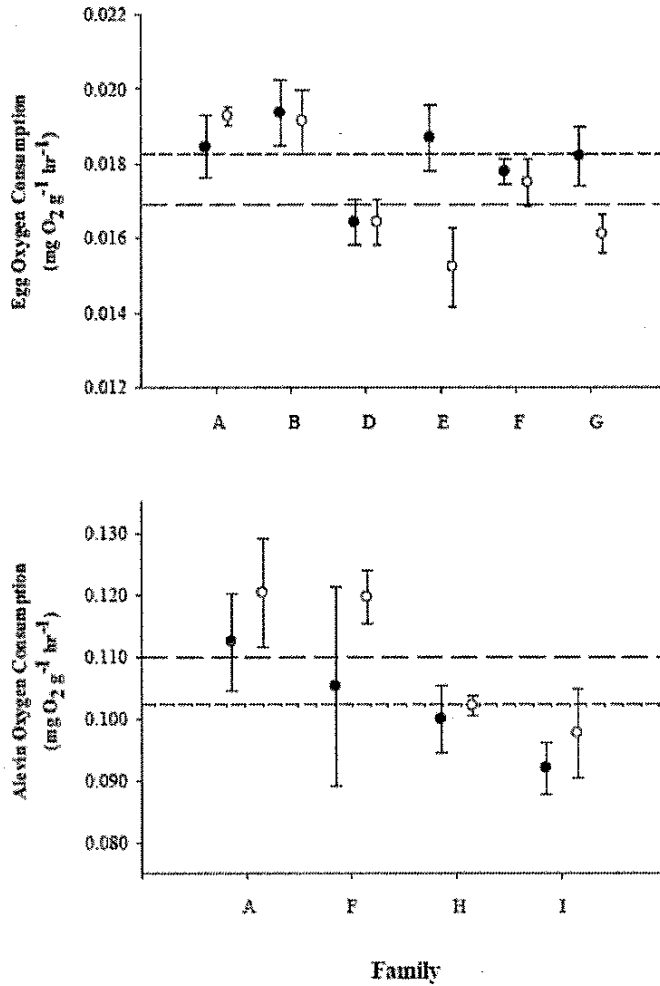
2275

2276

2277 The respiratory metabolism of AAS during early ontogeny has been examined in several
2278 families resulting from crosses between the AAS and wild fish from the Exploit River,
2279 Newfoundland (Moreau 2011). The oxygen consumption in AAS eyed-eggs and alevins
2280 was not significantly different from their full sibling comparators (Figure 9.13) (Moreau
2281 2011). In addition, the mean oxygen consumption in AAS ($0.170 \pm 0.004 \text{ mg O}_2 \text{ g}^{-1} \text{ hr}^{-1}$)
2282 and non-transgenic siblings ($0.164 \pm 0.007 \text{ mg O}_2 \text{ g}^{-1} \text{ hr}^{-1}$) first-feeding fish was also not

¹⁹ Sample size reported to be 6 tanks, without the number of fish per tanks. No details on the statistical analysis were provided.

2283 significantly affected by the transgene. The results from this study suggest that the
 2284 metabolic differences between AAS and non-transgenic Atlantic salmon to be minimal at
 2285 critical early life stages.



2286

2287 **Figure 9.13 Oxygen consumption in transgenic (black circles) and non-transgenic**
 2288 **(white circles) full siblings Atlantic salmon eggs (top panel) and alevins (bottom**
 2289 **panel).**

2290 **Data represent mean values within different families. The overall transgenic and**
 2291 **non-transgenic means are represented by the short and long dashed lines,**
 2292 **respectively. Transgenic fish are AAS with an Exploit River genetic background.**
 2293 **Taken from Moreau 2011 Ph.D. Thesis**
 2294

2295 Metabolic differences attributed to the transgene appear to be more important at the post-
2296 smolt adult life stages than at early life stages. Deitch and colleagues (2006) reported a 21
2297 to 25% higher oxygen consumption rates in F₅ AAS (828 ± 40g) compared to their size-
2298 matched non-transgenic comparators (884 ± 86g) from the St. John River strain (not
2299 siblings) (Deitch et al. 2006). The same study also reported on several other metabolic
2300 and physiological differences between AAS and non-transgenic comparators.. AAS has a
2301 18% lower metabolic scope and a 9% lower critical swimming speed compared to the
2302 non-transgenic counterparts despite having higher oxygen consumption rates, 29% larger
2303 hearts, 18% greater mass-specific in-situ maximum cardiac output, 14% higher post-
2304 stress blood hemoglobin concentrations and 5 to 10% higher aerobic enzyme activities
2305 (Deitch et al., 2006). The authors concluded that the gill surface area, which did not
2306 increase in the AAS, may limit the ability of the adult AAS to elevate its maximum
2307 metabolic rate and swimming performance²⁰. Overall, the above study

2308
2309 Metabolic and physiological differences are also reported in AAS-relatives. Abrahams
2310 and Sutterlin (1999) demonstrated the rates of consumption of AAS-relatives to be
2311 approximately five times that of their non-transgenic counterpart (fish from the same
2312 strain but not siblings) over the weight interval of 1 to 10g. Daily feed consumption over
2313 a pre-smolt body weight interval of 8 to 55 g is 2.14- to 2.62-fold greater for AAS-relatives
2314 than their non-transgenic counterparts, suggesting an increased appetite, and exhibit a
2315 10% improvement in gross feed conversion efficiency (Cook et al. 2000a). Transgenic
2316 fish have less body fat than their comparators, which is reported to be a function of their
2317 elevated metabolic rates (Cook et al. 2000a). Routine oxygen consumption rates are 1.54
2318 to 1.70-fold higher in the AAS-relative than in their non-transgenic counterparts over the
2319 same weight interval (Cook et al. 2000b). Oxygen consumption remained 1.58 to 2.30-
2320 fold higher in transgenic fish than in non-transgenic comparator after 24 hours starvation
2321 (Cook et al. 2000b). As starvation progressed over 8 weeks, transgenic fish exhibit a
2322 more rapid decline in oxygen consumption as well as in body protein, lipid and energy
2323 (Cook et al. 2000c). Oxygen uptake in transgenic fish is 1.7 times higher than in control

²⁰ Sample size varied between 7 to 8 fish

2324 fish resulting in a critical oxygen uptake level of 6 mg/L for transgenic fish compared to
2325 4 mg/L for controls (Stevens et al. 1998). Oxygen uptake of transgenic fish was 1.6 times
2326 higher than in control fish during forced swimming activity but critical swimming speed
2327 was not different between groups (Stevens et al. 1998).
2328

2329 **9.2.7.5 Endocrinology**

2330 Available data for the GH concentrations in the AAS is scarce. Plasma GH
2331 concentrations across the life cycle of the AAS have not been reported. Muscle-skin of
2332 commercial size AAS and non-transgenic counterparts have GH levels below detection
2333 limit and suggested no difference between the different genotypes for IGF-1, estradiol,
2334 testosterone and thyroid hormones. Juvenile AAS appears to have a different hormonal
2335 response to stress than its non-transgenic counterparts.

2336

2337 Growth hormone expression profile in the AAS is addressed under the *Expression of the*
2338 *transgene* section (9.2.6). This section specifically addresses the profiles of other
2339 hormones in the AAS.

2340

2341 The notifier conducted a blinded comparative muscle-skin hormonal composition study
2342 for Atlantic salmon and AAS (ABT 2013: [REDACTED]). In this study,
2343 muscle-skin samples were collected from F₄ AAS individuals²¹ (n=30), non-transgenic
2344 controls²² (n=33) and farmed comparators from other sources (n=10). The AAS and non-
[REDACTED] transgenic salmon were of commercial size (2 to 7.5 kg) [REDACTED]

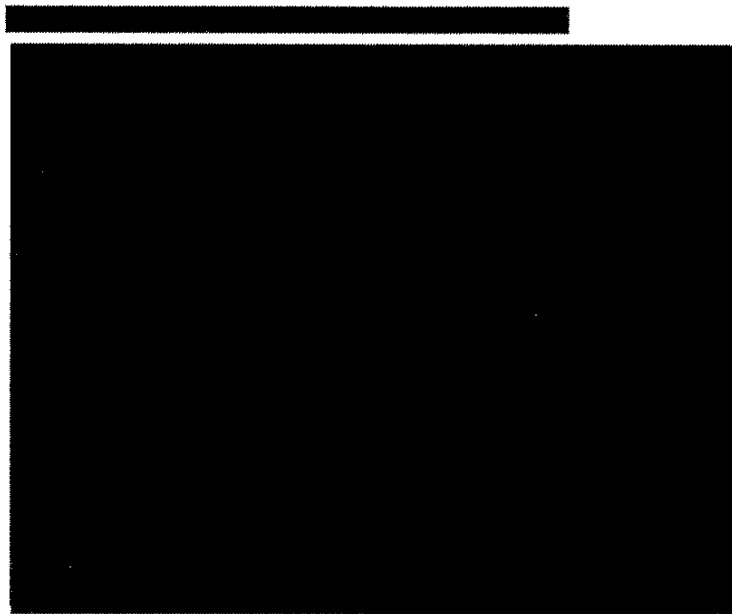
2346 [REDACTED] Samples were analysed for growth hormone (GH),
2347 insulin-like growth factor-1 (IGF), triiodothyronine (T3), tetraiodothyronine (T4),
2348 estradiol (EST), testosterone (TT), and 11-keto-testosterone (11kT) content by a private

²¹ Specific position in the genealogy of sampled fish is not specified in the study report (AAS-HFS-001) nevertheless, summary genealogy in the notification (p. 46) suggests that the fish are from individuals transferred to the PEI facility from which the AAS line descent.

²² Sponsor Control animal subjects were the progeny of wild-type male and female Atlantic salmon maintained at the facility (ABT 2013: AAS-HFS-001, p. 17).

2349 laboratory in accordance with GLP regulations under approved SOPs using
2350 radioimmunoassays (RIAs) and an enzyme immunoassay (EIA) developed and validated
2351 using commercial biomaterials, reagents, and supplies. Complete procedures and
2352 validation reports for all methodologies were provided by the company (ABT 2013:
2353 [REDACTED]). Summary of the hormone results are presented in Table 9-3. It is should
2354 be noted that the farmed comparators were not included in the statistical analysis and that
2355 a sub-sample of the non-transgenic fish (the Sponsor Control, i.e. SC) was selected for
2356 the analysis. Analysis concluded in no significant differences in the hormone levels in the
2357 muscle-skin sample between the AAS and the non-transgenic control fish (ABT 2013:
2358 AAS-HFS-001).

2359



2360

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
2364 [REDACTED]
2365 [REDACTED]

2366 In addition to the data provided by the notifier, Deitch and colleagues (2006) reported
2367 eight month old F₅ AAS to have similar resting cortisol levels than their size-matched
2368 twenty-month-old non-transgenic comparators²³ (Table 9-4). Epinephrine,

²³ Controls are from the St. John River strain but not reported to be AAS siblings

2369 norepinephrine and total catecholamines plasma levels were significantly higher in
 2370 transgenic fish compared to the control, with the exception of epinephrine in the rested
 2371 fish. Results suggest a potential impaired cortisol response in the AAS compared to non-
 2372 transgenic fish suggesting a potential impact on the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis.
 2373 In addition, results suggest a different catecholamine response in the AAS and their non-
 2374 transgenic counterparts.

2375

2376 **Table 9-4 Plasma cortisol and catecholamine levels in rested and stressed GH**
 2377 **transgenic and control Atlantic salmon. Taken from Deitch et al. (2007).**

		Control	Transgenic	Trans/Con ratio	P value
Cortisol (ng ml ⁻¹)	Rest	12.1±1.7	11.6±2.3	0.95	0.86
	Stress	24.7±2.3 [†]	17.8±1.3 [†]	0.72	0.02*
Epinephrine (nmol l ⁻¹)	Rest	3.3±0.6	5.8±1.7	1.76	0.17
	Stress	12.3±2.1 [†]	20.6±2.8 [†]	1.67	0.03*
Norepinephrine (nmol l ⁻¹)	Rest	1.7±0.3	4.3±0.8	2.53	0.02*
	Stress	5.0±0.8 [†]	8.9±0.7 [†]	1.78	0.004*
Total catecholamines (nmol l ⁻¹)	Rest	4.9±0.9	10.2±2.1	2.08	0.04*
	Stress	17.4±2.9 [†]	29.6±3.4 [†]	1.70	0.02*

Resting measurements were taken 48 h after cannulation and black box confinement. Post-stress catecholamine levels were measured immediately after a 45 s net stress, whereas post-stress cortisol levels were assessed 30 min later.

Values are means ± 1 standard error (N=8).

*Significant difference ($P<0.05$) between transgenic and control salmon; [†]significant difference ($P<0.05$) between resting and stressed fish.

2378

2379

2380 Information is also available in a small sample (n = 3 to 5) of AAS-relatives fry in which
 2381 plasma T₃ levels in the five biggest aged-matched non-transgenic siblings (2.8 ± 0.5
 2382 ng/ml) was significantly higher than in the transgenic (1.1 ± 0.5 ng/ml), and other non-
 2383 transgenic siblings (1.9 ± 0.1 ng/ml) (Du et al. 1992).

2384 **9.2.7.6 Behaviour**

2385 Little information about the behaviour of the AAS is available. The notifier reported
 2386 normal avoidance, feeding and postural behaviour of juveniles AAS in a hatchery
 2387 environment. Competition for territory is related to prior dominance rather than
 2388 transgenesis and there is no information available about the predatory behaviour of the
 2389 AAS in the environment. Information is limited to foraging behaviour in AAS-relatives
 2390 which appear to be more willing to be exposed to predators than the non-transgenic
 2391 comparators.

2392

2393 Under hatchery conditions, the AAS and the non-transgenic domesticated counterparts
2394 show no abnormal behaviour in avoidance, feeding and posture²⁴ during feeding (██████████
2395 ██████████).

2396

2397 Studies conducted in experimental stream mesocosms suggest that territorial dominance
2398 is advantaged by prior residency at the fry stage rather than genotype as the presence of
2399 the GH transgene²⁵ was reported not to influence survival or territorial dominance
2400 (Moreau et al. 2011a). There is no study available specifically for the AAS on their prey
2401 selection or food preference (ABT 2013, ██████████), schooling
2402 tendency, predator avoidance, territorial defence and migration.

2403

2404 Behavioural information is also reported for AAS-relatives which were demonstrated to
2405 spend significantly more time feeding in presence of a predator than the non-transgenic
2406 controls and have a significantly higher average speed of movement (328 cm/min) than to
2407 the control fish (96 cm/min) (Abrahams and Sutterlin, 1999). Together, these
2408 observations suggest that AAS-relatives are more willing to be exposed to predators
2409 while foraging than non-transgenic comparators.

2410 9.2.7.7 *Reproduction*

2411 Potential reproduction of AAS of the fertile broodstock and sterile triploid females is
2412 considered separately. Despite reduced reproductive performance in male, fertile male
2413 AAS can participate in natural spawning events and offspring can survive past first
2414 feeding stage under food limited conditions. AAS has reduced occurrence of sexually
2415 mature male parr. Significant knowledge gap relies in the absence of information about

██████████
██████████
██████████
██████████
██████████

²⁵ Fish used in this study were AAS crossed with wild fish from the Exploit River in Newfoundland.

2416 the fecundity and reproductive behaviour of fertile female AAS. Triploid AAS females
2417 are expected to be functionally sterile but up to 2%, but likely less than 0.5%, diploid
2418 AAS potentially heterozygous for the transgene can be expected among triploid eyed-
2419 eggs for exportation.

2420

2421 AAS includes all the genotypes, life stages and ploidy states required in its manufacture.
2422 The reproductive capacity of the diploid broodstock and the triploid AAS are therefore
2423 considered separately.

2424

2425 The fecundity and fertility relative to wild conspecifics has not been examined in AAS.
2426 However, studies conducted under naturalized stream mesocosm reported wild
2427 anadromous males to outperformed captively reared AAS anadromous males in terms of
2428 nest fidelity, quivering frequency and spawn participation (Moreau et al. 2011a). In
2429 addition, despite displaying less aggression, captively reared non-transgenic mature parr
2430 were superior competitors relative to AAS parr in terms of nest fidelity and spawn
2431 participation (Moreau et al. 2011). Studies examining alternative male breeding
2432 phenotypes of AAS reported a reduced occurrence of sexually mature parr in tanks under
2433 low and high food abundance conditions (Moreau and Fleming 2012). Together, the
2434 above studies provide evidence of (1) the ability of male AAS to participate in natural
2435 spawning events, (2) an overall reduced breeding performance of male AAS relative to
2436 wild conspecifics and (3) reduced occurrence of sexually mature male parr relative to
2437 wild conspecifics. The reproductive breeding behaviour of female AAS has not been
2438 examined. The knowledge gap about fecundity and breeding behaviour of female AAS
2439 significantly limits prediction of the overall reproductive fitness of AAS in the natural
2440 environment as Atlantic salmon females spend more energy in offspring production than
2441 males (Fleming 1996). Finally the overall reproductive performance also depends on the
2442 survival rates of the offspring. Under simulated natural rearing conditions, the GH
2443 transgene did not influence the survival or growth at the onset of exogenous feeding
2444 (Moreau et al. 2011a). However, it is important to note that all fish in the studies,
2445 including controls, loss weight hence the results requires cautious interpretation.

2446 Nevertheless, the study provides evidence that AAS, after hatching under naturalized
2447 conditions, can survive past first-feeding stage under food limited conditions.

2448

2449 Reproduction of triploid AAS is also relevant as AquaBounty proposes to export triploid
2450 female eyed-eggs (ABT 2013). As reviewed under the triploidization section (see section
2451 9.2.4.3), triploid AAS, as other triploid fish, are not expected to mature sexually hence to
be functionally sterile. [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

2456 [REDACTED]

2457 **9.2.7.8 Health Status**

2458 We conclude with reasonable certainty that AAS is more susceptible to *A. salmonicida*
2459 than domesticated comparators, however, the relative disease susceptibility to *A.*
2460 *salmonicida* of AAS compared to wild Atlantic salmon is not known. It is highly certain
2461 that AAS is highly susceptible to ISAV. In addition, AAS and domesticated non-
2462 transgenic comparators likely have comparable susceptibility to ISAV, but this is
2463 reasonably uncertain. The relative susceptibility of AAS to ISAV compared to wild
Atlantic salmon is not known. [REDACTED]

2465 [REDACTED]

2466 . Based on this Fish Health
2467 Certificate data, we conclude that disease risk at the AquaBounty facility in PEI is well
2468 managed. Based on studies and observations of gross morphological and clinical
2469 pathologies, we conclude with reasonable uncertainty, that morphological irregularities
derived from the transgene do not represent serious fish health issues.

2470

2471 ***Disease susceptibility:***

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

2475 [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

2487

2488

[REDACTED]

2489

[REDACTED] Note that in a similar disease challenge experiment

2497 using GH transgenic coho salmon, Kim et al. 2013 concluded that the transgenics were
2498 more susceptible to *A. salmonicida* challenge than non-transgenics (wild) controls based,
2499 in part, on a difference in mortality profiles of only day. For the purposes of the current
2500 risk assessment, we are interested in the relative disease susceptibility of AAS compared
2501 to wild Atlantic salmon and the ability of AAS to act as a vector for pathogens. Although
2502 this difference in *A. salmonicida* infection and mortality between AAS and domesticated
2503 controls can be attributed to the presence of the transgene, it is not clear how the
2504 susceptibility of AAS to *A. salmonicida* would compare to that of wild Atlantic salmon.

From the foregoing, we conclude with reasonable certainty that AAS is [REDACTED]
2506 [REDACTED], however, no data is available to assess
2507 the relative disease susceptibility to *A. salmonicida* of AAS versus wild Atlantic salmon.

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

2526 [REDACTED]

2527

2528

[Redacted]

2529

[Redacted]

2530

2531

2532

[Redacted]

2533

[Redacted]

2534

2535

[Redacted]

2548

[Redacted]

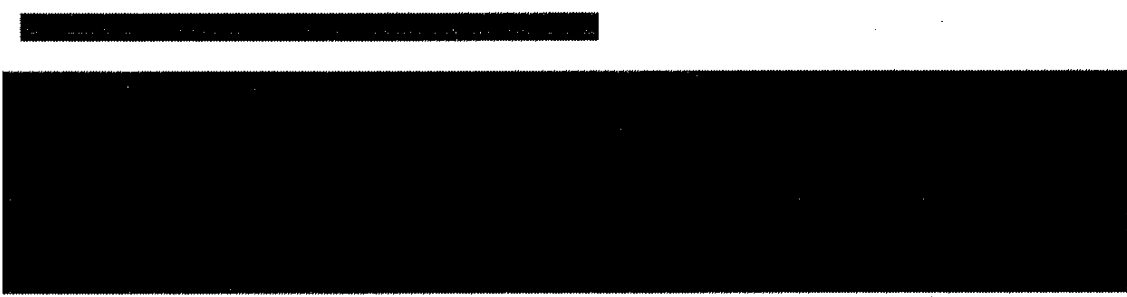
2549

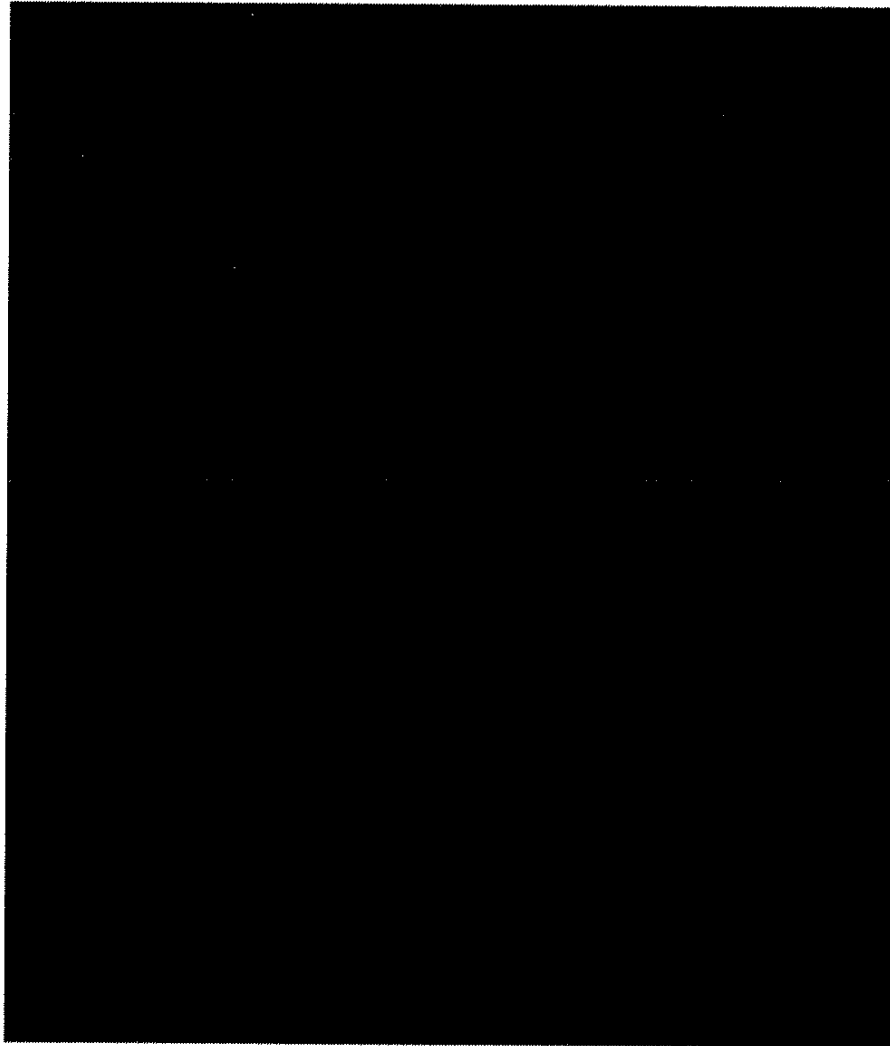
2550

2551

2552

2553



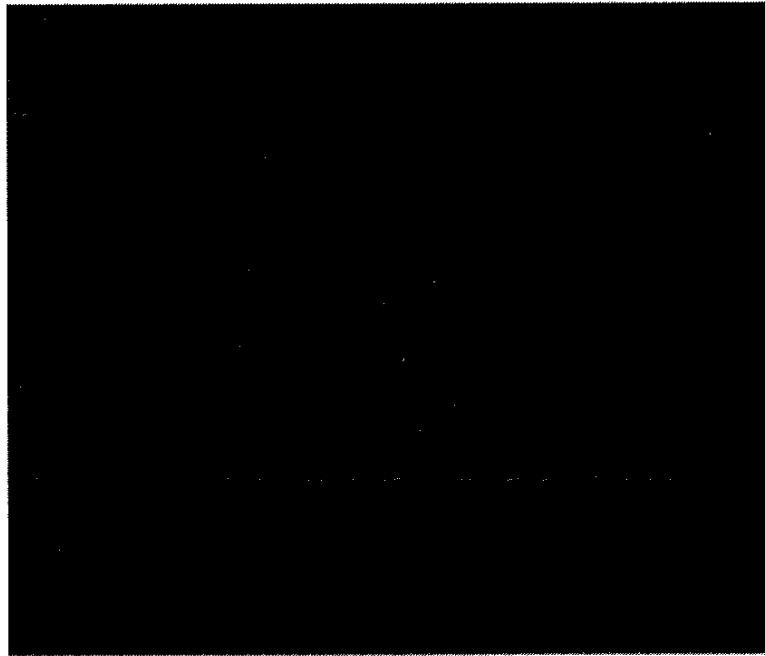


2554

[Redacted]

2558

2559



█

█
█

█

█
█
█
█

█
█
█
█

2567
2568

█

2569 Preliminary results from functional genomic and QPCR analysis conducted by Hori et al.
2570 2013 showed no significant difference within a given AAS family in immune-relevant
2571 transcript expression (Mx1 gene is a key gene in anti-viral defence) between diploid and
2572 triploid AAS injected with a viral mimic (pIC). However, transcript expression did vary
2573 significantly between families suggesting that genetic background may be important in
2574 immune response, a finding that is consistent with the preliminary data on ISA
2575 susceptibility data presented directly above.

█

█
█

█
█

2579

█

[REDACTED]

2589 [REDACTED] Based on this Fish Health Certificate data, we conclude that disease risk at
2590 the AquaBounty facility in PEI is well managed.

2591

2592 Also of relevance to any differential susceptibility of AAS to fish pathogens are the
[REDACTED] observations that necropsy of moribund and dead fish at the PEI facility [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

2596 [REDACTED]

2597

2598 *Morphological irregularities:*

2599 AquaBounty provided a Study Report (2013 [REDACTED] in which gross and
2600 microscopic morphology, clinical and histological pathologies of diploid and triploid
2601 AAS, non-transgenic size-matched controls are presented. In addition to these primary
2602 Study groups, one additional group of three male and three female “satellite” comparators
2603 of matching ploidy (but not size) was enrolled contemporaneously with each Treated
2604 cohort: since Treated and Sponsor Control fish achieved target body weight and were
2605 enrolled at different times of the year, the diploid (*SAT-2n*) and triploid (*SAT-3n*)
2606 satellite controls were used to facilitate the distinction of phenotypic differences
2607 associated with seasonal variation in culture conditions. The study was intended to
2608 identify any acute, and clinically-relevant phenotypic changes associated with
2609 transgenesis or triploidization in AAS as an indication of general health and welfare of
2610 AAS.

[REDACTED]

2611

2612 Pre-qualified pools of candidate animal subjects were established in Phase I of the study
2613 whereby prospective-candidate animal subjects were selected from pre-Study inventory
2614 and subjected to remote observation of behavior for at least two weeks prior to Phase II
2615 screening-enrollment. [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

2625

2626

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

2630

2631

2632 *Screening-enrollment process:* At screening-enrollment for each Study group, candidate
2633 animal subjects in the pre-qualified pool [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

2648

2649 *Findings with regard to gross morphology:* Findings with regard to gross morphology
2650 are summarized Table 9-10 and ranked as indicated in the table description. Of the 384
2651 observations for external morphology, 8 features \times 48 fish (24 Treated and 24 Sponsor
2652 Control), made during external examination, abnormal findings were reported 18 times
2653 (9%) for the former and 25 times (13%) for the latter. The number of findings was
2654 considerably larger for triploid fish of both treatments, which findings were related
2655 predominately to abnormalities in gill structure; a similar pattern of abnormal findings
2656 was observed for triploid satellite controls. The overall rank scores for change in external
2657 appearance of the animal subjects enrolled were either a 1 (none) or 2 (slight), with the
2658 exception of one triploid Sponsor Control with a rank score of 3 (moderate). Of the
2659 216 observations for internal morphology (9 organs-structures \times 24 fish) made during the
2660 internal examinations for *each* of the Treated and Sponsor Control groups, abnormal
2661 findings were reported 12 times (6%) for the former and 10 times (5%) for the latter. The
2662 number of abnormal findings was similar among diploid and triploid fish of both
2663 treatments; and, a similar pattern of abnormal findings was observed for the satellite
2664 controls. No obvious or remarkable difference in relative organ weights (gastrointestinal

2665 tract, heart, liver and gall bladder, and spleen) between the Treated and Sponsor Control
2666 animal subjects, or between the diploid and triploid fish of either treatment, was noted.

2667

2668 A few types of gross findings involving gill arches and fins were substantially more
prevalent among triploid than diploid salmon. [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

2674 [REDACTED] that were subject to erosion, shortening, twisting,
2675 bifurcation, and/or the presence of nodules. With the exception of a nodule associated
2676 with an epidermal cyst (SC-2n fish) and a shortened, twisted dorsal fin associated with a
2677 skeletal deformity (SC-3n fish), these structural abnormalities were not generally
2678 correlated with specific microscopic changes. A marginally higher prevalence of cardiac
2679 shape abnormalities (e.g., loss of pyramidal profile) was observed in triploid than diploid
2680 salmon for which no microscopic correlates were observed; and, a low occurrence of jaw
2681 erosion was observed exclusively in male and female, diploid AAS. Diploid
2682 AquAdvantage fish had an increased prevalence of focal inflammatory lesions. The
2683 lesions, which were generally minimal-to-mild, were observed in a variety of tissue types
2684 and tended to be more common in diploid than triploid animals, and more common
2685 among diploid transgenic (and to a lesser extent, triploid transgenic) salmon than either
2686 the Sponsor or satellite controls. Inflammation was most frequently characterized as
2687 granulomatous, consisting chiefly of macrophages in spherical nodular aggregates, with
2688 or without multinucleated giant cells or central areas of necrosis. Other categories of
2689 inflammatory lesions (e.g., acute, chronic active, necrogranulomatous,
2690 pyogranulomatous) were less regularly represented. The most commonly affected sites
2691 for inflammation were the abdominal mesentery, cranium, and trunk kidney. Etiologic
2692 agents were not evident in any of the lesions. A higher prevalence of inflammatory and
2693 hyperplastic changes was associated with those structural abnormalities in triploid than
2694 diploid fish. Absent filaments were observed most often in a single region of the gill arch
2695 (usually at the apex) and the filaments flanking each bare region were frequently

misaligned; little (if any) inflammation was associated with filament absence. [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

2701 [REDACTED]. A substantially higher prevalence of minimal-to-moderate
2702 mineralization was observed in a variety of soft tissues for the triploid *AquAdvantage* and
2703 satellite control groups compared to diploid and triploid Sponsor Controls. This was
2704 generally the case for male vs. female fish, although females had a higher prevalence of
2705 mineralization than males among transgenics and satellite controls. Commonly affected
2706 sites were the eye, heart, liver, and trunk kidney. Microscopically, most instances of
2707 mineralization were graded as minimal, although mild-to-moderate mineralization was
2708 seen on occasion and a few mineralized lesions of the urinary tract were identified
2709 macroscopically at necropsy. Minimal-to-moderate *hepatocellular vacuolization* tended
2710 to be higher in triploid than diploid salmon (with the exception of diploid, female
2711 Sponsor Controls), and was characterized by single or multiple, variably-sized, discrete,
2712 round, sharply-defined spaces within the cytoplasm of hepatocytes; larger vacuoles
displaced the nucleus toward the cell periphery. [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

2721 [REDACTED]

2722
2723 In sum, the pathology findings associated with AAS were an increased presence of
2724 minimal-to-mild, focal inflammation of unknown cause in some tissues, especially
2725 among diploid fish, and a low occurrence of jaw erosions among both male and female
2726 diploids. The majority of other findings, which included gill and fin abnormalities,

[REDACTED]

2732 [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

2733

2734

2735

[REDACTED]

2743

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

2749 [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

275

2751

2753

2754

2755

2756 The data in the above tables and the study report has been reviewed by a DVM of
2757 Fisheries and Oceans Canada who provided the following comments:

- 2758 • Collectively the results, descriptive summaries and discussion/interpretations
2759 were reasonable and satisfactory in clarity and sophistication;
- 2760 • Some areas in the report () needed further
2761 explanation and / or would have benefitted from an expanded study design scope.
- 2762 • AquaBounty's statement that there was 'no indication of serious health issues
2763 deriving specifically from *AquAdvantage* transgenesis that would be cause to
2764 prevent the deployment of the *AquAdvantage* Salmon line in commercial
2765 production'
2766 was a reasonable conclusion based on the findings that were presented but this
2767 conclusion is less certain given the short comings of the study design and lack of
2768 additional diagnostic work-up done for the pre-study and enrolled fish at the time
2769 of post mortem or Necropsy, respectively;
- 2770 • Specific pathological changes that were associated with AquAdvantage
2771 (transgenic) fish, included 'increased presence of focal inflammation, especially
2772 among diploid fish, and a low occurrence of jaw erosions among both male and
2773 female diploids'
2774 (especially the inflammation) but ultimately were not considered further by the

2775 authors. Presumably, after the authors took into consideration clinical,
2776 growth, gross and remaining histopathological findings and the inflammatory
2777 lesions in the transgenic fish were deemed incidental. I have no objection to
2778 this conclusion based on the results and diagnostic materials considered in the
2779 Study. However, the study was restricted to such a small number of animals at
2780 one point in time. The issue of determining whether there are health or welfare
2781 concerns with transgenic fish that are to be cultured in a commercial setting
2782 would have benefitted from a more wide ranging study involving fish selected
2783 from different ages and sizes throughout a grow-out cycle, under actual
2784 commercial conditions. A greater scope for this study would have improved the
2785 strength of the conclusions (more fish over a greater time period; repeated.

- 2786 • AquaBounty states: ‘ In the aggregate, these findings were generally of low
2787 magnitude, limited distribution, and non-debilitating nature that would be
2788 unlikely to compromise the overall health of *AquAdvantage* Salmon in
2789 commercial production. ’. This presumably alludes to at least a part of the
2790 study objective of the client that involved a determination as to whether the
2791 *AquAdvantage* triploid fish are healthy enough to withstand the rigors of
2792 commercial production. To this question the study design was too restrictive
2793 in scope to provide a satisfactory answer.

2794

2795 Based on studies and observations of gross morphological and clinical pathologies, we
2796 conclude with reasonable uncertainty, that morphological irregularities derived from the
2797 transgene do not represent serious fish health issues.

2798 ***9.2.7.9 Tolerance to Physical Factors***

2799 There is no empirical data on the range of temperature, salinity and pH tolerance of the
2800 AAS compared to non-transgenic Atlantic salmon. Physiological data suggest that the
2801 AAS would have a reduced capacity to survive in lower dissolved oxygen water.
2802 Evidence of preferential physiological pathways towards smoltification may render the
2803 AAS able to sustain changes in salinity at an earlier stage but there is no comparative data
2804 on the tolerable salinity range.

2805

2806 There are no studies specifically reporting on the comparative tolerance of the AAS and
2807 non-transgenic comparators to a range of physical factors such as temperature, salinity,
2808 oxygen, pH, etc. Nevertheless, the increased requirement of AAS for oxygen at rest and
2809 the lack of increase in gill surface area (Deitch et al. 2006) provides indirect evidence of
2810 a reduced capacity for survival of the AAS under lower dissolved oxygen concentration.

2811

█ [REDACTED]
█ [REDACTED]
█ [REDACTED]
█ [REDACTED]
2816 [REDACTED]

2817

█ [REDACTED]
█ [REDACTED]
2820 [REDACTED]

2821

█ [REDACTED]
2823 [REDACTED]

2824

█ [REDACTED]
2826 [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]



2827

2828 AAS-relatives are able to compete smolting at the low age of 6 months and hence tolerate
2829 direct transfer from freshwater to 35‰ salinity and survive over 96 hours contrarily to
2830 their aged-matched non-transgenic counterparts that all died within 24 hours²⁶ (Saunders
2831 et al. 1998)²⁷. Although this study provides evidence that AAS-relatives can undergo
2832 smoltification earlier than their non-transgenic counterparts, it does not provide
2833 comparative tolerance to a range of salinity between transgenic and non-transgenic
2834 smolts.

2835 **9.2.7.10 Body Composition**

2836 There is supporting evidence that AAS feed commercial diet has a body composition
2837 within the range of commercial Atlantic salmon strains. Nevertheless, there is no
2838 information about the body composition of AAS at other life stages than commercial size
2839 and while feeding on natural preys.

2840

2841 The notifier provided information about the body composition of AAS at a market-size
2842 (Erisman, 2004). This information is mainly relevant to the safety and fitness for human
2843 consumption, nevertheless extreme deviations from the body composition of wild
2844 Atlantic salmon could potentially affect predators of Atlantic salmon.

2845

2846 ABT reported body composition for market-sized (2.0 to 7.5 kg) Atlantic salmon
2847 including AAS (referred to as TX by ABT), non-transgenic controls (SC) and farmed

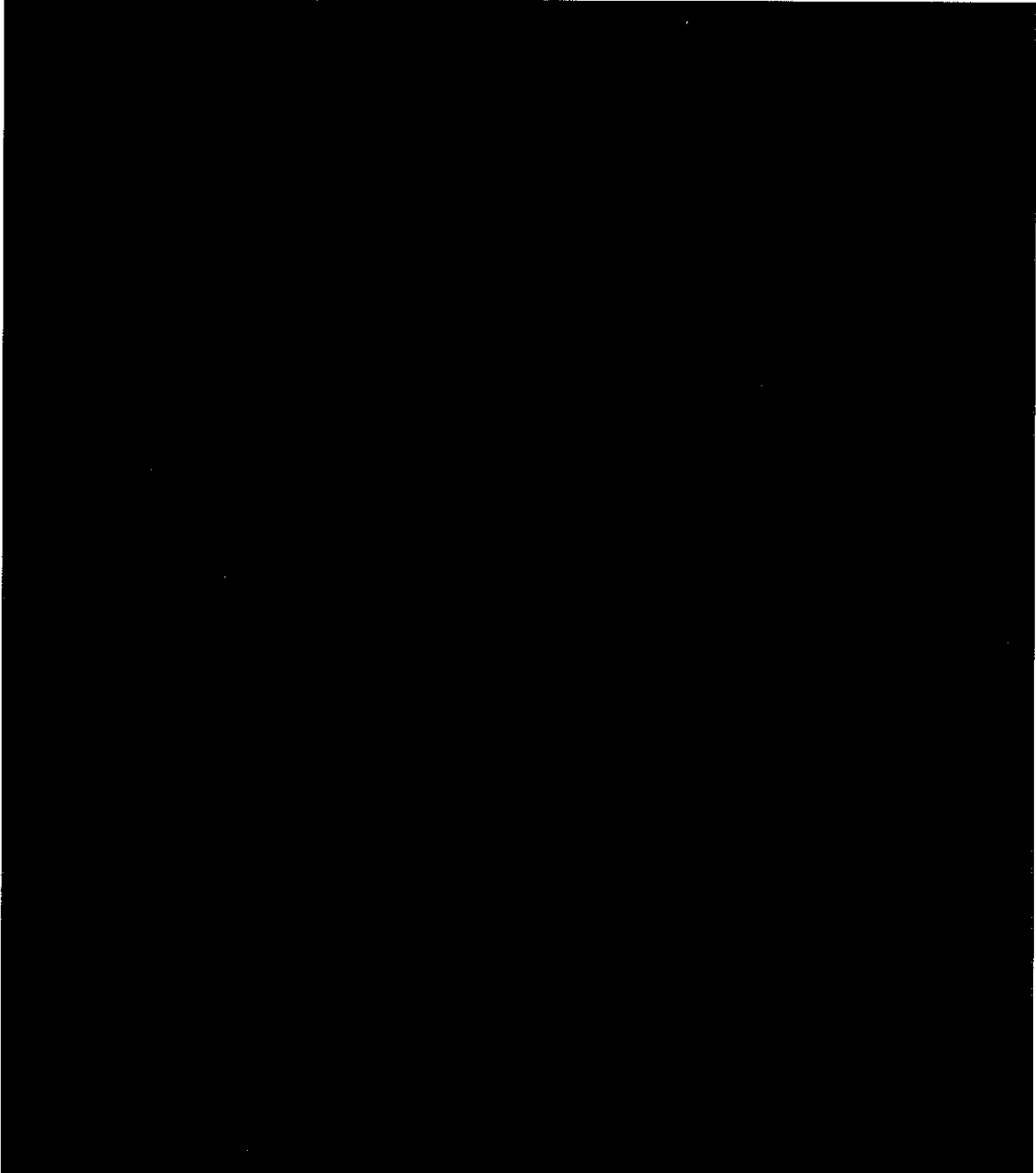
²⁶ Fish were transferred to seawater when they had reached (for transgenic) or were approaching (non-transgenic) smolt size (14 to 16 cm).

²⁷ The genotype of fish in this study is determined by the growth rate, fish in the upper modal groups and in the lower modal groups were designated to be transgenic and non-transgenic, respectively without confirmation of the genotype.

2848 comparators²⁸ (Erisman, 2004). Fish were automatically feed Moore-Clarke commercial
2849 salmon diet (Erisman, 2004) of three different protein (ranging from 37 to 46%) and fat
2850 (25 to 36%) content (USFAD, 2010) depending on stages. Nevertheless, AAS and non-
2851 transgenic controls were fed similar diets during the three months prior to sample
2852 collection (USFAD, 2010). Main conclusions from the study report 71% higher total fat,
2853 a 13% lower pantothenic acid, a 21% lower vitamin B1, and lower 30% vitamin C
2854 content in the AAS compared to the non-transgenic control salmon (Table 9-15). Other
2855 reported small differences [REDACTED]
2856 [REDACTED] in
2857 the AAS compared to the non-transgenic controls. Despite differences, all reported values
2858 were similar to farmed salmon body composition (Erisman, 2004).
2859

28 [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

█ [REDACTED]
█ [REDACTED]
█ [REDACTED]
2863 [REDACTED]



2864
2865 We did not conduct a full analysis of the compositional and nutritional raw data provided
2866 by ABT considering the remote potential hazard of body composition of AAS on

2867 predators. Based on the data provided by ABT, USDA and the literature, we conclude
 2868 that market size AAS, fed the identified commercial diets, has a similar body
 2869 composition to other commercial Atlantic salmon strains (Table 9-16). We also conclude
 2870 that in the context of the environmental risk assessment, the body composition of the
 2871 AAS at other life stages, including highly predated upon juvenile stages, and the body
 2872 composition of the AAS based on a diet representative of what would be found in nature
 2873 also remains unknown.

2874 **Table 9-16. USDA and ABT nutrition profile of raw Atlantic salmon. Taken from**
 2875 **Erisman, 2004.**

Value/100g tissue				SPONSOR DATA																
- USDA No. 15076 -				Wild Atlantic						- USDA No. 15236 -										
Proximate	(g)	Mean SE		Treated Salmon		Sponsor Control		Farmed Control		Farmed Atlantic										
		Mean	SE	Mean	SE	Mean	SE	Mean	SE	Mean	SE									
Moisture	...	68.50	1.146	21	65.20	0.593	30	69.36	0.377	30	64.43	...	10	68.90	...	2				
Protein	...	19.84	0.662	9	19.13	0.245	30	20.15	0.185	30	18.85	...	10	19.90	...	2				
Total Fat	...	6.34	1.772	7	14.50	0.685	30	8.99	0.267	30	15.17	...	10	10.85	...	2				
Ash	...	2.54	0.894	6	1.14	0.040	30	1.17	0.029	30	1.19	...	10	1.05	...	2				
Carb	...	0.00	...	0	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0.00	...	0		
Mineral (mg)				Ca		27.6	1.192	30	29.4	1.118	30	31.5	...	10	12	...	0			
Cu				0.250	...	1	0.067	0.002	30	0.070	0.003	30	0.064	...	10	0.049	...	2		
Fe				0.80	...	1	0.490	0.019	30	0.482	0.015	30	0.518	...	10	0.36	...	2		
Mg				29	...	1	24.7	0.414	30	26.9	0.260	30	25.6	...	10	28	...	2		
Mn				0.016	...	1	0.026	0.001	30	0.025	0.001	30	0.028	...	10	0.015	...	2		
P				200	...	1	256.4	3.129	30	267.2	2.478	30	260.7	...	10	233	...	2		
K				490	30.234	3	368.6	4.527	30	393.6	4.148	30	375.5	...	10	362	...	2		
Na				44	...	2	32.5	1.154	30	35.7	0.810	30	32.5	...	10	59	...	2		
Zn				0.64	...	1	0.509	0.014	30	0.517	0.014	30	0.568	...	10	0.40	...	2		
Se				36.5	...	0	16.94	0.160	30	17.98	0.260	30	20.17	...	10	36.5	...	0 ppm*10 ³		
Vitamin (mg)				FOL		25	...	1	21.78	1.33	30	25.21	1.72	30	28.89	...	10	26	...	1 µg/g*10 ²
NIA				7.860	0.618	13	9.746	0.167	30	8.849	0.157	30	8.889	...	10	7.505	...	2	µg/g*10 ²	
PAN				1.664	0.375	5	1.100	0.046	30	1.293	0.044	30	1.340	...	10	1.380	...	2	µg/g*10 ¹	
A				40	...	1	<50	...	30	<50	...	30	<50	...	10	50	...	2		
B ₁				0.226	0.038	11	0.068	0.002	30	0.078	0.002	30	0.064	...	10	0.340	...	2		
B ₂				0.380	0.147	6	0.108	0.002	30	0.114	0.003	30	0.101	...	10	0.120	...	2	µg/g*10 ¹	
B ₆				0.818	0.035	4	0.932	0.018	30	0.868	0.016	30	0.800	...	10	0.637	...	2	µg/g*10 ¹	
B ₁₂				3.18	0.312	10	3.03	0.150	30	2.75	0.140	30	3.29	...	10	2.80	...	2	µg/g*10 ²	
C				0.0	...	0	2.98	0.142	30	3.84	0.230	30	2.77	...	10	3.9	...	2		

2876

2877 **9.2.8 Inheritance and Stability of the Transgene**

2878 There is sufficient evidence over 3 generations to conclude that the opAFP-GHc2
 2879 inserted at the EO-1α locus is transmitted through Mendelian inheritance. There is also
 2880 sufficient evidence over 5 generations to conclude in the molecular stability of the
 2881 transgene at the EO-1α locus. However, the accelerated growth phenotype of AAS
 2882 appears to be very plastic, and is strongly influenced by environmental conditions.
 2883

2884 **9.2.8.1 Inheritance of the Transgene**

2885 There is sufficient evidence, based on the transgenic ratios in different generations, to
2886 conclude in a Mendelian inheritance of the opAFP-GHc2 transgene integrated at the EO-
2887 1 α locus in the AAS.

2888

2889 The determination of the inheritance mechanism is based on ratios of non-transgenics to
2890 transgenic individuals as determined by PCR²⁹. The notifier provided inheritance ratios
2891 for 80 different crosses over 5 generations of AAS in both the ASC3482 and ASC3513
2892 families of AAS. Progenies of crosses of the ASC3482 and ASC3513 males from the F₁
2893 generation with non-transgenic females resulted in in 73% and 67% of transgenic fry
2894 suggesting a Mendelian inheritance of two independently segregated integrants (named α
2895 and β) at chromosomally distinct loci (ABT 2013, Shears and Yaskowiak 2004
2896). Selective breeding was applied to increase growth
2897 performance and lead to the establishment of an AAS brood stock that only bears the α -
2898 integrant. Progenies of crosses of , and males from the F₂
2899 generation, derived from 3482 $\alpha\beta$, with wild-type females all resulted in 50% inheritance
2900 of the GH transgene in the offspring, which represents the expected ratio for Mendelian
2901 inheritance for crosses between transgenic hemizygous with wild-type individuals
2902 (Fletcher et al. 2004,). The notifier also
2903 provided evidence of transgene inheritance percentage of 0% and 100% for crosses
2904 between wild-type fish and involving transgenic homozygous fish, respectively (Shears
2905 and Yaskowiak 2004,). The evidence is
2906 considered adequate to conclude in a Mendelian inheritance of the opAFP-GHc2
2907 transgene across generations in the AAS.

2908

²⁹ Primers used to confirm the Mendelian inheritance are different from the ones officially reported to detect a transgenic fish bearing the opAFP-GHc2 construct at the EO-1 α locus

[REDACTED]

2909 *9.2.8.2 Genotypic Stability*

2910 There is sufficient evidence, based on multi-generational sequencing and multiplex PCR,
2911 to conclude in the molecular stability of the opAFP-GHc2 transgene at the EO-1 α locus.

2912

2913 Brood stock is maintained over several generations, hence the importance of
2914 demonstrating molecular stability of the transgene. The stability of the opAFP-GHc2 at
2915 the EO-1 α locus is demonstrated over three generations through consensus nucleotide
2916 sequencing results of the EO-1 α integrant and genomic flanking regions in F₂ and F₄
individuals (Yaskowiak et al. 2006 and ABT 2013 – AAS-MFG-004).

2921 Additional demonstration of the stability is also
2922 provided for a broad sampling of AAS individuals from F₂, F₄ and F₆ generations through
2923 a diagnostic PCR assay that detects the 5' and 3' junctions of the EO-1 α integrant (ABT
2013, Supplement 1 to Study Report AAS-MFG-004). For every sample,

2927 and considered indicative of molecular-genetic
2928 stability of the EO-1 α integrant. The combination of the multi-generational sequencing

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] This is acceptable considering the complexity of optimizing a PCR reaction for several primer sets, and considering that the bands that discriminate between the transgenic and non-transgenic and the ones that demonstrate the stable integration into the genome at the 5' and 3' junction are clear.

2929 and multiplex PCR are considered sufficient evidence to conclude in the molecular
2930 stability of the transgene at the EO-1 α locus and thereby in low potential for mobilization
2931 of or recombination of the EO-1 α . However, it should be noted that the insertion of the
2932 transgene in a simple sequence repeat region of the genome has the potential to alter
2933 locus structure but only over evolutionary timeframes (Greckho 2011).



2934

2935 [Redacted]

2937 [Redacted]

2938

2939 **9.2.8.3 Phenotypic Stability**

2940 The primary phenotypic change of AAS is increased growth and size at equivalent age
2941 relative to non-transgenic siblings. This phenotype is consistently observed in standard
2942 hatchery practices by ABT and in numerous published papers. Variation in growth of
2943 AAS between and within generations has not been well examined, but appears to be
2944 slightly greater than variation of non-transgenics. Accelerated growth of AAS appears to
2945 be moderately influenced by different standard culture conditions, and strongly
2946 influenced by natural versus culture conditions. As such, the accelerated growth
2947 phenotype of AAS appears to be very plastic, and is strongly influenced by
2948 environmental conditions.

2949

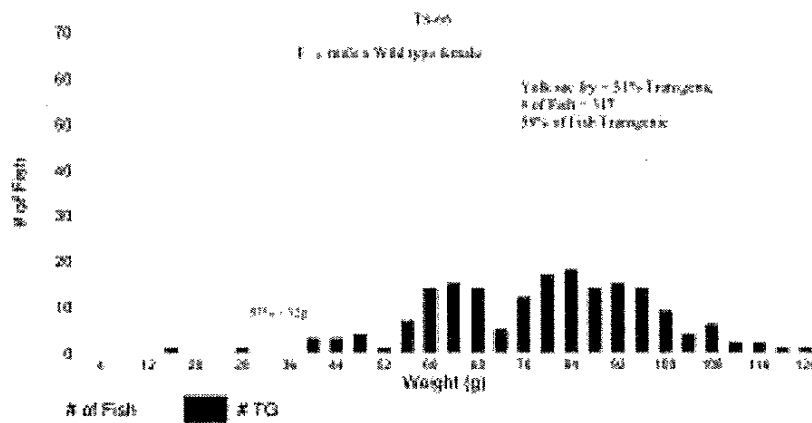
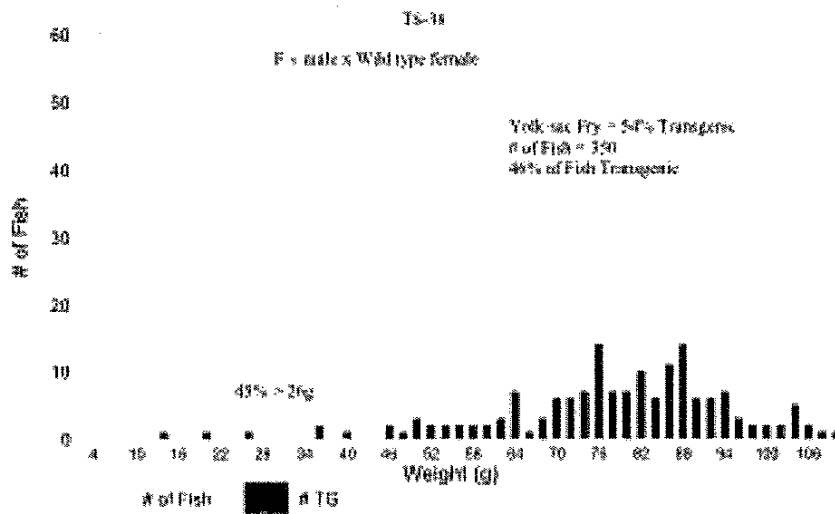
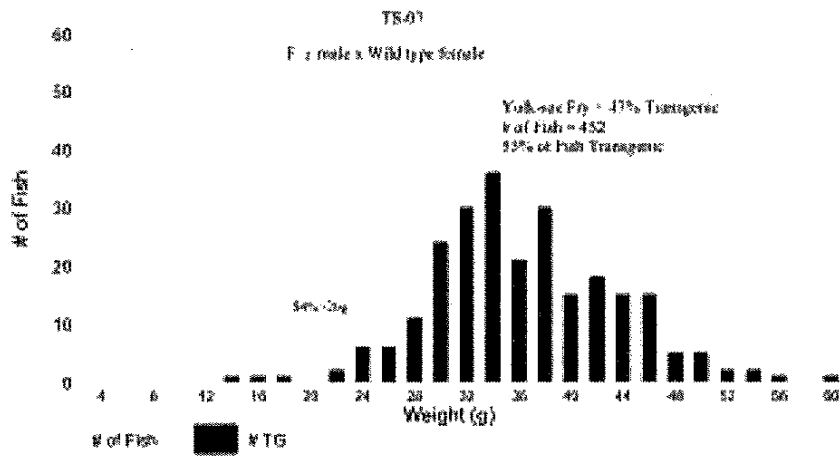
2950 The primary phenotypic change of AAS is increased growth rate and increased size at
2951 equivalent age relative to non-transgenic siblings. This phenotype is consistently

2952 observed in both diploid and triploid AAS in standard hatchery practices by ABT and in
2953 numerous published papers on AAS and relatives (see Section 9.2.7.1). However, there
2954 is limited data on the stability of accelerated growth over generations, as well as in
2955 different environments. While more information is needed, accelerated growth of AAS
2956 fish can vary to a moderate degree between different generations and standard culture
2957 conditions, and to a large degree between different environmental conditions (e.g.
2958 hatchery versus artificial stream).

2959
2960 Direct comparisons of growth rates of AAS between generations have not been
2961 specifically examined, but some information regarding generation-effect on growth rate
2962 can be ascertained from data provided by ABT. While inconsistencies between age at
2963 reported size make comparisons of data between generations difficult, there appears to be
noteworthy variation in growth rate of AAS fish between generations.

[Redacted text block containing multiple lines of obscured content]

2982 [Redacted text]



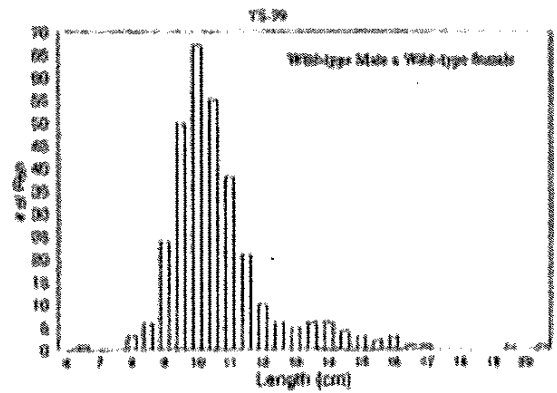
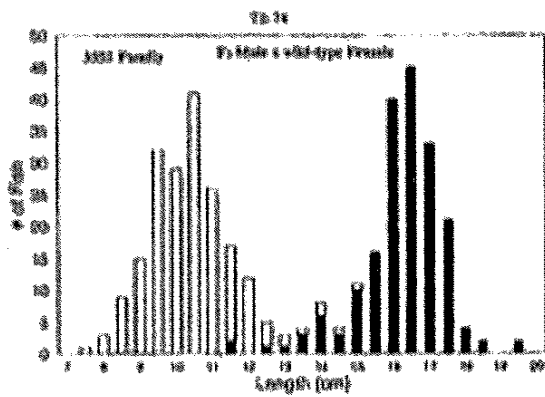
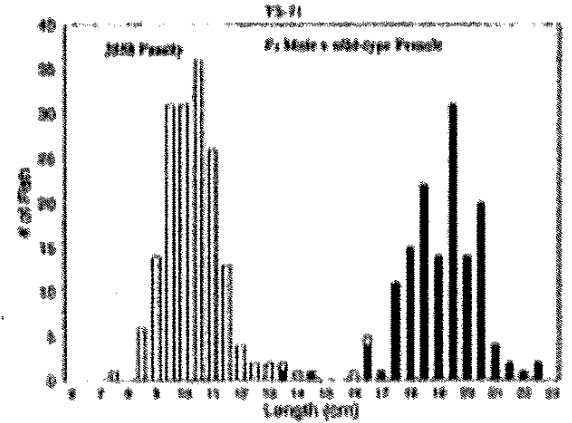
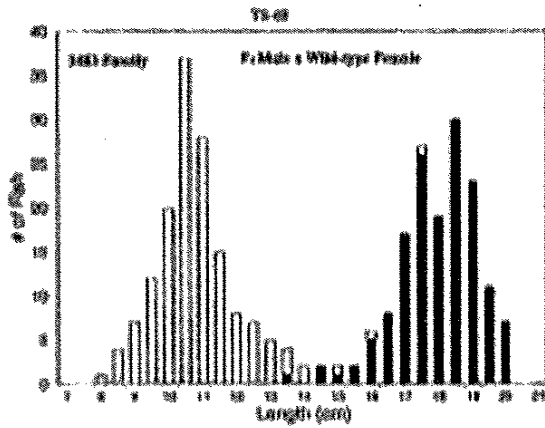
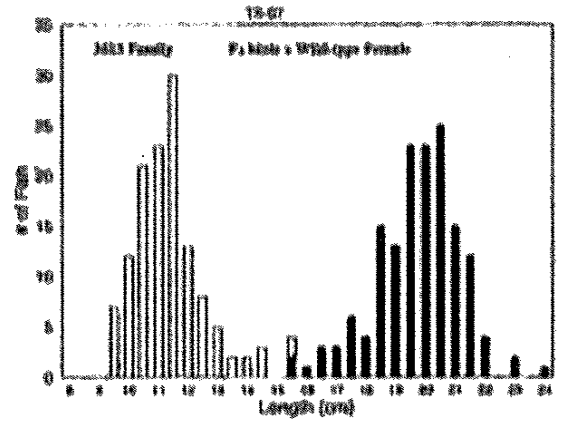
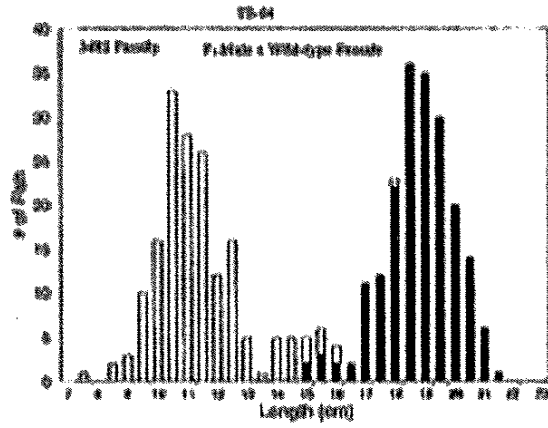
3009 **Figure 9.17 (previous page) Size-frequency distribution (by weight) of**
3010 **representative F₃, F₄ and F₅ generations of AAS at the Ocean Science Center,**
3011 **measured at 11-12 months post first-feed.**

3012 **Shaded areas indicate transgenic offspring, white areas indicate non-transgenic**
3013 **offspring. Taken from Shears and Yaskowiak (2004).**
3014

3015 **Figure 9.18 (next page) Size-frequency distribution (by length) of representative F₄**
3016 **and F₅ generations of AAS at the Ocean Science Center, measured at 7 months post**
3017 **first-feed**

3018 **Shaded areas indicate transgenic offspring, white areas indicate non-transgenic**
3019 **offspring. Taken from Shears and Yaskowiak (2004) page 46.**
3020

3021



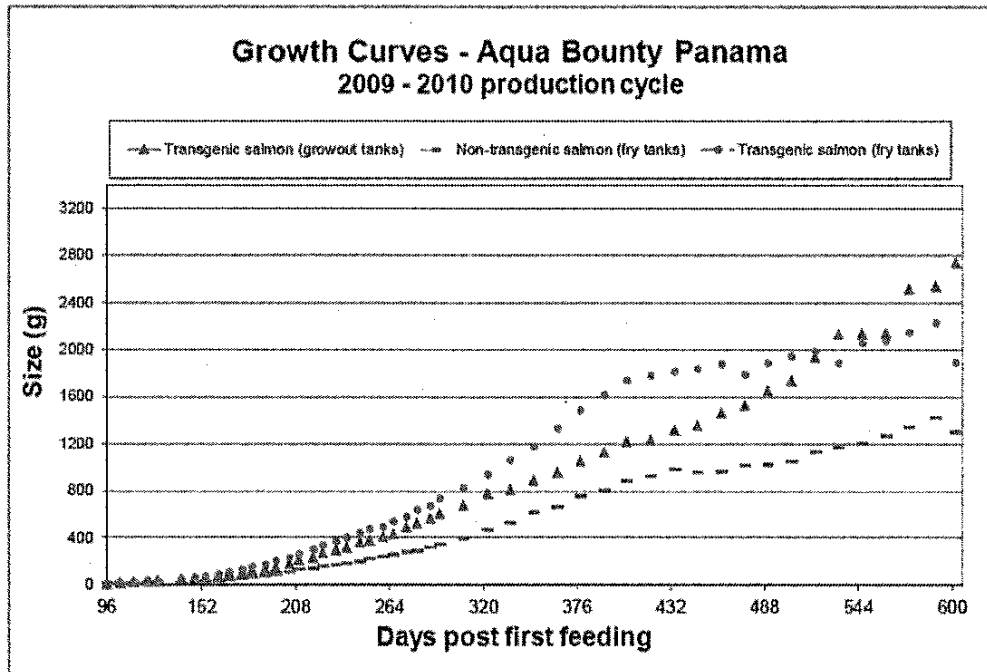
□ # of Fish

■ # of Transgenics

3022

3023

3024



3025

3026 **Figure 9.19** Growth performance of AAS at the AquaBounty Canada research and
 3027 development grow-out facility in Panama. Taken from ABT (2013, p. 147).

3028

3029 Of particular interest is whether AAS fish would maintain high growth rates if released to
 3030 natural environments. Oke et al. (2013) found AAS fry grown in a hatchery had growth
 3031 rate 1.29 times greater than non-transgenic fry, but only 0.65 times that of non-transgenic
 3032 fish when grown in a semi-natural stream environment with limited live feed. In this
 3033 environment, AAS fish lost their phenotypic high growth rate, to the point of having
 3034 lower growth than that of non-transgenic fish. Moreau (2011) also found AAS fish did
 3035 not have increased growth or size above non-transgenic fish for 2 weeks post-emergence
 3036 in an artificial stream with limited live food and low or high density. This later
 3037 experiment should be interpreted with caution as all fish had negative growth rate over
 3038 the course of the experiment. The effect of feeding levels has not been directly assessed
 3039 in AAS. However, Moreau and Fleming (2012) found AAS x wild salmon mature male
 3040 parr maintained larger size than non-transgenic mature male parr at both low and high
 3041 feeding levels under culture conditions. Taken together, the above studies indicate the

3042 ability to predict whether AAS fish may maintain high growth phenotype in natural
3043 environments is highly problematic, although current studies suggest accelerated growth
3044 may be limited in many circumstances.

3045 ***9.3 Biology of Wild Atlantic salmon***

3046

3047 Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*), with its spectacular life history, resolve in ascending
3048 rivers, and flavourful and tender flesh, has captivated the interest and imagination of
3049 inhabitants of Europe and eastern North America for centuries, has been the subject of
3050 some of the earliest British laws, and is one of the most studied fish species in the world.
3051 By some estimates there are currently tens of thousands of scholarly papers and
3052 monographs on the ecology, distribution, behaviour, physiology, genetics, taxonomy and
3053 all other aspects of Atlantic salmon life, as well as numerous policies, position papers,
3054 memorandums, popular science and media articles, related to its utilization,
3055 management, cultivation, and preservation.

3056 ***9.3.1 Taxonomic Status of Atlantic salmon***

3057 Atlantic salmon has been classified as a distinct species over 250 years ago. It is
3058 accepted that it is a monotypic species with a high degree of phenotypic plasticity (King
3059 et al., 2007). Its closest relative is the brown trout (*Salmo trutta*), of European origin.

3060

3061 Linnaeus classified the Atlantic salmon as the species *Salmo salar* in 1758. It is one of
3062 the approximately 20 species in the sub-family *Salmoninae*, of the *Salmonidae* family.
3063 It is accepted that the entire Salmonidae family appears to have evolved from a common
3064 ancestor following genome duplication. This facilitated species radiation driven by the
3065 adaptive benefits of the tetraploidisation event. At the current stage of the family's
3066 evolution, the initially tetraploid genome has evolved in each species as to it again
3067 behaves as a diploid (King et al., 2007).

3068

3069 The genus *Salmo* comprises two species – the Atlantic salmon and brown trout (*Salmo*
3070 *trutta*). In the past the species has been viewed as composed of a number of distinct

3071 evolutionary lineages (polytypic origin); however, the species has been considered
3072 monotypic by most contemporary researchers (Webb et al., 2007). The genetic diversity
3073 and species structure is further discussed in Section Background Genetics.

3074 ***9.3.2 Distribution***

3075 Atlantic salmon is native to the temperate and subarctic regions of the North Atlantic
3076 Ocean and its marginal seas. Although the migratory ranges of many populations overlap
3077 during the marine stage of their life cycle, the freshwater spawning and rearing habitat is
3078 highly fragmented.

3079

3080 Atlantic salmon are distributed throughout the North Atlantic Ocean and the associated
3081 freshwater drainage basins (Thorstad et al. 2011; Webb et al. 2007; MacCrimmon and
3082 Gots 1979, Scott and Crossman, 1973).

3083

3084 In North America, anadromous populations of Atlantic salmon can be found in the
3085 coastal rivers and streams of the New England States, the Maritime Provinces,
3086 Newfoundland, Quebec and in Labrador as far north as Siugak Brook in Okak Bay (57 35
3087 N, 62 06 W). There have been unconfirmed reports of populations further north (Ian
3088 Bradbury, personal communication). Isolated populations can also be found in the
3089 Nastapoka River on the eastern side of Hudson Bay, Ungava Bay and one population on
3090 the western side of Greenland. Resident freshwater populations are found throughout
3091 north-eastern Quebec, Labrador, Newfoundland, southern New Brunswick and New
3092 England.

3093

3094 In Europe, Atlantic salmon are distributed from northern Portugal to the Kara and Barents
3095 Seas in north-western Russia and can be found in the Baltic Sea, the United Kingdom,
3096 Ireland and Iceland.

3097

3098 During its marine phase, Atlantic salmon feed throughout the North Atlantic Ocean. Most
3099 salmon originating from rivers in North America will spend the winter feeding in waters
3100 surrounding the Grand Bank, north eastern Newfoundland and southern Labrador, before

3101 migrating back to their natal streams as one sea-winter (1-SW) adults, commonly known
3102 as grilse (reviewed by Reddin 2006). Multiple sea-winter (M-SW) salmon tend to
3103 migrate further north into the Labrador Sea and east of Greenland, where they inter-
3104 mingle with multiple sea-winter salmon that originate from Europe. On rare occasions,
3105 multiple sea-winter fish originating from North America will continue to the Eastern
3106 Atlantic, where they will ascend European rivers to spawn (Reddin et al. 1984 cited in
3107 Reddin 2006. However, other authors have demonstrated that there are no contemporary,
3108 or recent intercontinental gene exchanges and that the presence of European alleles in
3109 some populations in Europe and of North American alleles in northern Europe and Russia
3110 are considered to be remnants of post-glaciation colonization events (G. Chaput, personal
3111 communication, King et al., 2007). An exception to the migratory pattern in North
3112 America consists of several populations of Atlantic salmon that originate from rivers in
3113 the inner Bay of Fundy, who tend to remain in the bay and in the surrounding areas
3114 throughout their entire life-cycle (Ritter 1989 cited in Reddin 2006, Webb et al., 2007).
3115 Atlantic salmon populations originating from rivers draining into Ungava Bay, Quebec
3116 exhibit a similar migratory behaviour (Power et al. 1987 cited in Reddin 2006).

3117

3118 Over the past century, declining numbers of Atlantic salmon has resulted in a contracted
3119 distribution that has become increasingly fragmented, especially at the southern fringe of
3120 the species range (G. Chaput, personal communication, Thorstad et al. 2011; Webb et al.
3121 2007; Parrish et al. 1998). In those southern areas of its historical range, populations have
3122 either been extirpated, or are in danger of disappearing without the support of
3123 supplemental stocking programs, including river- and stock—specific products and
3124 captive bred and in river gene banks. However, in many cases, historical practices used
3125 by such programs have introduced fish not native to local waters into areas where
3126 endemic populations are endangered or extinct.

3127

3128 Industrial and agricultural practices that have resulted in habitat destruction and changes
3129 to both the freshwater and marine environments are broadly implicated in the decline of
3130 wild Atlantic salmon populations (Chaput 2012; Parrish et al. 1998).

3131 ***9.3.3 Physical and Biological Requirements***

3132 Atlantic salmon populations have complex and flexible life histories that begin in
3133 freshwater and may involve extensive migrations through freshwater and marine
3134 environments before returning to fresh water to spawn. The transition between the life
3135 history stages is accompanied by profound hormonal, physiological, and morphological
3136 changes. Availability and quality of habitat as well as water's physicochemical
3137 parameters are considered limiting factors during the freshwater stages of life cycle.

3138 ***9.3.3.1 Physical Habitat***

3139 Rivers used by Atlantic salmon for spawning and rearing are generally clear, cool and
3140 well oxygenated, with low to moderate gradient, and possessing bottom substrates of
3141 gravel, cobble and boulder. Freshwater habitat is considered a limiting resource to
3142 freshwater production and is used to set conservation requirements for Canadian rivers.
3143 There have been substantial declines in habitat quantity and quality in the southern
3144 portion of the species' Canadian range. This loss of freshwater habitat may be an
3145 important risk factor for declining abundance in several southern DUs. Trends in the
3146 quality and quantity of marine habitat are not well understood, but large-scale changes in
3147 ocean ecosystems may be adversely affecting Atlantic salmon across their range
3148 (COSEWIC, 2010).

3149 The migratory behaviour exhibited by Atlantic salmon makes them particularly
3150 vulnerable to the negative effects of obstructions. Both natural and man-made barriers to
3151 fish passage severely reduce the production of salmon by restricting mature salmon from
3152 reaching spawning habitat and preventing juveniles from reaching feeding and refuge
3153 habitats. In general, most obstructions in excess of 3.4 m in height will block the
3154 upstream passage of adult salmon (Powers and Orsborn 1985). Ideally, a passable falls
3155 will have a vertical drop into a plunge pool with a depth 1.25 times the height. Depending
3156 on the shape of the falls and plunge pool, the maximum height can be considerably less.
3157 Furthermore, since jumping and swimming capacity is a function of body length (Reiser
3158 and Peacock 1985), the ability of juveniles to surmount barriers is greatly reduced
3159 relative to adults (COSEWIC, 2010).

3160

3161 **9.3.3.2 Dissolved Oxygen Content**

3162 Salmonids are known to have a greater requirement for dissolved oxygen (DO) than
3163 warm-water fish (Scott and Crossman, 1973, Grant and Lee, 2004, O'Connell et al.,
3164 2006). Oxygen requirements and tolerance to low dissolved oxygen vary depending on
3165 the life stage, but it is generally accepted that concentrations above 9 mg/L are optimal,
3166 and concentrations above 7 mg/L are tolerable in the 50th percentile (Hendry and Cragg-
3167 Hine, 2003).
3168

3169 **9.3.3.3 Water Temperature**

3170 Atlantic salmon, are ectothermic and so are dependent upon the surrounding
3171 water temperature to cue migratory patterns, to drive metabolic processes, and to
3172 determine the rate of progression from one life stage to the next. Some authors view
3173 Atlantic salmon as having the most narrowly defined thermal requirements, in terms of
3174 survival, feeding, and growth, of all salmonids species (Elliott, 1991, cited in Webb et al.,
3175 2007). However, the range of water temperatures experienced by different populations is
3176 highly variable, and some might experience the full range of tolerable temperatures for
3177 the species within a year.

3178
3179 Relative change in water temperature affects both local movement and seaward
3180 migration of salmon; at the extremes of the tolerable range, feeding and survival are
3181 affected. The optimal range is estimated to be ~4-10°C, with the lower- and upper-limits
3182 for survival being ~0°C and ~28°C, respectively. The upper-limit of tolerance for
3183 juveniles (< 100 g) in fresh water has been estimated at ~24°C; for parr and 28°C for fry.
3184 Since thermal sensitivity is size –specific, adults are more temperature intolerant than
3185 juveniles and the incipient lethal temperature has been estimated to be near 25°C (DFO
3186 2012)

3187
3188 Lethal seawater temperatures for both wild and farmed salmon smolts adapting to
3189 seawater were reported to occur at both low and high temperatures. At the lower end of
3190 the temperature range, mortalities of postsmolts occurred at sea temperatures of 6-7°C

3191 while at the higher end, mortalities occurred at temperatures over 14°C. This suggests
3192 that there may also be environmental windows for successful smolt transition into the sea.
3193 (COSEWIC, 2010). On the other hand, smolts enter saltwater at temperatures above
3194 14°C in the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence (G. Chaput, personal communication).

3195

3196 Adult and juvenile salmon may live for short periods above the incipient lethal
3197 temperature. A sudden increase in incipient temperature in excess of 10°C may bring
3198 about the death of resident salmon at temperatures considerably below the upper lethal
3199 temperature. (COSEWIC, 2010; Center for Veterinary Medicine, 2012a).

3200

3201 Post smolt and adult salmon are found at sea in water with temperatures of 1-12.5°C,
3202 with peak abundance at 6-8°C. In the Labrador Sea, 80% of the salmon were found in
3203 waters with surface temperature between 4-10°C. Similarly, tagged Atlantic salmon kelts
3204 were found in temperatures ranging from a low near 0°C to over 25°C, although most of
3205 the time kelts stayed in seawater of 5-15°C. Lethal temperatures for adult salmon occur
3206 below 0°C. This may explain the tendency of salmon to avoid ice-covered water
3207 (COSEWIC, 2010).

3208

3209 Little else is known about the upper-limit of tolerance for adult Atlantic salmon in the
3210 marine environment, but feeding and general activity continue to occur at temperatures
3211 up to ~20°C and according to some authors mortality does occur at ~22°C (CVM, 2012a).
3212 However, salmon stage in estuaries and coastal waters of the Gulf of St. Lawrence
3213 through summer in water temperatures exceeding 22°C frequently without observed
3214 negative effects, and salmon returning from the ocean were frequently sampled in
3215 estuary trapnets when temperatures exceed 22°C (G. Chaput, personal communication).

3216

3217 *9.3.3.4 Hydrogen Ion Activity (pH) and Acidification*

3218 Acidification is an important freshwater stressor for Atlantic salmon in some
3219 regions. Increased H⁺ ion concentrations, coupled with the low concentrations of Ca⁺⁺
3220 are responsible for increased mortality of salmon in acidified rivers of Nova Scotia. In

3221 fresh water, the osmotic gradient results in the passive diffusion of water into the blood
3222 and of ions out of the blood. Passive losses of ions are countered by active uptake of Na⁺
3223 and Cl⁻ from the water to maintain a balanced state. When pH is ≤ 5.0 , active uptake of
3224 Na⁺ and Cl⁻ is reduced and passive efflux is increased resulting in a net loss of both ions.
3225 The loss of ions results in a shift of water from the extracellular fluids (e.g., plasma) to
3226 the intracellular fluids, causing a reduction in blood volume. In addition, red blood cells
3227 swell and additional cells are released from the spleen. The reduced blood volume and
3228 increased number and size of the red blood cells may cause a doubling of blood viscosity
3229 and arterial pressure. Death is a result of failure of the circulatory system.

3230

3231 Other determinants of the negative effects of acidification are the concentrations of
3232 calcium, dissolved organic carbon (DOC), and aluminum. High levels of DOC (5-
3233 30 mg/L) chelate the free (i.e., cationic) form of aluminum that is toxic to fish; however,
3234 in the absence of free aluminum, low pH and calcium alone can cause salmon mortality.
3235 Generally mortality due to exposure to low pH in fresh water varies with the life stage of
3236 salmon. All freshwater stages are unaffected when pH is above 5.4 but mortality of fry
3237 (19- 71%) and smolts (1-5%) occurs when pH is below about 5.0. Mortality of parr and
3238 smolts is relatively high (72-100%) when pH declines to the 4.6-4.7 range. Eggs and
3239 alevins begin to experience lethal effects at pH's below 4.8. Levels of pH ≤ 5.0 also
3240 interfere with the smoltification process and seawater adaptation. Due to the natural
3241 buffering capacity of the ocean, acidification issues for Atlantic salmon are restricted to
3242 freshwater environments (COSEWIC 2010).

3243 ***9.3.4 Life-history***

3244 Atlantic salmon display considerable phenotypic plasticity and variability in life-history
3245 characters ranging from fully freshwater resident forms, where females can mature at
3246 approximately 10 cm in length, to anadromous populations characterized by 3-5 sea-
3247 winter (5SW) salmon.

3248

3249 Atlantic salmon have a complex and highly variable life-history (Hutchings and Jones
3250 1998) undergoing a series of anatomical, physiological and behavioural changes that

3251 enable individuals and populations to survive and adapt to constant variation in both the
3252 freshwater and marine environment. Even within simple 1SW populations, 20 or more
3253 spawning life-history types can be identified (Klemetsen et al., 2003).

3254

3255 Atlantic salmon are, for the most part, anadromous, spending their embryonic (egg and
3256 alevin) and juvenile (fry and parr) life-stages in fresh water streams before migrating (as
3257 smolts) to the Atlantic Ocean where they become adults (reviewed by Thorstad et al.
3258 2011). After a period of growth at sea, sexually mature adults migrate back, with
3259 variable fidelity, to their natal streams where they spawn and deposit fertilized eggs into
3260 the river's gravely substrate. Resident freshwater populations, spending their entire lives
3261 in fresh-water without a marine migration, are commonly observed throughout the native
3262 range of the species. These include landlocked (whose migrations are prevented by
3263 impassable barriers), and resident freshwater populations as well as juvenile males that
3264 become sexually mature as parr (reviewed by Fleming and Einum 2011). Following
3265 spawning some mature parr may undergo smoltification; migrate to sea, and return to
3266 spawn again later as full-size adults (Garcia de Leaniz, cited in Webb et al., 2007).

3267

3268 A generalised life cycle of Atlantic salmon is presented in Figure 9.20.

3269

3270 **Figure 9.20 Generalized life history of Atlantic salmon (source COSEVIC, 2010,**
3271 **from O'Connell et al., 2006)**

3272

3273 ***9.3.4.1 Eggs and Alevins***

3274 The embryonic stage for Atlantic salmon lasts from fertilization until just after absorption
3275 of the egg-sac. During this period of development, cells differentiate, organs take form
3276 and the organism grows until it eventually breaks free from the egg. After hatching, the
3277 alevin, or sac-fry, is still dependant on the nutrients originally supplied by the mother
3278 with the egg, which are now contained within the egg-sac. It is not until this sac has been
3279 completely absorbed and the digestive tract is fully functional, that the fry is ready to
3280 swim up to the surface, fill its air-bladder and commence feeding on exogenous nutrients.
3281 Throughout this stage of development, the embryo is restricted to an environment in
3282 which physical and chemical factors such as temperature, dissolved oxygen, pH, salinity

3283 and mechanical stress must be maintained within acceptable limits for normal
3284 development.

3285

3286 ***9.3.4.2 Fry***

3287 The Atlantic salmon fry stage is relatively short lived, occurring when the fish emerges
3288 from the river's gravel bed and start to feed on exogenous nutrients. Soon after
3289 emergence, fry start to disperse from the area surrounding the redd (gravel nest), typically
3290 moving downstream and avoiding pools. The fry stage ends when the fish settle and
3291 establish small territories, which they defend against conspecifics of the same year-class.
3292 After this point, they are referred to as parr.

3293

3294 ***9.3.4.3 Parr***

3295 The Atlantic salmon parr stage starts once the newly emerged fry have dispersed from the
3296 redd and establish small territories, which they defend against conspecifics of the same
3297 year-class. It is the predominant freshwater stage and, in the wild, may last from one to
3298 eight years depending on the growth conditions of the nursery stream. In some cases,
3299 parr may leave the territory it initially established as a fry and move upstream in search of
3300 more favourable habitat (McCormick et al. 1998; Hutchings 1986) or downstream to
3301 occupy an estuarine environment if there is improved food availability (Cunjak 1992).
3302 The parr stage ends when the fish becomes a smolt and undergoes a physiological
3303 transformation that enables it to survive and grow in the marine environment.

3304

3305 ***9.3.4.4 Sexual Maturation as Parr***

3306 The life cycle of most anadromous *Salmoninae* encompasses migration to sea. However,
3307 a proportion of the fish, usually male, become mature at the parr stage, without leaving
3308 fresh water. These fish have the capability to reproduce with anadromous and resident
3309 partners. Mature female parr have been detected in some anadromous populations, but are
3310 considered relatively rare (Fleming 1996 cited in Webb et al., 2007). Precocial

3311 maturation of parr is widespread, and likely the dominant male phenotype, in
3312 Newfoundland rivers where sex ratios of anadromous individuals are significantly
3313 skewed towards females (~70%) (I. Bradbury, personal communication, Daley et al.,
3314 1983).
3315 Maturity among resident parr has been regarded as a 'conditional strategy', whereby the
3316 expression of the phenotype is not predetermined genetically, but is most probably linked
3317 to the individual growth rate and size and condition at age. It is also a manifestation of
3318 the phenotypic plasticity of the Atlantic salmon. Laboratory studies have demonstrated
3319 the relationship between the predisposition of individuals to mature and body size and
3320 lipid content (Rowe et al., 1991, Berglund, 1995 cited in Webb 2007). It has been noted
3321 that in wild populations with larger individuals there is a higher proportion of mature
3322 male parr. At the individual level, the initial fastest-growing individuals tend to mature in
3323 higher proportions, than slower-growing individuals, though the latter may overcome the
3324 former by the fall. Consequently, it has been suggested that size divergence of fish
3325 destined to mature begins soon after the emergence from the spawning nests, and that
3326 pre-maturing male parr exhibit a size advantage a year before maturation (Webb et al.,
3327 2007). Results of studies on the reproductive success of mature male parr at the group
3328 and individual level have shown a high variability; however, it appears that mature parr
3329 as a group contribute to the fertilization of eggs in egg nests and redds, and on the basis
3330 of relative body mass, reproductive success can be substantial (Jordan et al., 2007).
3331 Dionne et al. (2012) estimate that the contribution of mature parr is approximately 40 %
3332 in Newfoundland streams. As well, they may be playing a critical role in maintaining
3333 diversity in Newfoundland rivers (Johnstone et al., 2013, I. Breadbury, personal
3334 communication).

3335

3336 *9.3.4.5 Smolts*

3337 The Atlantic salmon smolt stage is a period of transition in which freshwater parr
3338 undergo morphological, physiological and behavioural changes that prepare it for life in
3339 the marine environment (Thorstad et al. 2011, McCormick et al. 1998). This
3340 transformation typically involves the acquisition of a slimmer body form, colour changes

3341 that help to conceal it in the pelagic environment, increased salinity tolerance and the
3342 behavioural drive to leave its territory and migrate downstream toward the sea.
3343

3344 ***9.3.4.6 Smolt Migration***

3345 Throughout the natural distribution of Atlantic salmon, there is considerable inter-
3346 population and inter-regional variation in both the timing and the destination of seaward
3347 migrations (reviewed by Thorstad et al. 2011). While the age at which a parr becomes a
3348 smolt may vary depending on growth rate or productivity of the stream, the timing of
3349 seaward migration within a particular river is coordinated and is believed to be highly
3350 dependent on variables such as the river's water temperatures and the diurnal cycle.
3351

3352 ***9.3.4.7 Post-smolts and adults***

3353 Once wild Atlantic salmon smolts have left freshwater and have completed the transition
3354 to the marine environment, they are referred to as post-smolts and will spend the next one
3355 to four years at sea, growing into sexually mature adults that will ascend suitable rivers in
3356 an attempt to reproduce (Thorstad et al. 2011).

3357
3358 As previously noted, most salmon originating from rivers in North America will spend
3359 the winter feeding in waters surrounding the Grand Bank, northeastern Newfoundland
3360 and southern Labrador, before migrating back to their natal streams as one sea-winter (1-
3361 SW) adults, commonly known as grilse (reviewed by Reddin 2006). Multiple sea-winter
3362 (M-SW) salmon tend to migrate further north into the Labrador Sea and east of
3363 Greenland, where they inter-mingle with multiple sea-winter salmon that originate from
3364 Europe.

3365 Several populations of Atlantic salmon that originate from rivers in the inner Bay of
3366 Fundy, tend to remain in the bay and the immediate surrounding areas throughout their
3367 entire life-cycle (Ritter 1989 cited in Reddin 2006, Webb et al., 2007). Atlantic salmon
3368 originating from rivers draining into Ungava Bay, Quebec display an even more spatially

3369 restricted migratory pattern, limiting their marine phase to estuaries in some years (Power
3370 et al. 1987 cited in Reddin 2006, Webb wet al., 2007)).

3371

3372 Unlike the Pacific salmon, which die after spawning, the Atlantic salmon is iteroparous
3373 and is capable of spawning more than once in their life-time. After spawning, spent
3374 Atlantic salmon will spend the winter in fresh water as kelts before migrating back to sea
3375 in the spring, to repeat the salt-water phase of its life-cycle and the related migratory
3376 patterns (Thorstad et al. 2011). In some instances, including Bay of Fundy populations,
3377 kelts treturn to sea in November and December (Lacroix 2013)

3378

3379 ***9.3.4.8 Changes in Growth Hormone Levels during the Life Cycle of Wild***
3380 ***Atlantic salmon***

3381 Growth hormone (GH) is a hormone produced by the pituitary gland in bony fish and
3382 other vertebrates. In fish GH participates in almost all major physiological processes in
3383 the body including the regulation of ionic and osmotic balance, lipid, protein, and
3384 carbohydrate metabolism, skeletal and soft tissue growth, reproduction and immune
3385 function. Recent studies have indicated that GH affects several aspects of behaviour,
3386 including appetite, foraging behaviour, aggression, and predator avoidance, which in turn
3387 have ecological consequences (for reviews, see Björnsson, 1997, Björnsson et al., 2004;
3388 Peter and Marchant, 1995, Reinecke et al., 2005).

3389

3390 Literature data suggests that plasma growth hormone levels in hatchery reared juveniles
3391 varied depending on the light regime and other clues, but were generally between 0 and 4
3392 ng / ml, with the higher values recorded in April, May and June (Augustsson et al., 2001)
3393 and generally lower values under winter photoperiod (Ebbesson et al., 2008).

3394 Smoltification brought higher concentrations of growth hormone, with increases between
3395 3 to 9 ng/ml (Ebbesson et al., 2008) , 4 to 18 ng/ml (Boeuf et al., 1989) and 10 to 30
3396 ng/ml (Prunet et al., 1989).

3397

3398 In maturing males and females, plasma growth hormone levels were around 1 ng / ml
3399 through February to September, rising to about 2 ng / ml in October (Bjornsson et al.,
3400 1994).
3401

3402 ***9.3.5 Background Genetics***

3403 Atlantic salmon populations form a single species, *Salmo salar*, though divergence
3404 between groups in the Eastern and Western Atlantic has resulted from limited genetic
3405 exchange for over 500,000 years. The species frequents a wide range of diverse and
3406 fragmented freshwater habitats which, coupled with the homing behaviour, has resulted
3407 in a large number of reproductively distinct and adaptively differentiated genetic
3408 populations.

3409

3410 Atlantic salmon live in the North Atlantic Ocean, its marginal seas, and the Barents and
3411 Kara Seas. Although the migratory ranges of many populations overlap during the marine
3412 stage of their life cycle, the freshwater spawning and rearing habitat is highly fragmented
3413 and the species is subdivided into a high number of spatially disconnected groups of
3414 breeders (King et al., 2007). Because of relatively high homing fidelity these groups
3415 demonstrate limited mixing among different rivers, even within a river system. As a
3416 consequence, Atlantic salmon has demonstrated a considerable level of evolutionary
3417 diversity and population structuring. However, the species has shown very narrow scope
3418 of morphological differentiation between populations (King et al., 2007).

3419

3420 Based on genetic data (King et al., 2007, COSEWIC, 2010) Atlantic salmon in Western
3421 and Eastern Atlantic Ocean belong to two distinct, deeply divergent phylogeographic
3422 groups, that have experienced limited gene exchange for approximately 500, 000 years.
3423 Nevertheless there is evidence that there have been gene exchanges between the two
3424 groups, most likely due to secondary contact early in the current post-glacial period.
3425 Within the continental populations individual groups have been isolated for less than
3426 15,000 years and their structure reflects the repeated expansion and contraction of the
3427 Atlantic salmon range due to the Pleistocene glaciations, post-glacial colonisation, and

3428 environmental conditions. Generally, the following groups have been identified (King et
3429 al., 2007):

3430 Eastern Atlantic

3431 Iceland / Greenland

3432 Northern Russia / Norway

3433 Southern Norway / Sweden

3434 Baltic Sea

3435 Northern British Isles

3436 Southern British Isles / Northern France

3437 Southern France / Spain

3438 Western Atlantic

3439 Labrador (and Ungava Bay)

3440 Newfoundland

3441 Gulf of St. Lawrence

3442 Nova Scotia

3443 Inner Bay of Fundy

3444 Outer Bay of Fundy

3445 Maine

3446 It should be noted that there is evidence of weaker geographic structuring in the Western
3447 Atlantic populations than in the Eastern Atlantic.

3448

3449 Non-genetic data, including variations in life history support much of the broad-scale
3450 population structure inferred from the genetic data, including smolt age, small and large
3451 salmon proportions in returns, sea-age at maturity, proportion of small and large females,
3452 and fork length of small and large fish (Chaput et al., 2006, cited in COSEWIC, 2010).

3453 Based on several criteria, both genetic and non-genetic, DFO proposed 28 Atlantic
3454 salmon Conservation Units (DFO and MRNF 2008).

3455

3456 In a similar manner, COSEWIC proposed 16 designatable units (DUs, Figure 9.21,
3457 COSEWIC 2010) as follows:

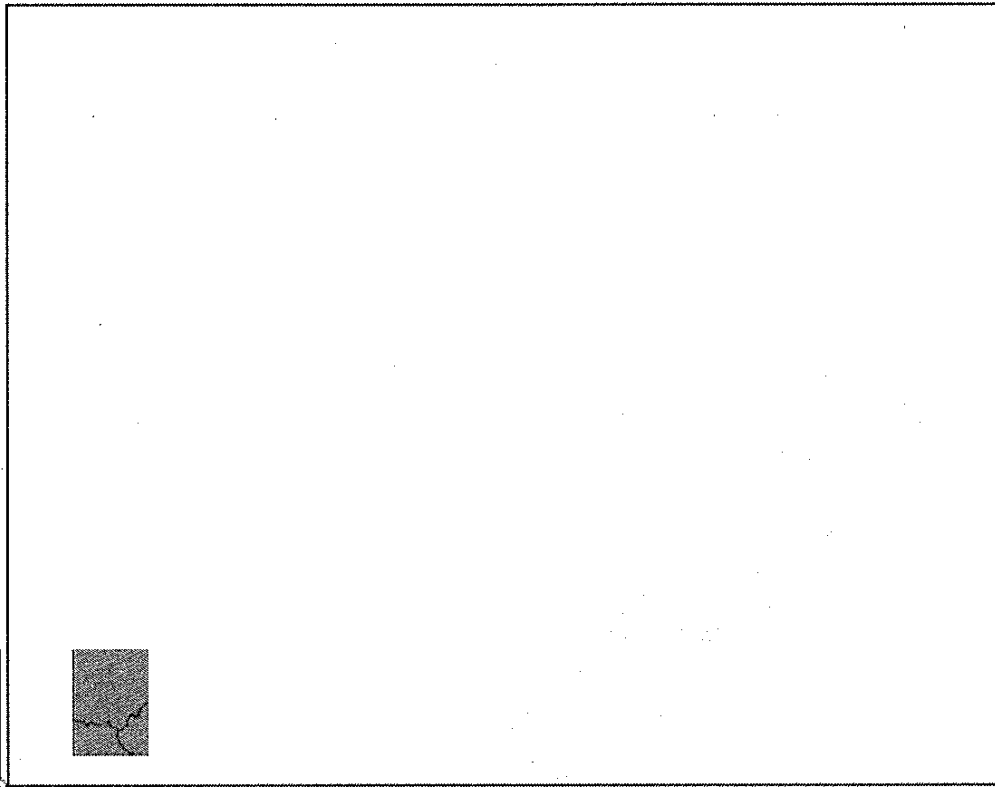
3458 DU 1- Nunavik population,

- 3459 DU 2- Labrador population,
- 3460 DU 3- Northeast Newfoundland population,
- 3461 DU 4- South Newfoundland population,
- 3462 DU 5- Southwest Newfoundland population,
- 3463 DU 6- Northwest Newfoundland population,
- 3464 DU 7- Quebec Eastern North Shore population,
- 3465 DU 8- Quebec Western North Shore population,
- 3466 DU 9- Anticosti Island population,
- 3467 DU 10- Inner St. Lawrence population,
- 3468 DU 11- Lake Ontario population,
- 3469 DU 12- Gaspé-Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence population,
- 3470 DU 13- Eastern Cape Breton population,
- 3471 DU 14- Nova Scotia Southern Upland population,
- 3472 DU 15- Inner Bay of Fundy population, and
- 3473 DU 16- Outer Bay of Fundy population

3474 These units recognise population or group of populations that have attributes that make
3475 them discrete and evolutionarily significant relative to other populations, including both
3476 inherited traits (e.g. morphology, life history, behaviour) and/or neutral genetic markers
3477 (e.g. allozymes, DNA microsatellites, as well as large disjunctions between populations,
3478 and occupation of different eco-geographic regions.

3479 The microinjected eggs that initiated the AAS lineage were from the Exploits and Colinet
3480 rivers , which belong to DU 3. Further crosses were made with Atlantic salmon captured
3481 in in Exploits and Northeast rivers, also in DU 3. The development of the intended AAS
3482 commercial line involved predominantly domesticated salmon from the St. John River
3483 lineage. As well, the manufacture of eyed-eggs will involve crossing individuals from the
3484 brood stock with the domesticated St. John River strain (please refer to Section 9.2.2 for
3485 further details. The wild St. John River population of Atlantic salmon is in DU 16.

3486
3487
3488



3489

3490 **Figure 9.21 Proposed designatable units (DU) for Atlantic salmon in eastern Canada**
3491 **(COSEWIC 2010)**

3492 ***9.3.6 History of Invasiveness***

3493 Unlike its close relative, the brown trout, Atlantic salmon are not predisposed to
3494 invasiveness to territories outside their North Atlantic native range. With few struggling
3495 exemptions, attempts to establish Atlantic salmon populations outside the Atlantic Ocean
3496 have failed.

3497 When compared with some other salmonid species, such as brown trout (*Salmo trutta*),
3498 rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*), or brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*), Atlantic
3499 salmon is considered a poor coloniser outside of its native range (Thorstad et al. 2011).

3500 Numerous attempts to establish self-sustaining populations of Atlantic salmon outside of
3501 their native or historic range in Canada have occurred in the western provinces of British
3502 Columbia and Alberta; however, no permanent populations were ever established
3503 (MacCrimmon and Gots 1979). Internationally, repeated attempts to establish

3504 anadromous populations of Atlantic salmon in various countries have failed (Thorstad et
3505 al. 2011; FAO Database on Introductions of Aquatic Species), though self-sustaining
3506 freshwater populations have been established in Argentina, New Zealand and the
3507 Kerguelen Islands (MacCrimmon and Gots 1979; Valiente et al 2010; Lecomte et al.
3508 2013).
3509

3510 ***9.4 Biology of Domesticated Atlantic salmon***

3511 The environment and selective pressures in hatcheries and fish farms differ drastically
3512 from these in the natural habitat of Atlantic salmon. As a result cultivated fish are subject
3513 to morphological, physiological, ecological, and behavioural changes. When cultured
3514 Atlantic salmon are released into nature their competitive and survival abilities differ
3515 from their wild conspecifics, often putting them in a disadvantageous position.
3516 Nevertheless, due to sheer numbers and genetic effects, escaped farm salmon can have
3517 detrimental effect on wild salmon populations.

3518

3519 Domestication of Atlantic salmon has three main forms, whereby the domesticated fish
3520 spends different time under human husbandry: hatchery rearing and stocking, ocean
3521 ranching, and fish farming and aquaculture. Each of these schemes has its own purpose
3522 and goals, brings different levels of domestication, and has different impacts on the
3523 environment and the receiving ecosystems.

3524

3525 In fish stocking fish are raised in a hatchery and released into the wild at an early age to
3526 supplement existing populations, or to create a population where none exists. Stocking
3527 may be done for the benefit of commercial, recreational, or Aboriginal fishery, or to
3528 restore or increase a population of threatened or endangered fish (Cross et al., 2007,
3529 Egglisshaw et al., 1984). Under most stocking schemes, indigenous broodstock, or non-
3530 indigenous broodstock with desirable traits are caught and stripped of eggs and milt. The
3531 fertilized eggs are then either released in the wild or cultured in a hatchery where they
3532 hatch and after the reabsorption of the yolk sack, the alevins are reared to a stage when
3533 they can be released in wild habitats.

3534

3535 Similar to stocking, in salmon ranching local salmon broodstock are caught and stripped
3536 of eggs and milt. The fertilized eggs are then cultured in a hatchery where they spend the
3537 first stages of their life cycle. Mimicking the natural life cycle of a wild salmon, the
3538 smolts are then transferred from freshwater hatcheries to saltwater fish farms. While in
3539 net pens, salmon are fed feed pellets to gain size and strength. Also, during that time the
3540 salmon are “imprinted” to the area where they are temporarily farmed. Imprinting ensures
3541 that these cultured salmon return to the same place where they were “born” – similar to
3542 natural, wild salmon. Once large enough to survive, these cultured salmon are released
3543 into the ocean to forage for food (hence the reference to “ranching”). Salmon ranching
3544 does not always involve rearing smolts in sea pens before releasing. In many instances
3545 smolts are released in the river and imprint to the river and therefore return after rearing
3546 at sea (G. Chaput, personal communication).

3547 Upon return, a mixture of wild and ranched salmon are caught in the commercial and
3548 sports fisheries. In many instances (e.g. Iceland), there are no wild populations in the
3549 “natal” rivers (G. Chaput, personal communication). Selected salmon are also retained by
3550 the source hatchery to be used again for eggs and milt and the process is repeated.

3551

3552 In salmon farming (or salmon aquaculture), the entire life cycle of the fish, from
3553 fertilization to harvesting or gamete production is under controlled conditions. Generally
3554 salmon are farmed in two stages. First, broodstock with desirable traits, usually non-
3555 indigenous and cultivated in artificial habitats for generations, are stripped of eggs and
3556 milt. The fertilized eggs are incubated and the juveniles reared in fresh water to the smolt
3557 stage, then transferred to net cages in the sea for grow-out to market size and harvested.
3558 Because under the Notification AAS is intended for salmon farming in closed land
3559 facilities, and not for salmon stocking or ranching, mostly the biology of farmed Atlantic
3560 salmon is being reviewed. However, for the sake of more completed review, the life
3561 history of Atlantic salmon produced by other forms of domestication, as well as other
3562 domesticated salmonids was considered, when warranted.

3563

3564 Unlike carp (*Ciprinus carpio*), goldfish, and other ciprinids, which have been
3565 domesticated and reared for food more than thousand years, the aquaculture of Atlantic
3566 salmon (*Salmo salar*) began in the early 1970s, when Norwegian entrepreneurs
3567 successfully harvested fish that had been stocked as smolts and reared in pens at sea for
3568 two years. Since then the industry has expanded exponentially and in 2011 approximately
3569 1.7 million tonnes were produced worldwide, with a value of over \$ 9.7 billion (FAO,
3570 2013).

3571

3572 In most instances Atlantic salmon farming mimics broadly the life cycle of wild salmon.
3573 First, the salmon are hatched from eggs and raised on land in freshwater tanks. When
3574 they are 12 to 18 months old, the smolt are transferred to floating sea cages or net pens
3575 anchored in sheltered bays or fjords along a coast. There they are fed pelleted feed for
3576 another 12 to 24 months, when they are harvested.

3577

3578 Rearing in artificial environments exposes domesticated fish to new selective forces
3579 (space restrictions, high density, selection for desirable traits, sensory deprivation,
3580 manipulation and handling) while other pressures are alleviated (abundant food, lack of
3581 predators, medication, artificial reproduction) . Throughout the generations these forces
3582 have led to significant morphological, physiological, behavioural, and life cycle changes.
3583 Unless indicated otherwise, the following sections were summarized from the reviews
3584 provided by Cross et al. (2007), Ferguson et al. (2007), Jonsson and Jonsson (2006), and
3585 Gross (1998).

3586

3587 ***9.4.1 Morphology and Anatomy***

3588 Phenotypic divergences can be shaped by environmental conditions early in life. In
3589 artificial conditions the protected environment permits fish to allocate more energy to
3590 protein growth and lipid deposition, and several morphological changes occur in
3591 association with this. For example, cultured Atlantic salmon parr have smaller heads and
3592 rayed fins and narrower caudal peduncles than wild parr. Similar changes have been
3593 observed in other salmonids reared under hatchery conditions.

3594

3595 Morphological divergences were observed between wild and cultured Atlantic salmon
3596 smolts from the Irish Burrishoole and Corrib stocks. In Burrishoole stocks, wild smolts
3597 were thinner and smaller. Atlantic salmon parr grown from the eyed-egg stage with a
3598 non-sibling group in a hatchery environment came to resemble the body shape of the
3599 cultured non-sibling fish more closely than that of full siblings grown in their natal
3600 habitat. Moreover, the shape of wild smolts differed from that of cultured offspring.
3601 Although this difference was less pronounced, it was still significant when the fish were
3602 captured after free-swimming at sea for 1 year.

3603

3604 At maturity, farmed Atlantic salmon may display a morphology that differs greatly from
3605 that of a wild fish. Farmed adults have longer heads, smaller rayed fins, larger adipose
3606 fins, and shorter horizontal trusses in the trunk region, and more distorted jaws (Fleming
3607 et al., 1994). Farmed males display more damage to their kypes and jaw distortion than
3608 wild males, which are almost free of such deformities.

3609

3610 Other changes that were noted in cultured salmonids include the following:

3611

3612 1- It was found (Lema et al., 2005 cited in Jonsson and Jonsson, 2006) that cultured
3613 rainbow trout and coho salmon have smaller brains than wild conspecifics of similar
3614 size and it is not known whether the reduced cell proliferation of the telencephalon of
3615 juvenile fish is associated with swimming activity, sensory input, or social structure
3616 in the hatchery tanks. However this may influence cultured salmonids' subsequent
3617 behavioural performance in nature.

3618

3619 2- Poppe et al. (2003, cited in Jonsson and Jonsson, 2006) found that the hearts of
3620 farmed Atlantic salmon and rainbow trout were rounder than those of their wild
3621 counterparts and that the angle between the ventricular axis and the axis of the *bulbus*
3622 *arteriosus* was less acute in farmed fish than in their wild counterparts. The normal
3623 shape of the salmonids ventricle is a triangular pyramid with the apex pointing caudo-
3624 ventrally.

3625

3626 3- Poole et al. (2003 cited in Jonsson and Jonsson, 2006) found that cultured smolts have
3627 significantly higher concentrations of mucous cells in both skin and secondary gill
3628 lamellae, which may influence subsequent marine survival.

3629

3630 ***9.4.2 Physiology and Biochemistry***

3631 In order to optimise production, the characteristics of the produced fish, and the timing of
3632 harvest, most fish farm operators select broodstock with desirable traits and manipulate
3633 many of the environmental variables that guide salmon's life cycle. These deviations
3634 from the "natural" environment and selection pressure bring forth not only changes in the
3635 morphology and anatomy of cultured fish, but also changes in their physiological
3636 functions and biochemical characteristics.

3637

3638 In Burrishoole stocks, cultivated smolts have lower basal cortisol levels in April and May
3639 and exhibit a strong cortisol responses to capture stress, which is lacking in wild smolts.
3640 Similar differences appear in serum glucose levels. These physiological changes, together
3641 with lower gill Na /K ATPase activity, lower growth hormone and plasma chloride levels
3642 found in cultured smolts (as compared with wild smolts), and differences in survival on
3643 transfer to full-strength seawater at different temperatures (Handeland et al., 2003 cited in
3644 Jonsson and Jonsson, 2006), indicate that wild Atlantic salmon smolts may tolerate the
3645 transfer better than cultured smolts.

3646

3647 Fleming et al. (2002) found higher levels of growth hormone in domesticated than in wild
3648 Atlantic salmon, which is not surprising, considering that individuals with a fast growing
3649 phenotype are targeted during the domestication process.

3650

3651 ***9.4.3 Behaviour and Life History***

3652 Farm salmon demonstrate not only physiological and morphological differences, but also
3653 dissimilarities in behaviour and life history, both in the artificial environment that has

3654 brought forth these changes, but also in the wild, following accidental or intentional
3655 releases (Ferguson et al., 2007). The difference in sensory stimulation between cultured
3656 and wild salmon may also influence different behavioural aspects, such as territoriality
3657 and dominance, feeding, predator avoidance, migration, and reproductive behaviour in
3658 nature. The following behavioural traits were observed:

3659 *9.4.3.1 Aggression and Dominance*

3660 The results of experimental tests of feeding competition between wild and cultured
3661 salmon differ. Einum and Fleming (1997) observed that parr of farmed Atlantic salmon
3662 dominated wild fish in one-on-one challenges, with hybrids exhibiting intermediate
3663 success. The authors related this to greater aggression in farmed fish, as compared with
3664 wild fish. Similar dominance of cultured fish was reported by Rhodes and Quinn (1998,
3665 cited in Jonsson and Jonsson, 2006) for coho salmon. Furthermore, it was found
3666 (Berejikian et al., 1999 cited in Jonsson and Jonsson, 2006) that juvenile coho salmon
3667 with cultured mothers won dominance challenges in a laboratory flume more frequently
3668 than parental half-siblings with wild mothers, suggesting that dominance may be a
3669 maternal effect. Other authors (Riley et al., 2005) found no evidence that rearing
3670 environments caused more aggression in cultured steelhead fry than in wild steelhead fry.
3671 The greater aggression observed in some cultured fish populations, and the outcome of
3672 aggressive and dominant behaviour were shown to be modified by the environment, with
3673 wild salmon being better adapted to more complex environments, as well as by previous
3674 residence of the conflicting parties.

3675 *9.4.3.2 Predator Avoidance*

3676 In predator-response experiments domesticated parr had a shorter time until reappearance
3677 from cover following a simulated predator attack, and had a lower heart rate and less
3678 pronounced flight and heart responses to model predator attack (Jonsson and Jonsson,
3679 2006). Shorter reappearance time of farmed Atlantic salmon was also observed by
3680 Houde et al (2009). The authors, who used St. John River farmed stock, concluded that
3681 farmed fry exhibited significantly reduced antipredator responses relative to fry from
3682 both wild populations. The anti-predator responses of wild-farmed hybrid fry were
3683 intermediate to those of the parental populations (pure farmed or wild). The magnitude by
3684 which wild X farmed hybrids differed in anti-predator responses from pure wild fish also
3685 depended on the wild population.

3686 **9.4.3.3 Feeding**

3687 Following experiments with masu salmon it was postulated that the tendency of farmed
3688 salmon to feed on the surface was at least partially learned. Over time wild fish were
3689 feeding closer to the surface, although not as high in the water column as cultured ones
3690 Reiriz et al., 1998 cited in Jonsson and Jonsson, 2006).

3691

3692 In the North Atlantic, cultured post-smolts have considerably more food items in their
3693 stomachs, especially amphipods and krill, than do wild post-smolts. Amphipods were the
3694 most abundant item in the stomachs of cultured postsmolts, whereas krill was the most
3695 abundant food item of wild post-smolts. Fish, mostly sandlances (*Ammodytidae*), the
3696 largest prey item consumed, were almost twice as abundant in the diet of cultured post-
3697 smolts as in that of their wild counterparts. In the northeastern Atlantic, mesopelagic
3698 fish such as lanternfish (*Myctophidae*), pearlsides (*Sternoptychidae*), and barracudinas
3699 (*Paralepididae*) were more important than amphipods, which were more important than
3700 krill (Jacobsen and Hansen, 2001 cited in Jonsson and Jonsson, 2006). In the open ocean,
3701 the diet of wild and cultured salmon is similar, indicating that at least some cultured fish
3702 are well adapted to ocean life.

3703 **9.4.3.4 Smolt Emigration**

3704 When released into rivers, cultured Atlantic salmon smolts move quickly to the sea, even
3705 when released in daylight. Wild smolts usually move to the sea over a longer period,
3706 starting in cool temperature and moving downstream by night, and gradually becoming
3707 day-active as temperatures rise above ca. 13°C (Thorpe et al., 1994 cited in Jonsson and
3708 Jonsson, 2006). Wild smolts may also be entrained during the day in schools consisting
3709 chiefly of hatchery fish (Hansen and Jonsson, 1985).

3710

3711 Juvenile Atlantic salmon migrate actively through fjords into the ocean (Finstad et al.,
3712 2005). Sexually maturing cultured post-smolts, on the other hand, seem more inclined to
3713 stay in coastal areas and to enter rivers as they migrate (Hansen et al., 1987 Jonsson et al.,
3714 1993).

3715 *9.4.3.5 Reproduction*

3716 When sexually mature, both wild and cultured salmon enter rivers to spawn, and may
3717 home to the area of their origin (Jonsson et al., 1990). However, cultured salmon may not
3718 originate in a specific river and may return to areas adjacent to the hatchery outflow
3719 (Clifford et al., 1998). Their homing precision appears to be less accurate than that of
3720 wild fish, even when the two leave the river together as smolts (Jonsson et al., 2003).
3721 Mean rates of straying for sea-ranched and wild Atlantic salmon of the River Imsa stock
3722 were estimated at 15% and 6%, respectively, when both types of fish left the river as
3723 smolts in May. Moreover, the straying rate was higher for Atlantic salmon attaining
3724 sexual maturity and returning to fresh water after two years at sea rather than one year.
3725 The longer the time fish stayed away from their home river, the greater
3726 the chance of straying. Both cultured and wild salmon strayed to many of the same rivers,
3727 ca. 80% of which drain into the fjord of the River Imsa within 60 km of the outlet.
3728 Therefore, the chance of entering the “wrong” river increases with time or distance
3729 moved at sea. Farmed post-smolt salmon that escape to sea in winter do not return to any
3730 specific area when sexually mature (Hansen and Jonsson, 1991), and fish released when
3731 maturing in their second summer also appear to have lost their ability to navigate back to
3732 their home river or place of release (Hansen et al., 1987). There is probably a finite
3733 period when Atlantic salmon are able to choose navigational cues that they use during the
3734 return migration. Sub-adults and adults have lost this ability (Hansen et al., 1993; Hansen
3735 and Jonsson, 1994). Therefore, many cultured fish may reproduce in rivers other than the
3736 one that they left as smolts.

3737

3738 It was observed that cultured Atlantic salmon entered the rivers to spawn later in the
3739 season, moved about more, and stayed in the river for a shorter time than wild fish
3740 (Jonsson et al., 1990; Økland et al., 1995).

3741

3742 Thorstad et al. (1998) found that unlike wild salmon, cultured fish were not homing to
3743 any particular spawning area, and moved as far upstream as possible, instead of utilizing
3744 the spawning grounds of wild fish lower downstream. Once at the spawning grounds
3745 sea-ranched male Atlantic salmon, probably resulting from their experience of feeding

3746 competition in hatchery tanks, took part in more prolonged aggressive encounters,
3747 incurred greater wounding, and sustained greater mortality than wild males originating in
3748 the same population, even though both cohorts showed similar levels of aggression.
3749 Furthermore, farmed males did not establish dominance hierarchies as effectively as wild
3750 males, courted less, spawned with females in larger numbers and participate in fewer
3751 spawning events, and frequently failed to release sperm when the females released their
3752 eggs. Consequently, experimental evidence suggests that they achieve only a low
3753 percentage of the reproductive success of wild males (Fleming et al., 1996; Weir et al.,
3754 2004, 2005). Similarly, in other salmonids such as coho, reproductive success is greater
3755 for wild than for cultured males (Fleming and Gross, 1992, 1993; Berejikian et al., 1997
3756 cited in Jonsson and Jonsson, 2006).

3757

3758 Studies in an experimental stream indicated that cultured brown trout males appear to
3759 have less reproductive success than wild males, but a similar effect was not found for
3760 females (Dannewitz et al., 2004 cited in Jonsson and Jonsson, 2006). In Atlantic salmon,
3761 the inferiority of cultured fish is often sex-biased, being more pronounced in males than
3762 in females and resulting in cross-breeding between cultured females and wild males. As a
3763 consequence more hybrids are produced in the wild than pure farm offspring.
3764 Nevertheless, experimental evidence suggests that female cultured salmon have also
3765 reduced fitness caused by morphological maladaptation (Fleming et al., 1994; Gross,
3766 1998), being less active, displaying less breeding behaviours, constructing fewer nests,
3767 retaining a greater mass of unreleased eggs, incurring more nest destruction, being less
3768 efficient at nest covering, and suffering greater egg mortality than wild females.

3769 As a consequence of domestication, farmed salmon, their offspring, and hybrids show
3770 substantially reduced lifetime success with poorer survival in the early juvenile stages
3771 and, later in the life cycle at sea and during spawning. This results in loss of overall
3772 fitness in individual salmon population. Because farm escapes occur on a regular basis
3773 small and vulnerable populations could be severely affected and may eventually become
3774 extinct.

3775 *9.4.4 History of Invasiveness*

3776 In contrast to wild Atlantic salmon, the invasiveness and potential detrimental impact of
3777 domesticated Atlantic salmon has received considerable attention (Morris et al. 2008;
3778 Hindar et al. 2006; Thorstad et al. 2007; Naylor et al. 2005; McGinnity et al. 2003;
3779 Youngson and Verspoor 1998; McGinnity et al. 1997). Accidental releases of cultured
3780 Atlantic salmon into the environment that result from activities in the aquaculture
3781 industry have been implicated in the spread of disease and parasites (Amundrud and
3782 Murray 2009; Naylor et al. 2005), increased competition for resources among native fish
3783 species (Volpe et al. 2001; Fiske 2006) and temporal changes in the genetic integrity of
3784 wild Atlantic salmon populations (Bourret et al. 2011; Skaala et al. 2006). However,
3785 frequent accidental releases over a period of many years have not resulted in known
3786 established population of Atlantic salmon outside of its natural range. Follow-up studies
3787 following the successful spawning of adults and rearing of juveniles in Tsitika River,
3788 British Columbia, reported by Volpe et al. (2000) did not document presence of either
3789 adult or juvenile Atlantic salmon in the river (Piccolo and Orlikowska, 2012).

3790

3791

3792 *10 EXPOSURE CHARACTERIZATION*

3793 *10.1 Characterization of Exposure*

3794 The characterization of exposure will consider the potential for AAS to enter, survive,
3795 reproduce and establish in both the Canadian and Panamanian environments, however,
3796 the final assessment will only consider exposure to the Canadian environment.

3797

3798 The assessment of exposure of the AAS to the Canadian environment will include both
3799 its potential to enter the environment and its fate once in the environment. In considering
3800 the physical, geographical, and biological containment strategies used for all life stages of
3801 the AAS, the exposure assessment will focus on:

3802

- 3803 1. The potential for unintentional release(s) of AAS into the receiving environment (i.e.
3804 entry) at both the Canadian and Panamanian facilities and during transport between the
3805 two locations;
3806
- 3807 2. The potential of AAS to survive, disperse and persist in the Canadian and Panamanian
3808 receiving environments (i.e. fate). If applicable, the magnitude and frequency of dispersal
3809 (i.e. propagule pressure) will also be assessed;
3810
- 3811 3. The potential of AAS to reproduce, establish and spread in the Canadian and
3812 Panamanian environments (i.e. fate). If applicable, the magnitude and frequency of
3813 reproduction, establishment and spread will also be assessed; and
3814
- 3815 4. The potential for the disposal of AAS carcasses in Canada to act as an exposure
3816 pathway.
3817
- 3818 Although containment at both the Canadian and Panamanian facilities will be examined,
3819 the assessment will only consider the exposure of AAS to the Canadian environment.
3820 Consequently, assessment of potential exposure from activities in Panama will focus
3821 primarily on the potential of AAS to return to Canadian waters, including the Atlantic
3822 and Pacific Oceans. Measurement endpoints will include relevant information about
3823 physical, geographical and biological containment strategies used for all life stages of the
3824 AAS. The likelihood of natural events (e.g. hurricanes, earthquakes) and security
3825 violations that may lead to a failure of physical containment will also be considered and
3826 weighed against the adequacy of the reasonable measures (e.g. facility siting, design,
3827 security) employed by AquaBounty to prevent an accidental release under an extreme
3828 circumstance.
3829

3830 *10.1.1 Scenarios under which AAS May Enter the Receiving*
3831 *Environment*

3832 Both acute failures in physical containment, caused by natural events or security
3833 violation, and chronic failures in physical containment will be considered in the
3834 assessment of exposure.

3835

3836 Though land-based hatcheries and grow-out facilities offer the potential for high-level
3837 confinement of aquatic organisms, the prevention of accidental releases from such
3838 facilities requires considerable forethought regarding its design, security, staff,
3839 operational procedures and oversight, as well as the facility's geographic location and
3840 siting. There are three principle scenarios by which AAS may come to breach physical
3841 containment and enter the receiving environment.

3842

3843 Natural events, such as earthquakes, tsunamis, hurricanes, tidal surges, mud slides and
3844 flooding, may cause significant damage to a facility and possibly result in a large scale or
3845 acute release of organisms. This type of event would be expected to occur at a low
3846 frequency, but has the potential to release a large number of organisms. It is a common
3847 experience when farming salmon in open net-pens (Morris et al. 2008) and has also
3848 occurred at land-based fish hatcheries. In Eastern Canada, floods have occurred at land-
3849 based hatcheries that are close to streams and there have been breaches associated with
3850 the flooding of ponds (Gerard Chaput, DFO, personal communication). Similar incidents
3851 have been reported in the United States

3852 ([http://www.boston.com/news/local/massachusetts/2013/01/20/fish-hatchery-damaged-
3853 irene-almost-fixed/aNvyNIj5Ny2dTPBdxMOn4O/story.html](http://www.boston.com/news/local/massachusetts/2013/01/20/fish-hatchery-damaged-irene-almost-fixed/aNvyNIj5Ny2dTPBdxMOn4O/story.html).

3854 [http://recovery.doi.gov/press/us-fish-and-wildlife-service/dc-booth-historic-national-fish-
3855 hatchery/](http://recovery.doi.gov/press/us-fish-and-wildlife-service/dc-booth-historic-national-fish-hatchery/)). Although it is difficult to predict an event of this nature, it is important to
3856 consider its potential when assessing the geographic location of a facility, its siting,
3857 construction and emergency procedures in place to prevent the possibility of containment
3858 failure under this scenario.

3859

3860 Security violations committed by unauthorized individuals who gain access to the site
3861 may result in the escape of AAS into the environment through either the deliberate
3862 release of organisms or the failure of mechanical barriers that may result from vandalism
3863 or theft (Morris et al. 2008). As with natural events, this type of scenario is difficult to
3864 predict and is not expected to occur with any predictable frequency, however it is
3865 important to consider especially given the contentious stance that several private interest
3866 groups have taken towards this product. Consequently, it is important to review
3867 measures AquaBounty has put in place to prevent security violations.

3868

3869 Finally, chronic failure of physical containment is commonly recognised as a
3870 predominant circumstance by which domesticated salmonids may enter the environment
3871 (Carr and Whoriskey 2006; Morris et al 2008; Arismendi et al. 2009). Even if the
3872 number of individuals released during discreet events is small, persistent and repeated
3873 entry may be sufficient to result in significant impacts or further exposure through
3874 reproduction and establishment. Assessment of the potential for chronic failure of
3875 physical containment will consider the suitability and redundancy of mechanical barriers
3876 as well as the operation procedures and oversight in place to ensure that physical barriers
3877 are properly used and maintained so to prevent the accidental release of AAS.

3878

3879 The prospect of recapturing an organism such as Atlantic salmon once it has entered a
3880 suitable aquatic environment may be limited by a variety of factors (Chittenden et al.
3881 2011; Skilbrei and Jørgensen 2010 ; Skilbrei et al. 2009) and is therefore not considered
3882 as an acceptable mitigation measure for the accidental release of AAS.

3883

3884 *10.1.2 Standards and Methodologies for the Assessment of* 3885 *Physical Containment*

3886 A minimum number of three mechanical barriers will be accepted as adequate physical
3887 containment of AAS. A Failure Mode Analysis will provide further guidance on the
3888 efficacy of physical containment.

3889

3890 Standards for the physical containment of genetically modified fish are currently not
3891 available. The U.S. Department of Agriculture's 'Performance Standards for Safely
3892 Conducting Research with Genetically Modified Fish and Shellfish' (ABRAC 1995)
3893 emphasizes the importance of mechanical barriers, security and the operational
3894 procedures that are in place to maintain physical containment and mitigate catastrophic
3895 events. It has suggested that 3 to 5 independent barriers along a single pathway are
3896 sufficiently redundant to effectively contain an organism. However, it acknowledges that
3897 an adequate level of redundancy may depend on the specific location of the facility or the
3898 nature of the proposed research. Some guidance on containment standards for salmonids
3899 is also provided by the New Brunswick Rainbow Trout Aquaculture Policy
3900 (<http://www.gnb.ca/0168/Trout.pdf>) which also advocates at least three barriers. In
3901 addition, to facilitate the assessment of the physical containment of AAS in both the
3902 Canadian and Panamanian facilities a Failure Modes Analyses (FMA) will be conducted
3903 following guidance from Stamatis 2003 and McDermott et al., 2009.

3904

3905 Failure Modes Analyses (also known as Failure Modes and Effects Analysis) was first
3906 adopted by the automotive industry to be used as a systematic method for identifying and
3907 preventing product problems before they occur (McDermott et al. 2009). It has since
3908 been extended to a variety of industries that are concerned with quality and safety during
3909 design and improvement when a product is in use (Stamatis 2003). The ISO/TS
3910 16949:2002 standard (part of the ISO 9000 family of certifications) requires that
3911 suppliers to the automotive industry conduct product design and process FMAs in an
3912 effort to prevent failures before they happen (McDermott et al. 2009). FMA has also
3913 been extended to the interface of mechanical and biological systems by Hayes (2002),
3914 who used it to identify the potential spread of marine organisms via human vectors.

3915

3916 In this assessment, FMA is extended to the mechanical and operational processes of
3917 physical containment of AAS at both AB PEI and AB Panama and during transport
3918 between the two facilities with the objective of identifying potential weaknesses along all
3919 pathways of entry. The FMA also provides a systematic method for the examination and
3920 assessment of each and every element of physical containment. Both the mechanical

3921 barriers and the operational procedures in place to maintain and ensure the proper
 3922 employment of each barrier to entry will be considered along with the potential
 3923 consequences of a failure at each barrier.

3924
 3925 Briefly, each element of physical containment is ranked according to the severity of a
 3926 failure (based on the redundancy of downstream containment), its likelihood of
 3927 occurrence (based on incident records provided by AquaBounty) of and the mitigation in
 3928 place to prevent a potential failure (based on SOPs and oversight documentation provided
 3929 within the notification). Severity (S), occurrence (O) and mitigation (M) are ranked
 3930 according to Table 10-1, Table 10-2 and Table 10-3. The product of the three rankings
 3931 generates a risk priority number (RPN) that is used to identify where potentially severe
 3932 failure modes are most likely to occur, assess the consistency of containment across all
 3933 individual pathways and indicate where a recommendation of additional mitigation may
 3934 be required (able 10-4).

3935

3936 **Table 10-1 Rankings for the Severity (S) of potential failures in physical**
 3937 **containment based on the redundancy of downstream containment**

Rank	Severity (S)
1	Low; No entry possible; ≥ 2 downstream barriers still present
2	Medium; No entry possible; 1 suitable downstream barrier still present
3	High; entry possible; no suitable downstream barrier present

3938

3939 **Table 10-2 Ranking for Occurrence (O) of potential failure in physical containment**
 3940 **based records of incidents provided by AquaBounty**

Rank	Occurrence (O)
1	Low; $O < 1$ recorded incidents per year
2	Medium; $1 \leq O < 5$ recorded incidents per year
3	High; $O \geq 5$ recorded incidents per year or no records available

3941

3942 **Table 10-3 Ranking for Mitigation (M) to prevent potential failure in physical**
 3943 **containment based on SOPs and oversight documentation provided within the**
 3944 **notification**

Rank	Mitigation (M)
1	High; written SOPs include daily inspection and compliance documentation
2	Medium; written SOPs do not include daily inspection and compliance documentation
3	Low; no written SOPs, daily inspections or compliance documentation

3945

3946 **Table 10-4 Rankings for concern based on Risk Priority Numbers (RPNs)**

RPN	Concern
1 to 3	Low
4 to 9	Medium
10 to 27	High

3947

3948 The FMA is intended to provide a qualitative estimate for the likelihood of an
 3949 unintentional release, through the examination of every element of physical containment
 3950 at each life-stage of AAS along all pathways to entry. Though accurate estimations of
 3951 RPNs relies heavily upon documented occurrences of failure, in the absence of data, the
 3952 FMA still provides a systematic means by which potential problems with containment
 3953 can be identified or where additional oversight may be required. In the absence of data,
 3954 uncertainty regarding the assessment of a particular pathway is likely to increase.
 3955 Consequently, the assessment of physical containment will take into consideration not
 3956 only the redundancy of mechanical barriers for a particular pathway to entry, but will also
 3957 address the potential for failure of each barrier and the operational mitigation in place to
 3958 prevent failures from occurring. Under specific circumstances, this type of analysis may
 3959 lead to conclusions about elements that underestimate the overall risk. For example, the
 3960 system would yield an RPN of Low (3) if a breach occurred once every 2 years
 3961 (Occurrence <1), even if there is no downstream barrier (Severity = 3), but excellent
 3962 procedures are in place (Mitigation = 1). Consequently, the FMA is meant more as guide

3963 to identify where there may be weaknesses in containment, not as an absolute test of
3964 efficacy.

3965

3966 Failure Mode Analysis tables for the containment of AAS along pathways at AB PEI, AB
3967 Panama and during transport between the two locations are presented in Appendix B, C
3968 and D respectively.

3969

3970 ***10.2 Potential for Entry of AAS into the Receiving***
3971 ***Environment at both the Canadian and Panamanian***
3972 ***Facilities and during Transport between the Two***
3973 ***Locations***

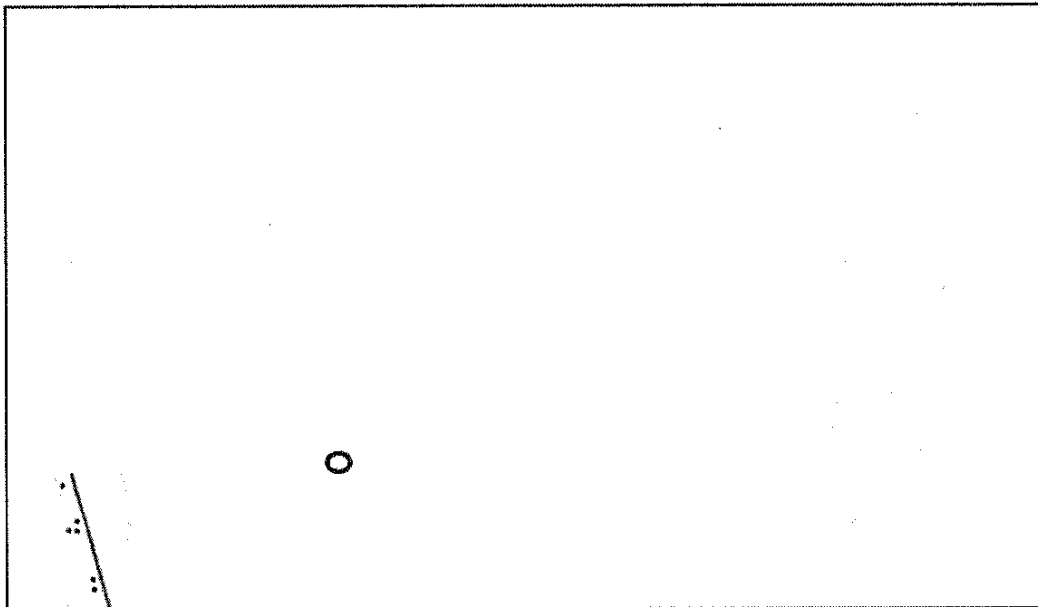
3974 The likelihood and magnitude of exposure of the AAS to the Canadian aquatic
3975 environment resulting from any failed containment at the facilities and during
3976 transportation will be assessed. This will include unintentional releases that may result
3977 from equipment failure and human error as well as potential catastrophic events.
3978 Measures proposed by AquaBounty to prevent and mitigate unintentional releases from
3979 the failure of physical containment and security violations will be evaluated. In addition,
3980 the likelihood of natural event (e.g. hurricanes, tidal surges) that could lead to a
3981 containment failure will be considered and weighed against the adequacy of reasonable
3982 measures, such as facility siting, design and emergency provisions, to prevent
3983 unintentional release under such circumstances.

3984

3985 ***10.2.1 Potential for Entry of AAS into the Receiving***
3986 ***Environment at the Canadian Facility***

3987 All life-history stages of both sterile triploid (3n) and fertile diploid (2n) AAS will be
3988 housed at the facility in PEI, which is land-based, includes extensive mechanical and
3989 operational containment provisions and has been subject to regulatory oversight since
3990 1996.

3991



3992

3993 **Figure 10.1 Map indicating approximate location of AquaBounty facility, next to**
3994 **Bay Fortune on PEI.**

3995

3996 The manufacturing site, where triploid eggs are produced and broodstock are maintained,
3997 is located southwest of Souris, Prince Edward Island, Canada, on a parcel of land that is
3998 adjacent to the south bank of the Fortune River, approximately 50 meters from the Bay
3999 Fortune estuary and approximately 1000 meters from a spit of land that extends into
4000 Rollo Bay and the Northumberland Straight (Figure 10.1).

4001

4002 The facility is entirely land-based. All organisms are maintained within the confines of a
4003 two-story main building [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

4009

4010 All life-stages of AAS, both diploid (2n) and triploid (3n), are housed in various locations

4011 [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

4017 [REDACTED] In addition, a
4018 variety of mechanical and chemical barriers designed to prevent the accidental release of
4019 AAS into the environment are in place, along with standardized operational procedures
4020 (SOPs) and internal compliance documentation, to ensure that all containment provisions
4021 are properly employed and maintained. Since 1996, the facility has been subject to
4022 oversight by the Department of Fisheries and Oceans (DFO) and Environment Canada
4023 (EC) pursuant to its use for R&D involving transgenic organisms (ABT 2013, p. 486).

4024
4025 AquaBounty has indicated its intent to produce annually, no more than 100,000 female
4026 triploid AAS eyed-eggs for commercial export. In order to meet this demand, the facility
4027 in PEI will need to maintain a diploid commercial broodstock (see section 9.1.2.1 and
4028 Figure 9.3) and will require additional female triploid eggs as insurance against natural
4029 and unexpected mortality or possible changes to shipping schedules.

4030
[REDACTED]

4039 [REDACTED]

4040
[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

4046 [REDACTED]

4047 [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

4058 [REDACTED]

4059 *10.2.1.1 The Potential for Natural Events in PEI to Result in the*
4060 *Accidental Release of AAS*

4061 Given the information of the facility's siting, structural integrity, construction and design,
4062 the SOPs and emergency procedures currently in place and current knowledge of extreme
4063 natural events that may occur in the region and may challenge the containment of AAS,
4064 the likelihood of an accidental release resulting from a natural event such as a hurricane
4065 or a tidal surge is considered to be negligible, with high certainty.

4066

4067 An acute release of AAS resulting from a natural disaster, such as earthquakes, tsunamis,
4068 tornados, hurricanes, tidal surges, flooding or fires, is highly unlikely. The facility is not
4069 located in an area of significant seismic activity and tsunamis in the region are extremely
4070 rare. Those that have occurred in the past did not affect the inner Gulf of St. Lawrence
4071 (<http://www.earthquakescanada.nrcan.gc.ca/zones/eastcan-eng.php>). Though several
4072 tornados have been reported in New Brunswick, Nova Scotia and Quebec over the past

4073 100 years, none have been reported on PEI ([http://cdd.publicsafety.gc.ca/srchpg-](http://cdd.publicsafety.gc.ca/srchpg-eng.aspx)
4074 [eng.aspx](http://cdd.publicsafety.gc.ca/srchpg-eng.aspx)).

4075

4076 The most likely natural disaster to challenge the facilities infrastructure and physical
4077 containment of AAS would be a hurricane or the flooding that may result from the tidal
4078 surge that often accompanies intense depressions in barometric pressure. Indeed, Canada
4079 and its Atlantic waters are threatened by an average of six tropical storms per year
4080 (<http://www.ec.gc.ca/meteo-weather/default.asp?lang=En&n=9F6732DB-1>). Prince
4081 Edward Island's official hurricane season runs from June 1st to November 30th and peaks
4082 between mid-August and the end of September. According to Environment Canada,
4083 there have been six land falling hurricanes on PEI since 1891, three of which have been
4084 category 2 (winds between 154 and 177 km/hr.).

4085

4086 The building itself is structurally sound, built to local building codes by professional
4087 contractors with a [REDACTED] that has withstood several severe
4088 storms including the 120 km/hr. winds of Hurricane Juan in September of 2003. This
4089 challenge was shortly followed by the "White Juan" blizzard of February 2004 which
4090 dropped approximately 1meter of snow on the region without damaging the facility. In
[REDACTED] addition to a sturdy above-ground construction, [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

4093 [REDACTED] During the winter, snow accumulation on the roof is monitored and is
4094 professionally removed when it becomes too deep. Consequently, it is reasonable to
4095 conclude that the facility's structure will continue to withstand the extreme winds and
4096 snowfall that it may be subjected to in this region of the country.

4097

4098 Though the province of PEI has a history of flooding, the effect of tidal surges tends to be
4099 at its worst around Charlottetown and diminishes towards the northeastern part of the
4100 island (Vasseur and Catto 2008). For example, on January 21st 2000, an intense low
4101 pressure system brought a storm surge of approximately 1.36 meters to the Maritimes.
4102 When combined with the normal tide height and waves, water levels around
4103 Charlottetown (Approximately 78 km southwest of the facility) reached a total height of

4104 4.23 meters above chart datum, the highest levels recorded on the island in 100 years
4105 (<http://cdd.publicsafety.gc.ca/srchpg-eng.aspx?cultureCode=en->
4106 [Ca&provinces=10&eventTypes=%27SS%27&normalizedCostYear=1](http://cdd.publicsafety.gc.ca/srchpg-eng.aspx?cultureCode=en-Ca&provinces=10&eventTypes=%27SS%27&normalizedCostYear=1)). At the same
4107 time, in Souris (approximately 12 km to the northeast of the facility) the combined surge,
4108 tide and waves reached a land elevation of only 1.75 meters (Climate Change
4109 Vulnerability Assessment – Souris and Souris West, PEI, 2012
4110 <http://atlanticadaptation.ca/sites/discoveryospace.upei.ca/acasa/files/CC%20Vulnerability>
4111 [%20Assessment%20-%20Souris%20FINAL%20Combined_1.pdf](http://atlanticadaptation.ca/sites/discoveryospace.upei.ca/acasa/files/CC%20Vulnerability)).

4112
4113 The PEI facility is located at latitude N49:19:53.3 (46.331472) and longitude
4114 W062:21:50.7 (-62.364083), adjacent to the south bank of the Fortune Estuary and on a
4115 rise of land that prevents damage from heavy rain (p.503). Although a hand held GPS
4116 unit places the facility at approximately 12 meters (39 feet) above the high water line of
4117 the Fortune River (p.503), according the Canadian Topographic Series, the given
4118 coordinates correspond to a height of approximately 25 feet above chart datum, or just
4119 less than 7.6 meters above the mean lower low tide. A more conservative and acceptable
4120 estimate would be that the floor of the facility's foundation lies somewhere between 6
4121 and 7 meters above chart datum. Consequently, given the history of flooding caused by
4122 storm surges on the island, and the siting of the facility above the Fortune Estuary, it is
4123 highly unlikely that a storm or tidal surge would ever reach the facility or cause damage
4124 to the facility's infrastructure.

4125
4126 In addition to the above physical limitations to natural events which may lead to a
4127 catastrophic release, facility staff are trained on emergency procedures and SOPs
4128 designed to limit the effects of catastrophic events or a loss of operational capacity.

4129
4130 Therefore, given the information of the facility's siting, structural integrity, construction
4131 and design, the SOPs and emergency procedures currently in place and knowledge of
4132 extreme natural events that may occur in the region and may challenge the containment
4133 of AAS, the likelihood of an accidental release resulting from a natural event such as a
4134 hurricane or a tidal surge is negligible, with high certainty.

4135

4136 **10.2.1.2 The Potential for Security Violations in PEI to Result in the**
4137 **Accidental Release of AAS**

4138 *Given its remote and peaceful location, extensive measures in place to prevent illegal*
4139 *access and history of no security violations, the likelihood of an accidental release of*
4140 *AAS resulting from a security violation is considered to be negligible with high*
4141 *certainty.*
4142

4143 Like natural events, security violations are difficult to predict, but carry the potential to
4144 result in large scale releases of AAS. Regardless, AquaBounty has, in prudence, put in
4145 place several security measures to protect both its property and personnel. These
4146 measures include:

4147

- 4148 • An 8 foot high, galvanized chain-linked perimeter fence, with locked gates that
encloses the facility's main [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

- [REDACTED] • [REDACTED]
[REDACTED] [REDACTED]
[REDACTED] [REDACTED]

4156
4157

- 4158 • There is exterior lighting throughout the premises at night.

4159

- 4160 • There are steel exterior doors, key control and entry logs.

4161

- 4162 • Intercoms and a remote unlock are used to confirm the identity of and enable
4163 access to approved visitors.

4164

- 4165 • All ground floor windows have steel bars.

4166

- [REDACTED] • [REDACTED]
4168 [REDACTED]

4169

4170

- [REDACTED]

4171

[REDACTED]
4173

- AquaBounty has also explored [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

4174

4175 These provisions have been put in place despite the very limited number of threats to the
4176 facility (several small and peaceful protests) that have occurred without incident. There
4177 has never been a security violation at the facility since AquaBounty took possession.
4178 Turnover of staff is low and most employees have been with the company for over five
4179 years.

4180

4181 Consequently, given its remote and peaceful location, extensive measures in place to
4182 prevent illegal access and history of no security violations, the likelihood of an accidental
4183 release of AAS resulting from a security violation is considered to be negligible with high
4184 certainty.

4185

4186

4187 ***10.2.1.3 The Potential for Chronic Failure of Physical Containment***
4188 ***in PEI to Result in the Release of AAS***

4189 Physical containment strategies for all life-history stages (gametes through to sexually
4190 mature adults) of AAS and all potential pathways to entry will be individually assessed.

4191



4192

█
█

█
█

4195

4196 Housing and husbandry for all life-stages of Atlantic salmon requires a broad variety of
4197 tank sizes, incubators, water flow rates, operational procedures and mechanical barriers to
4198 prevent accidental releases. █

█

█ The following assessment will consider all
4200 mechanical or chemical barriers for each pathway and for all life-history stages of AAS.

4201

4202 The notification provides detailed information regarding the facility's floor plan, drainage
4203 system, operational procedures and redundant barriers designed to contain AAS. Over
4204 the past 17 years there have been a number of modifications made to the facility in order
4205 to improve the physical containment of AAS as well as operational oversight (ABT 2013,
p.491). [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

4210 [REDACTED]
4211

4212 *10.2.1.3.1 Physical Containment of AAS Gametes*

4213 The potential for exposure resulting from the accidental release of AAS gametes is low,
4214 though limited information and the absence of oversight documentation make this
4215 assessment reasonably uncertain. Regardless of any likelihood that AAS gametes may be
4216 released, the viability of Atlantic salmon gametes exposed to an aqueous environment is
4217 extremely limited and likely to negate any potential for exposure.

4218
4219 Spawning of AAS takes place from late October to late December. Eggs and milt are
collected from individual adult broodstock [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

4226 [REDACTED]
4227 which is not sufficient to prevent the loss of gametes into the exterior environment
4228 (Heinimaa and Heinimaa 2004; Reid and Chaput 2012).

4229 [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

4231 [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
4236 [REDACTED]

4237

4238 Failure Modes Analysis (FMA) for this stage of development identifies only [REDACTED]
4239 components of physical containment and 6 potential failure modes (Appendix Table
4240 B-1). The majority of these failure modes are likely to be the result of human errors such
4241 as the accidental spilling of gametes on the floor during collection or a failure to properly
4242 secure floor drain covers.

4243

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
4248 [REDACTED]

4249

4250 Despite these mitigation measures, RPNs (risk priority numbers) associated with the
4251 various failure modes are high (9 to 12); a result of limited redundancy in physical
4252 containment during this activity and uncertainty with regards to the frequency and
[REDACTED] occurrence of failure modes [REDACTED]

4254

[REDACTED] SOPs and internal compliance
4255 oversight will likely limit the incidence of release to a very low frequency; however there
4256 is a chance that AAS gametes will accidentally enter the environment. Consequently, the
4257 potential for exposure resulting from the accidental release of AAS gametes is low,
4258 though limited information and the absence of oversight documentation make this
4259 assessment reasonably uncertain. Regardless of any likelihood that AAS gametes may be
4260 released, the viability of Atlantic salmon gametes exposed to an aqueous environment is
4261 extremely limited and likely to negate any potential for exposure (see section 9.3.4.1).

4262

4263

4264 *10.2.1.3.2 Physical Containment of AAS Diploid and Triploid Embryos (Eggs and*
4265 *Alevins)*

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

4268 [REDACTED] The likelihood of AAS embryos entering the environment
4269 is considered to be negligible. For all pathways, this assessment is made with high
4270 certainty.

4271

4272 AAS embryos (both diploid and triploid) will be physically contained in several different
4273 locations within the PEI facility and for variable periods of time depending on the
4274 location, type of incubator, temperature of incubation or the organism’s end use
4275 (broodstock, R&D or commercial production). During fertilization procedures, which
include pressure shocking to induce triploid sterilization, [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

4281 [REDACTED] Care is taken to move them, though if an accident did
4282 occur, eggs would simply fall on the grass (or snow) and whatever can’t be picked up
4283 immediately would die. Depending on the type of incubation unit or the end use of the
4284 organism, embryos may be removed from an incubator prior to hatching, or maintained
4285 within a unit until the egg has hatched and the egg-sac is partially absorbed.

4286 Consequently, the assessment of physical containment during this stage of AAS
4287 development must consider several independent pathways to entry over a period of
4288 several months.

4289

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

4292 [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

4294 [REDACTED]

4295

4296 Atlantic salmon egg diameters may range between 4.5 and 7 mm (Heinimaa and
4297 Heinimaa 2004; Reid and Chaput 2012) and developing alevins are capable of fitting
4298 through spaces greater than 5 mm in diameter (New Brunswick Rainbow Trout
4299 Aquaculture Policy). The small size of embryos makes it possible for them to pass
4300 through containment screens with a mesh pore size greater than 6 mm in diameter.
4301 Consequently, the assessment of various entry pathways of AAS embryos does not
4302 include the facility containment sump as an element of physical containment since the
4303 basket filters at this point have a minimum pore size of 6.2 mm. However, it should be
4304 noted that in ten years of collecting compliance documentation, no AAS embryos have
4305 been detected in the ERA containment sump.

4306

4307 There are a total of 6 distinct pathways to entry for AAS embryos that are under physical
4308 containment at the PEI facility. This includes containment during pressure shocking
4309 procedures to induce triploidy. Each pathway will be considered, in turn, below.

4310

4311 *10.2.1.3.2.1 Containment of AAS Diploid and Triploid Embryos during Fertilization*
4312 *and Pressure Shocking Activities in the Loading Dock Area of the GOA*

4313 Given the limited time frame for this activity, the redundant mechanical and chemical
4314 containment and the operational oversight, the likelihood of entry into the environment of
4315 viable AAS embryos by means of this pathway is negligible. Detailed information
4316 available on facility design, containment features, water treatment, SOPs and internal
4317 compliance documentation result in a highly certain assessment.

4318

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

4322 [REDACTED]

4354 spilled eggs and addresses this issue in [REDACTED]. Multiple containment
4355 features, which include chemical treatment of the drainage pathway, have been put in
4356 place to prevent the accidental release of AAS eggs during fertilization and pressure
4357 shocking activities and there is written compliance documentation
4358 [REDACTED] to ensure all elements of containment are in place at the
4359 appropriate time. The RPNs associated with potential failure modes during these
4360 activities are ranked as low to medium (3 to 9). This is primarily the result of limited
4361 information regarding the frequency of occurrence of failures and values would likely
4362 drop to within the low range if occurrence of failure modes is provided.

4363
4364 Given the limited time frame for this activity, the redundant mechanical and chemical
4365 containment and the operational oversight, the likelihood of entry into the environment of
4366 viable AAS embryos by means of this pathway is negligible. Detailed information
4367 available on facility design, containment features, water treatment, SOPs and internal
4368 compliance documentation result in a highly certain assessment of negligible exposure to
4369 the environment from AAS that may result from containment failures along this pathway.

4370
4371 Once fertilization and pressure shocking activities are complete, 2n and 3n eggs are
4372 relocated [REDACTED] where they are transferred to one of several different incubation
4373 units.

4374

4375

4376 *10.2.1.3.2.2 Containment of AAS Diploid and Triploid Embryos in Upwelling*
4377 *Incubation Units* [REDACTED]

4378

4379 Given the limited time frame for this activity, the redundant mechanical and chemical
4380 containment and the operational oversight, the likelihood of entry into the environment of
4381 viable AAS embryos by means of this pathway is negligible. Detailed information
4382 available on facility design, containment features, water treatment, SOPs and internal
4383 compliance documentation result in a highly certain assessment of negligible exposure to
4384 the environment from AAS that may result from containment failures along this pathway.

4385



4386

4387 [REDACTED]

4388

4420

4421 Given the redundant mechanical containment and the operational oversight, the
4422 likelihood of entry into the environment of viable AAS embryos by means of this
4423 pathway is negligible.

4424

4425 Detailed information available on facility design, containment features, water treatment,
4426 SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information on the frequency of
4427 containment failure result in an assessment that is highly certain for this pathway.

4428

4429 *10.2.1.3.2.3 Containment of AAS diploid and triploid embryos in Heath stacks located*

4430 [REDACTED]

4431 Given the redundant mechanical containment and the operational oversight, the
4432 likelihood of entry into the environment of viable AAS embryos by means of this
4433 pathway is negligible. Detailed information available on facility design, containment
4434 features, and water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information
4435 related to the frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is highly
4436 certain.

4437

[REDACTED] Heath stack incubators [REDACTED]
[REDACTED] Water drains from the system, [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]
4441 [REDACTED]

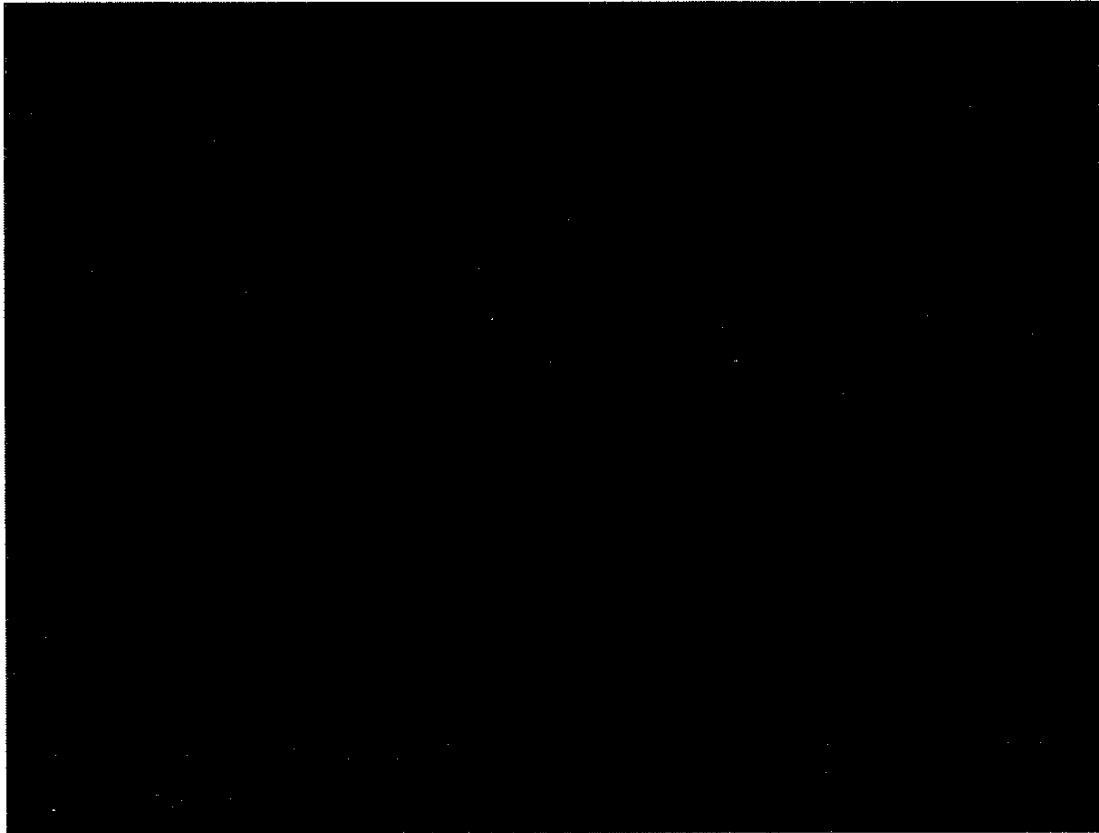
4442 Embryos may be removed from an incubation unit prior to hatching, or as alevins, just
4443 prior to egg-sac absorption.

4444

[REDACTED] The Heath stack units [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

4447 [REDACTED]

4448



4449

4450

4451

4452

4453

4454

4455

4456

For a fertilized AAS egg to enter [redacted] system from the Heath stacks [redacted]

4457

[redacted], there must be a simultaneous failure of [redacted] mechanical

4458

barriers, [redacted] are subject to daily oversight (inspections) and internal compliance

4459

documentation ([redacted]) and [redacted]

4460

4461

4462

The FMA for this pathway identified [redacted] and 24

4463

potential failure modes that may result from material failures, electrical failures, human

4464

error, or a combination of these (Appendix Table B-4). In addition to multiple and

4465 redundant containment features, written SOPs in the form of daily inspection
4466 documentation promote compliance and enable the immediate detection and correction
4467 for the majority of failure modes. The RPNs associated with potential failure modes
4468 during these activities are ranked as low to medium (2 to 6), though the majority of
4469 failure modes are ranked as low. Moderate rankings are primarily the result of an
4470 inability to check [REDACTED]. However,
4471 the severity of a failure [REDACTED] is ranked as low since there are [REDACTED]
4472 additional barriers downstream to maintain containment.

4473

4474 Given the redundant mechanical containment and the operational oversight, the
4475 likelihood of entry into the environment of viable AAS embryos by means of this
4476 pathway is negligible. Detailed information available on facility design, containment
4477 features, and water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information
4478 related to the frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is highly
4479 certain.

4480

4481

4482 *10.2.1.3.2.4 Containment of AAS diploid and triploid embryos in individual egg trays in*
4483 *the A, B or C tanks in [REDACTED]*

4484 Given the redundant mechanical containment and the operational oversight, the
4485 likelihood of entry into the environment of viable AAS embryos by means of this
4486 pathway is negligible. Detailed information available on facility design, containment
4487 features, and water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information
4488 related to the frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is highly
4489 certain.

4490

4491



4492

4493

4494

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

4501 [REDACTED]

4502

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

4511 [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

4517 [REDACTED]

4518

4519 The FMA for this pathway identified [REDACTED] components to physical containment and 20
4520 potential failure modes that may result from material failures, electrical failures, human
4521 error, or a combination of these (Appendix Table B-5). In addition to multiple and
4522 redundant containment features, written SOPs in the form of daily inspection
4523 documentation promote compliance and enable the immediate detection and correction
[REDACTED] for the majority of failure modes ([REDACTED])

4525 [REDACTED]). The RPNs associated with potential failure modes during

4526 these activities are ranked as low to medium (2 to 6), though the majority of failure
4527 modes are ranked as low. Moderate rankings are primarily the result of an inability to
4528 check the bottom screen on a daily basis when a tray is in use. However, the severity of a
4529 failure at the bottom screen is ranked as low since there are [REDACTED] additional barriers
4530 downstream to maintain containment.

4531
4532 Given the redundant mechanical containment and the operational oversight, the
4533 likelihood of entry into the environment of viable AAS embryos by means of this
4534 pathway is negligible. Detailed information available on facility design, containment
4535 features, and water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information
4536 related to the frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is highly
4537 certain.

4538

[REDACTED] ***10.2.1.3.2.5 Containment of AAS diploid and triploid embryos in individual egg trays*** [REDACTED]
4540 [REDACTED]

4541 Given the redundant mechanical containment and the operational oversight, the
4542 likelihood of entry into the environment of viable AAS embryos by means of this
4543 pathway is negligible. Detailed information available on facility design, containment
4544 features, and water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information
4545 related to the frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is highly
4546 certain.

4547

[REDACTED] Individual egg trays [REDACTED]
4549 [REDACTED] these
[REDACTED] units may be used to incubate AAS diploid or triploid embryos, [REDACTED]
4551 [REDACTED] Depending
[REDACTED] on water temperatures, [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]
4554 [REDACTED]

4555

4618 mechanical barriers, the majority of which are subject to daily oversight (inspections) and
4619 internal compliance documentation [REDACTED]

4620 [REDACTED]

4621

4622 The FMA for this pathway identified [REDACTED] and 16
4623 potential failure modes that may result from material failures, electrical failures, human
4624 error, or a combination of these (Appendix Table B-7). In addition to multiple and
4625 redundant containment features, written SOPs in the form of daily inspection
4626 documentation promote compliance and enable the immediate detection and correction
4627 for the majority of failure modes [REDACTED]

4628 [REDACTED]. The RPNs associated with potential failure modes during
4629 these activities are ranked as low to medium (2 to 6), though the majority of failure
4630 modes are ranked as low. Moderate rankings are primarily the result of an inability to
4631 check the Heath tray screens on a daily basis when they are in use. However, the severity
4632 of a failure at a Heath tray screen is ranked as low [REDACTED] additional barriers
4633 downstream to maintain containment.

4634

4635 Given the redundant mechanical containment and the operational oversight, the
4636 likelihood of entry into the environment of viable AAS embryos by means of this
4637 pathway is negligible. Detailed information available on facility design, containment
4638 features, and water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information
4639 related to the frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is highly
4640 certain.

4641

4642 *10.2.1.3.3 Physical containment of AAS diploid and triploid fry*

4643 There are a total of [REDACTED] pathways to entry for AAS fry that are under physical
4644 containment at the PEI facility. The likelihood of AAS fry entering the environment is
4645 considered to be negligible. For all pathways, this assessment is made with high
4646 certainty.

4647

4648 For the practical purposes of this exposure assessment, AAS at the PEI facility are
4649 considered to be fry just after egg sac absorption, when fish are first 'ponded' into fry
tanks, until they have grown to a size at which they will be retained

[REDACTED]

4656 [REDACTED] According to provincial standards for the containment of
4657 rainbow trout in New Brunswick (see New Brunswick Rainbow Trout Aquaculture
4658 Policy, <http://www.gnb.ca/0168/Trout.pdf>), when fish are at a weight of 1.5 grams, the
4659 standard for round screen openings is 5 mm or less. Therefore, Atlantic salmon at 3
4660 grams will, in all likelihood, be retained by a screen with an opening of 6.2 mm.
4661 Therefore, the fry stage is expected to last for a period of approximately 3 month post
first feeding.

[REDACTED]

4665 AAS fry will be physically contained in several different locations within the PEI facility.
4666 Once egg-sacs are close to being fully absorbed, fish are transferred from incubation units
4667 to fry tanks [REDACTED] The small size of fry makes it
4668 possible for them to pass through containment screens with a mesh pore size greater than
4669 6 mm in diameter. Consequently, the FMA for the various entry pathways of AAS fry

[REDACTED]

4671 [REDACTED]

4672

4673 There are a total of [REDACTED] distinct pathways to entry for AAS fry that are under physical
4674 containment at the PEI facility. Each pathway will be considered, in turn, below.

4675

[REDACTED] *10.2.1.3.3.1 Containment of AAS diploid and triploid fry in* [REDACTED]
4677 [REDACTED]

4678 Given the redundant mechanical containment and the operational oversight, the
4679 likelihood of entry into the environment of AAS fry by means of this pathway is
4680 negligible. Detailed information available on facility design, containment features, and
4681 water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information related to the
4682 frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is highly certain.

4683

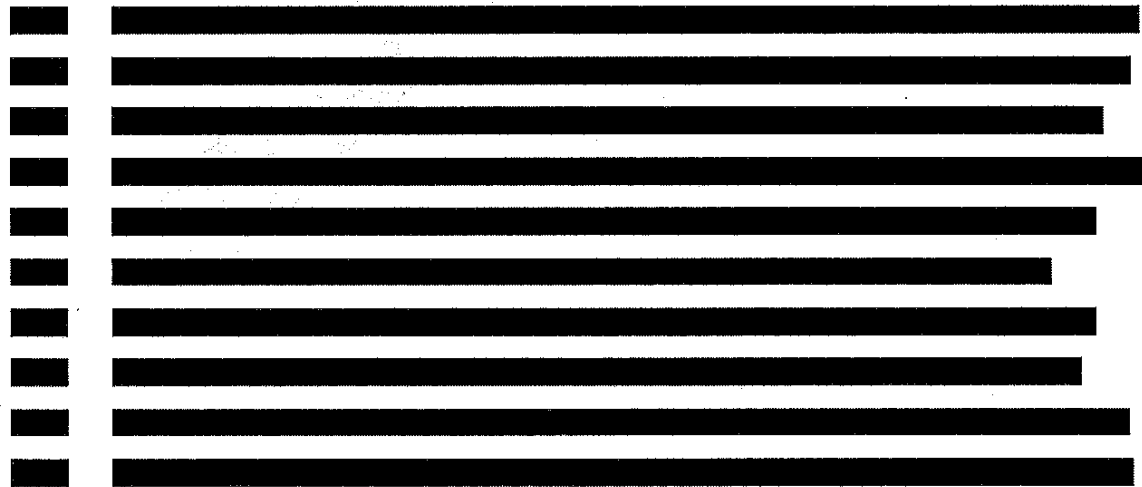
4684



4685

4687

4688



4699

4700

4701 For an AAS fry to enter [REDACTED], there must be a
4702 simultaneous failure of at least [REDACTED] mechanical barriers, all of which are subject to daily
4703 oversight (inspections) and internal compliance documentation
4704 ([REDACTED]).

4705

4706 The FMA for this pathway identifies [REDACTED] components to [REDACTED] containment and
4707 examined 25 potential failure modes that may result from material failures, electrical
4708 failures, human error, or a combination of these (Appendix Table B-8). In addition to
4709 multiple and redundant containment features, written SOPs in the form of daily
4710 inspection documentation promote compliance and enable the immediate detection and
[REDACTED] correction for the majority of failure modes ([REDACTED]
4712 [REDACTED]). The RPNs associated with potential failure modes along this
4713 pathway are ranked as low (2 to 3).

4714

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

4726

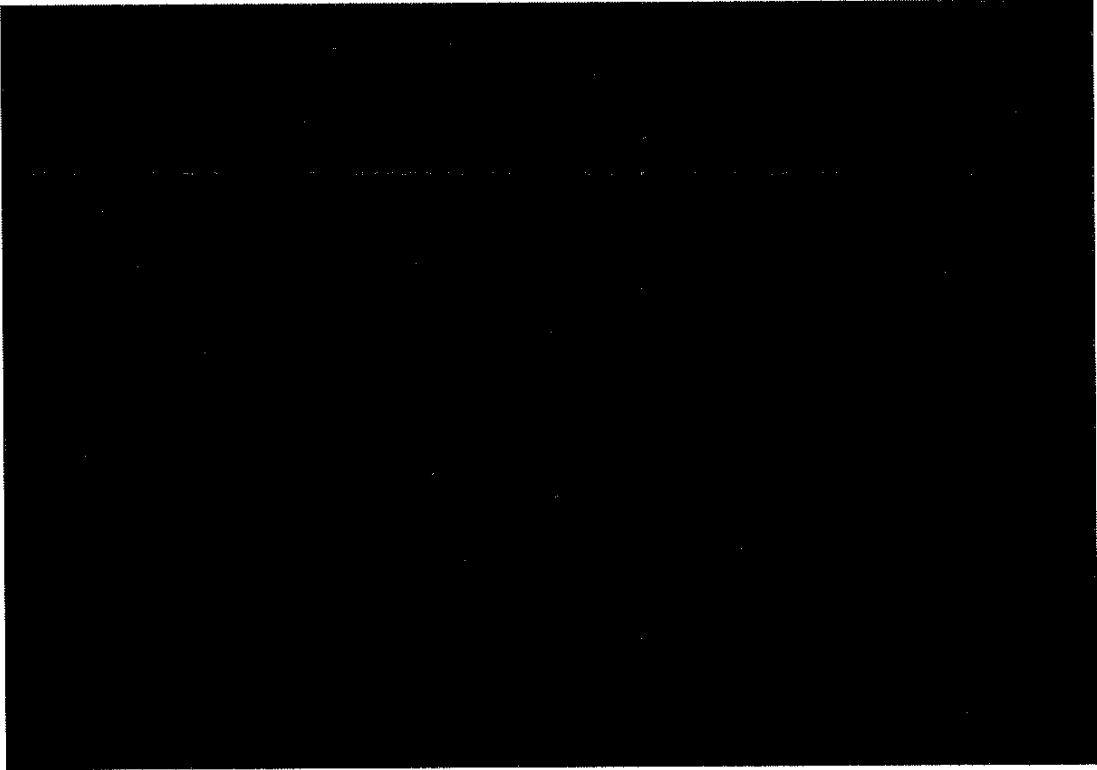
4727

4728 Given the redundant mechanical containment and the operational oversight, the
4729 likelihood of entry into the environment of AAS fry by means of this pathway is
4730 negligible. Detailed information available on facility design, containment features, and

4731 water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information related to the
4732 frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is highly certain.
4733

4735 **10.2.1.3.3.2 Containment of AAS diploid and triploid fry in** [REDACTED]

4736 Given the redundant mechanical containment and the operational oversight, the
4737 likelihood of entry into the environment of AAS fry by means of this pathway is
4738 negligible. Detailed information available on facility design, containment features, and
4739 water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information related to the
4740 frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is highly certain.
4741



4742

4743 [REDACTED]

4744

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

4747 [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

4756

4757

4758 For an AAS fry to enter [REDACTED], there must be a
4759 simultaneous failure of at least [REDACTED] barriers, all of which are subject to daily
4760 oversight (inspections) and internal compliance documentation

4761

4762

4763 The FMA for this pathway identifies [REDACTED] containment and
4764 examined 24 potential failure modes that may result from material failures, electrical
4765 failures, human error, or a combination of these (Appendix Table B-9). In addition to
4766 multiple and redundant containment features, written SOPs in the form of daily
4767 inspection documentation promote compliance and enable the immediate detection and
[REDACTED] correction for the majority of failure modes [REDACTED]

4769

4770

4771

[REDACTED]

4778

[REDACTED]

4784

[REDACTED]

4785

4786 Given the redundant mechanical containment and the operational oversight, the
4787 likelihood of entry into the environment of AAS fry by means of this pathway is
4788 negligible. Detailed information available on facility design, containment features, and
4789 water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information related to the
4790 frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is highly certain.

4791

4792

4794 **10.2.1.3.3.3 Containment of AAS diploid and triploid fry** [REDACTED]

4795

4796 Given the redundant mechanical containment and the operational oversight, the
4797 likelihood of entry into the environment of AAS fry by means of this pathway is
4798 negligible. Detailed information available on facility design, containment features, and
4799 water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information related to the
4800 frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is highly certain.

4801

[REDACTED]

4802

4803 [REDACTED]

4804

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

4811 [REDACTED]

4812

4844 water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information related to the
4845 frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is highly certain.
4846

4847 *10.2.1.3.4 Physical containment of AAS diploid and triploid parr*

4848 There are a total of [REDACTED] pathways to entry for AAS parr that are under physical
4849 containment at the PEI facility. The likelihood of AAS parr entering the environment is
4850 considered to be negligible. For all pathways, this assessment is made with high
4851 certainty.

4852
4853 For the practical purposes of this exposure assessment, AAS at the PEI facility are
4854 considered to be parr once their weight is greater than 3 grams (see section 9.2.1.3.5)
4855 until they have reached a fork length of approximately 16 cm and are capable of transfer
4856 to full strength sea water as smolts (Saunders et al. 1998). This is expected to cover a
4857 period of approximately 3 months.

4858
4859

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

4864 [REDACTED]
4865

4866 There are a total of [REDACTED] pathways to entry for AAS parr that are under physical
4867 containment at the PEI facility. Each pathway will be considered, in turn, below.

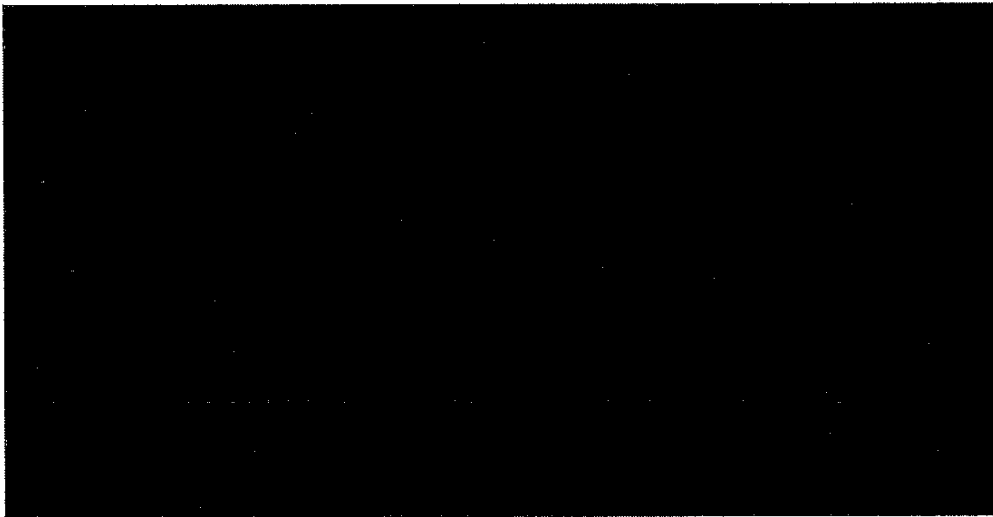
4868
4869

4871 *10.2.1.3.4.1 Containment of AAS diploid and triploid parr* [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

4872

4873 Given the redundant mechanical containment and the operational oversight, the
4874 likelihood of entry into the environment of AAS fry by means of this pathway is
4875 negligible. Detailed information available on facility design, containment features, and
4876 water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information related to the
4877 frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is highly certain.

4878
4879



4880
4881

4882

4883 The [redacted] and associated water systems have been described earlier in section
4884 9.2.1.3.3.1. As parr grow into smolts, they can continue to be held in these tanks or
4885 transferred into larger tanks to maintain appropriate biomass concentrations.

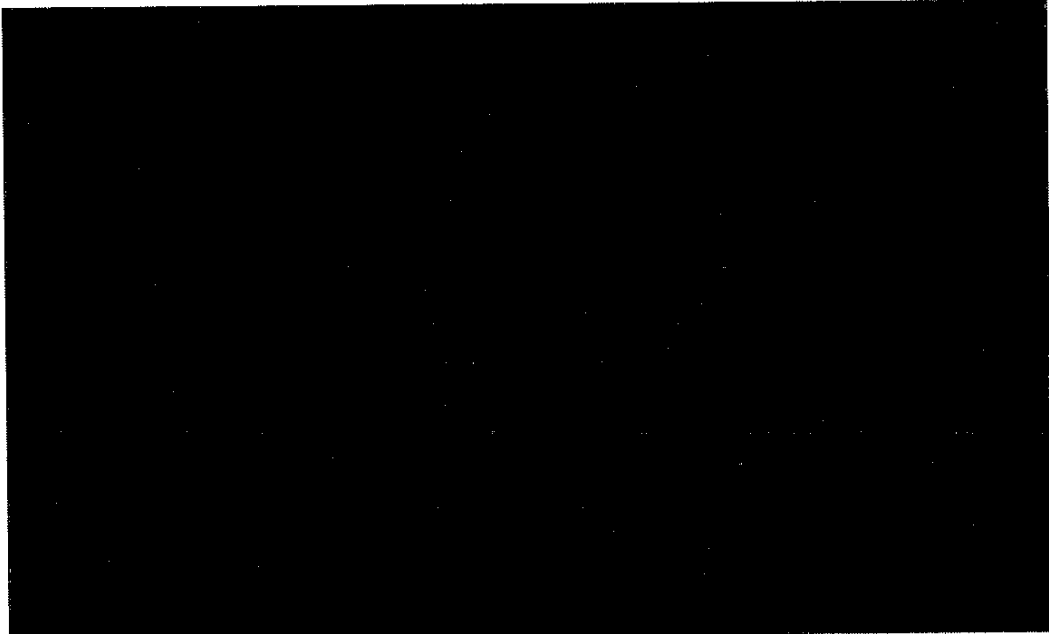
4886

4887 For an AAS parr to enter environment outside the facility [redacted], there
4888 must be a simultaneous failure of at least [redacted] mechanical barriers, all of which are
4889 subject to daily oversight (inspections) and internal compliance documentation
4890 ([redacted]).

4891

4892 The FMA for this pathway identifies [redacted] components to physical containment and
4893 examined 31 potential failure modes that may result from material failures, electrical
4894 failures, human error, or a combination of these (Appendix Table B-11). In addition to
4895 multiple and redundant containment features, written SOPs in the form of daily

4926 Given the redundant mechanical containment and the operational oversight, the
4927 likelihood of entry into the environment of AAS fry by means of this pathway is
4928 negligible. Detailed information available on facility design, containment features, and
4929 water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information related to the
4930 frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is highly certain.
4931



4932

4933 [Redacted]

4934

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

4939 [Redacted]

4940 For an AAS parr to enter the environment outside the facility [Redacted], there must
4941 be a simultaneous failure of at least [Redacted] barriers, all of which are subject to
4942 daily oversight (inspections) and internal compliance documentation
4943 ([Redacted]).

4944

4945 The FMA for this pathway identifies [REDACTED] containment and
4946 examined 35 potential failure modes that may result from material failures, electrical
4947 failures, human error, or a combination of these (Appendix Table B-12). In addition to
4948 multiple and redundant containment features, written SOPs in the form of daily
4949 inspection documentation promote compliance and enable the immediate detection and
[REDACTED] correction for the majority of failure modes ([REDACTED]
4951 [REDACTED]). The RPNs associated with potential failure modes along this
4952 pathway are all ranked as low (1 to 3), a result of redundant containment which includes
4953 both the ERA and the facility containment sumps.
4954

[REDACTED]

4969

4970

4971 Given the redundant mechanical containment and the operational oversight, the
4972 likelihood of entry into the environment of AAS fry by means of this pathway is
4973 negligible. Detailed information available on facility design, containment features, and
4974 water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information related to the
4975 frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is highly certain.

4976

4977

4979 **10.2.1.3.4.3 Containment of AAS diploid and triploid parr** [REDACTED]

4980 Given the redundant mechanical containment and the operational oversight, the
4981 likelihood of entry into the environment of AAS fry by means of this pathway is
4982 negligible. Detailed information available on facility design, containment features, and
4983 water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information related to the
4984 frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is highly certain.

4985

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
4988 [REDACTED]

4989

4990 For an AAS parr to enter environment outside the facility from the [REDACTED], there must
4991 be a simultaneous failure of at least [REDACTED] barriers, all of which are subject to
4992 daily oversight (inspections) and internal compliance documentation
4993 [REDACTED]).

4994

4995 The FMA for this pathway identifies [REDACTED] containment and
4996 examined 24 potential failure modes that may result from material failures, electrical
4997 failures, human error, or a combination of these (Appendix Table B-13). In addition to
4998 multiple and redundant containment features, written SOPs in the form of daily
4999 inspection documentation promote compliance and enable the immediate detection and
[REDACTED] correction for the majority of failure modes ([REDACTED])

5001 [REDACTED]). The RPNs associated with potential failure modes along this
5002 pathway are all ranked as low (1 to 3), a result of redundant containment which includes
5003 both the ERA and the facility containment sumps.

5004

[REDACTED]

5019

[REDACTED]

5020

5021

Given the redundant mechanical containment and the operational oversight, the

5022

likelihood of entry into the environment of AAS fry by means of this pathway is

5023

negligible. Detailed information available on facility design, containment features, and

5024

water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information related to the

5025

frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is highly certain.

5026

5027

5028 *10.2.1.3.4.4 Containment of AAS diploid and triploid parr* [REDACTED]

5029 Given the redundant mechanical containment and the operational oversight, the
5030 likelihood of entry into the environment of AAS fry by means of this pathway is
5031 negligible. Detailed information available on facility design, containment features, and
5032 water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information related to the
5033 frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is highly certain.

5034

5035



5036

5037 [REDACTED]

5038

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

5041 [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

5047 [REDACTED]

5048

5049 For an AAS parr to enter environment outside the facility from [REDACTED], there must be a
5050 simultaneous failure of at least [REDACTED] barriers, all of which are subject to daily
5051 oversight (inspections) and internal compliance documentation

5052 [REDACTED]

5053

5054 The FMA for this pathway identifies [REDACTED] containment and
5055 examined 24 potential failure modes that may result from material failures, electrical
5056 failures, human error, or a combination of these (Appendix Table B-14). In addition to
5057 multiple and redundant containment features, written SOPs in the form of daily
5058 inspection documentation promote compliance and enable the immediate detection and
[REDACTED] correction for the majority of failure modes [REDACTED]

5060 [REDACTED]. The RPNs associated with potential failure modes along this
5061 pathway are all ranked as low (2 to 3), a result of redundant containment which includes
5062 both the ERA and the facility containment sumps.

5063

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

5072 [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

5075 [REDACTED]

5076

5077 Given the redundant mechanical containment and the operational oversight, the
5078 likelihood of entry into the environment of AAS fry by means of this pathway is
5079 negligible. Detailed information available on facility design, containment features, and
5080 water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information related to the
5081 frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is highly certain.

5082

5083 *10.2.1.3.4.5 Containment of AAS diploid and triploid parr* [REDACTED]

5084 Given the redundant mechanical containment and the operational oversight, the
5085 likelihood of entry into the environment of AAS fry by means of this pathway is
5086 negligible. Detailed information available on facility design, containment features, and
5087 water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information related to the
5088 frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is highly certain.

5089

[REDACTED]

5090

5091

5092

[REDACTED]

5104

5105

5106 For an AAS parr to enter environment outside the facility from [REDACTED], there must be a
5107 simultaneous failure of at least [REDACTED] barriers, most of which are subject to

5108 daily oversight (inspections) and internal compliance documentation

5109 ([REDACTED]).

5110

5111 The FMA for this pathway identifies [REDACTED] containment and
5112 examined 20 potential failure modes that may result from material failures, human error,
5113 or a combination of these (Appendix Table B-15). In addition to multiple and redundant
5114 containment features, written SOPs in the form of daily inspection documentation
5115 promote compliance and enable the immediate detection and correction for the majority
5116 of failure modes ([REDACTED]). The RPNs associated with potential
5117 failure modes along this pathway are ranked as low to medium (2 to 6), though the
5118 majority of failure modes are ranked as low.

5119

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

5127 [REDACTED]

5128

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

5138 [REDACTED]

5140 [REDACTED]

5141

5142 Given the redundant mechanical containment and the operational oversight, the
5143 likelihood of entry into the environment of AAS fry by means of this pathway is
5144 negligible. Detailed information available on facility design, containment features, and
5145 water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information related to the
5146 frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is highly certain.

5147

5148

5149 *10.2.1.3.4.6 Containment of AAS diploid and triploid par* [REDACTED]

5150

5151 Given the redundant mechanical containment and the operational oversight, the
5152 likelihood of entry into the environment of AAS fry by means of this pathway is
5153 negligible. Detailed information available on facility design, containment features, and
5154 water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information related to the
5155 frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is highly certain.

5156

5157

[REDACTED]

5158

5159 [REDACTED]

5160

[REDACTED]

5168 [REDACTED]

5169

5170 For an AAS part to enter environment outside the facility from [REDACTED], there must be a
5171 simultaneous failure of at least [REDACTED] barriers, all of which are subject to daily
5172 oversight (inspections) and internal compliance documentation

5173 [REDACTED]

5174

5175 The FMA for this pathway identified [REDACTED] containment and
5176 examined 16 potential failure modes that may result from material failures, human error,
5177 or a combination of these (Appendix Table B-16). In addition to multiple and redundant
5178 containment features, written SOPs in the form of daily inspection documentation
5179 promote compliance and enable the immediate detection and correction for the majority
5180 of failure modes ([REDACTED]). The RPNs
5181 associated with potential failure modes along this pathway are all ranked as low (1 to 3),
[REDACTED] a result of the limited number of documented failures and redundant containment [REDACTED]

5183 [REDACTED]

5184

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

5196 [REDACTED]

5197

5198 Given the redundant mechanical containment and the operational oversight, the
5199 likelihood of entry into the environment of AAS fry by means of this pathway is
5200 negligible. Detailed information available on facility design, containment features, and

5201 water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information related to the
5202 frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is highly certain.

5203 *10.2.1.3.4.7 Physical containment of AAS diploid and triploid smolts, post-smolt*
5204 *juveniles and adults*

5205 Given the redundant mechanical containment and the operational oversight, the
5206 likelihood of entry into the environment of AAS fry by means of this pathway is
5207 negligible. Detailed information available on facility design, containment features and
5208 water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information related to the
5209 frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is highly certain.

5210

5211 The Atlantic salmon smolt stage is a period of transition in which freshwater parr
5212 undergo morphological, physiological and behavioural changes that prepare it for life in
5213 the marine environment (Thorstad et al. 2011, McCormick et al. 1998). This
5214 transformation typically involves the acquisition of a slimmer body form, colour changes
5215 that help to conceal it in the pelagic environment, increased salinity tolerance and the
5216 behavioural drive to leave its territory and migrate downstream toward the sea.

5217

5218 After completing the smolt stage (in their first year of life), AAS will continue to be
5219 reared in freshwater throughout the post-smolt juvenile stage and into their development
5220 as sexually mature adults. [REDACTED] adult AAS broodstock (both
5221 hemizygous and homozygous) at the PEI facility are expected to become sexually mature
5222 and will be used in the propagation of triploid all-female AAS for commercial production
5223 or the propagation of diploid AAS for future broodstock and for research and
5224 development needs. All AAS will continue to be maintained in freshwater throughout
[REDACTED] this stage of their life-cycle [REDACTED]

5226 [REDACTED]

5227

5228

[REDACTED]

5230 [REDACTED]

5231 [REDACTED] Since AAS smolts at the PEI facility are kept in the same
5232 locations and same tanks as AAS parr, the analysis of physical containment and
5233 conclusions regarding the likelihood of entry into the environment are essentially the
5234 same (negligible with high certainty).
5235

[REDACTED] All diploid and triploid post-smolt and adult AAS will be physically contained [REDACTED]
5237 [REDACTED] Since AAS post-smolt and adults are kept in the
5238 same locations and same tanks as AAS smolt, the analysis of physical containment and
5239 conclusions regarding the likelihood of entry into the environment are essentially the
5240 same (negligible with high certainty).
5241

5242 Details of physical containment for the tanks used to house smolts, post-smolt and adult
5243 AAS at the PEI facility are provided for parr in section 9.2.1.3.4. The FMA for the
5244 various pathways to entry can be found in appendix A.
5245

5246 Given the redundant mechanical containment and the operational oversight, the
5247 likelihood of entry into the environment of AAS fry by means of this pathway is
5248 negligible. Detailed information available on facility design, containment features and
5249 water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information related to the
5250 frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is highly certain.
5251

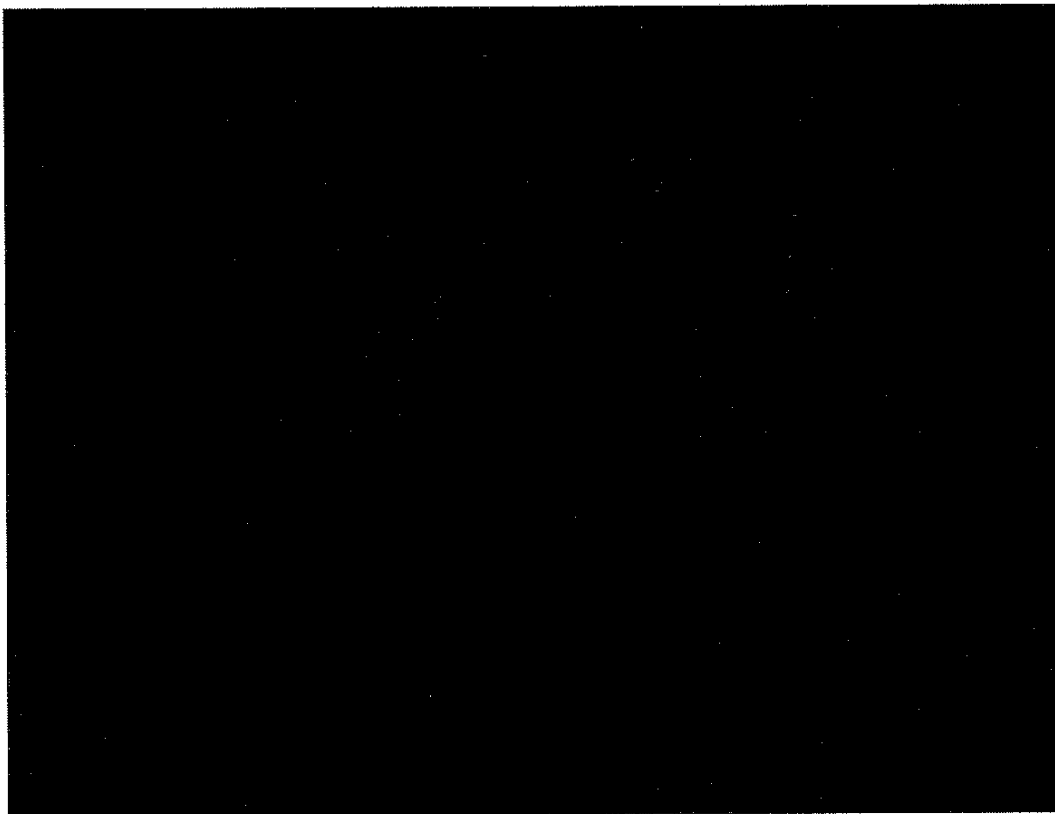
5251
5252

5253

5254 **10.2.2 *Potential for entry of AAS into the receiving***
5255 ***environment at the Panamanian facility***

5256 Only sterile triploid (3n) all female stocks, from the eyed-egg stage to market weight
5257 (~3kg), will be housed at the facility in Panama, which is land-based, includes extensive
5258 mechanical and operational containment provisions and has been subject to regulatory
5259 oversight since 2009

5260



5261

5263

5264

5265 The grow-out site, where triploid all-female AAS eggs will be received, hatched, grown
5266 and harvested for US retail markets, is located in a secluded region of the high altitude,
5267 tropical rainforest of Chiriquí, the western most province of Panama, near the town of
5268 Boquete and

5269 [REDACTED] The facility is
5270 entirely land-based, sited on a five acre parcel of land that is adjacent to the Caldera
5271 River (part of the Chiriquí River watershed) and approximately 130 km inland from
5272 where the Chiriquí River empties into the Bahía de Muertos and the Pacific Ocean.
5273

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

5281 [REDACTED]

5282
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

5287 [REDACTED]

5288
5289 To prevent the accidental release of AAS into the environment a variety of mechanical
5290 barriers are in place along all potential pathways to entry. Standardized operational
5291 procedures (SOPs) and internal compliance documentation are also in place to ensure that
5292 all containment provisions are properly employed and maintained. The facility is subject
5293 to oversight by a number of Panamanian authorities including the Autoridad Nacional del
5294 Ambient (National Environmental Authority).

5295
5296 In addition to physical containment measures, AquaBounty has indicated a number of
5297 biological and geographical containment provisions aimed at mitigating environmental
5298 hazards by preventing the potential establishment and dispersal of any AAS that may be
5299 accidentally released from the facility in Panama. The populations of AAS to be reared

5300 at the facility will be limited to female-only, sterile triploids. Also, regional
5301 environmental conditions are considered hostile to the long term survival of AAS and are
5302 expected to prevent the dispersal of any escaped salmon from the facility's immediate
5303 location. Both these factors will be considered in the assessment with respect to the
5304 likelihood of AAS entering Canadian waters via the Pacific Ocean.

5305

5306 ***10.2.2.1 The potential for natural events in Panama to result in the***
5307 ***accidental release of AAS***

5308 The likelihood of an accidental release resulting from a natural event such as an
5309 earthquake, flooding or landslides is considered low, with reasonable certainty.

5310

5311 A catastrophic release of fish resulting from a natural disaster, such as earthquakes,
5312 tsunamis, tornados, hurricanes, tidal surges, flooding or fires, is unlikely. The western
5313 province of Chiriquí does experience the greatest frequency of seismic activity in
5314 Panama; a result of its proximity to borders between the Cocos, Nazca and Caribbean
5315 tectonic plates (Benz et al. 2011). However, the majority of significant earthquake are
5316 centered in the Gulf of Chiriquí or further west in Costa Rica. Tremors that are felt in
5317 Boquete tend to be mild and there have been no reports of significant damage to
5318 infrastructure resulting from earthquakes in the area. It should also be notes that the
5319 facility is sited on the eastern flank of an active volcano, Volcán Barú, which may have
5320 erupted as recently as 1550 AD (Sherrod et al. 2007). Several notable 'earthquake
5321 swarms' have been reported around the volcano over the past 50 years and as recently as
5322 2006, but they are not known to have resulted in significant property damage. An
5323 eruption would likely be explosive, but would be preceded by days or months of
5324 intensifying seismic activity, giving residents the opportunity to prepare for the event
5325 (Sherrod et al. 2007). Tsunamis and tidal surges are highly unlikely to affect the facility
5326 given its elevation of approximately 1600 meters above sea level and though tornados are
5327 known to occur in Panama, there have been no reports of tornados forming in the
5328 province of Chiriquí.

5329

5330 The most likely natural disaster to challenge the facility's infrastructure and physical
5331 containment of AAS would be flooding or landslides that may result from excessive
5332 amounts of rain. Although hurricanes and tropical storms rarely make landfall in Panama
5333 (Hurricane Martha in 1969 is the only event on record), many have formed or tracked
5334 within the Central American region (Williams et al. 1989). Low pressure weather
5335 systems that form in the Pacific Ocean or track through the Gulf of Mexico can often
5336 force moist air into the area resulting in above average rainfalls. This can be of particular
5337 significance late in the rainy season (October - November) when drainage systems are
5338 saturated and there is an increased susceptibility to flash floods and mud slides. There is
5339 an extensive history of flooding and mud slides in Central American countries including
5340 Costa Rica and Panama. In November 2008, excessive rainfall in Chiriquí province
5341 caused significant property damage in the town of Boquete, but did not have a significant
5342 affect the aquaculture facility (still under construction at the time) that is sited
5343 approximately 20 km north of Boquete and is much closer to the headwaters of the
5344 Caldera River. [REDACTED]

5345

[REDACTED]

5346 Since 2008, there have been additional reports of flooding and mud slides in the province
5347 of Chiriquí with no reported impact to the facility. Consequently, it is likely that the
5348 siting of the facility at a high elevation and closer to the headwaters of regional
5349 watersheds will continue to protect it from weather related events.

5350

5351 Therefore, given the information of the facility's siting, knowledge of extreme natural
5352 events that may occur in the region and may challenge the containment of AAS, the
5353 likelihood of an accidental release resulting from a natural event such as an earthquake,
5354 flooding or landslides is considered low, with reasonable certainty.

5355

5356 ***10.2.2.2 The potential for security violations in Panama to result in the***
5357 ***accidental release of AAS***

5358 Given its remote location and the information regarding measures in place to prevent
5359 trespassing, security violations are expected to be rare. Consequently, the likelihood of

5360 an accidental release of AAS resulting from a security violation is considered to be
5361 negligible, with reasonable certainty.

5362

5363 Regardless of its remote and peaceable location, AquaBounty has, in prudence, put in
place several security measures to protect both its property and personnel. [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

5372 [REDACTED]

5373

5374 Given its remote location and the information regarding measures in place to prevent
5375 trespassing, security violations are expected to be rare. Consequently, the likelihood of
5376 an accidental release of AAS resulting from a security violation is considered to be
5377 negligible, with reasonable certainty.

5378

5379

5380 **10.2.2.3** *The potential for chronic failure of physical containment in*
5381 *Panama to result in the release of AAS*

5382 Physical containment strategies for all life-history stages (eyed-eggs through to market
5383 weight) of AAS and all potential pathways to entry will be individually assessed.

5384



5385

5386



5387

5388 Although the facility in Panama is of a much simpler design than the facility in PEI, there
5389 are still several pathways by which AAS may enter the environment and multiple
5390 containment points that may be subject to failure for a variety of reasons. Therefore, in
5391 addition to providing a critical review of the suitability and redundancy of physical
5392 containment, the assessment will include a failure modes analysis (FMA) for all life-

5393 stages present and for all potential pathways to entry. Tables for each FMA can be found
5394 in appendix C. They provide a detailed look at all containment provisions and all
5395 measures in place to mitigate or prevent potential failures.

5396

5397 *10.2.2.3.1 Physical containment of all-female triploid AAS embryos*

5398 Given the redundant mechanical containment, but the absence of operational oversight
5399 documentation, the likelihood of entry into the environment of viable AAS embryos by
5400 means of this pathway is considered to be low. Detailed information available on facility
5401 design, containment features, and water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance
5402 documentation and information related to the frequency of past containment failures
5403 result in an assessment that is reasonably certain.

5404

5405



5406

5407

5408

5409 In Panama, there is only one notified location to be used for the embryonic development
5410 of AAS.

5411 Once the triploid (3n) all-female AAS eggs are received at the ABP site, they will be
5412 removed from an insulated 'egg-crate' under the supervision of an official from the
5413 National Animal Health Authority (DINASA, a division of the Ministry of Agriculture,
5414 MIDA) and

█

█

█

█

█

5420

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

5425 [REDACTED]

5426

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

5429 [REDACTED] Consequently the FMA for this pathway does not
5430 consider physical containment features beyond the Fry tank drainage system (see section
5431 9.2.1.3.2).

5432

[REDACTED] When eggs or alevins are being held in the Heath stack incubators, [REDACTED]
5434 [REDACTED] physical barriers in place to prevent entry into the Caldera River.

5435 Consequently, a simultaneous failure at all [REDACTED] is required for an accidental
5436 release to occur.

5437

5438 The FMA for this pathway identified [REDACTED] containment and 16
5439 potential failure modes that may result from material failures, human error, or a
5440 combination of both (Appendix Table C-1). In addition to multiple and redundant
5441 containment features, there are written SOPs directing staff to inspect most containment
5442 features on a daily basis, however, there is no internal compliance documentation such as
5443 a daily check-list that must be signed by the attending staff member.

5444

5445 The RPNs associated with potential failure modes during these activities are ranked as
5446 low to medium (1 to 6). Moderate rankings are primarily the result of an inability to
5447 check the Heath tray screens on a daily basis when a tray is in use and limited

[REDACTED] information regarding the failure frequency of heath tray screens. [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

5450 [REDACTED]

5452

5453

5454

5455

5456

5457

5458

5459

5460

Consequently, given the redundant mechanical containment, but the absence of operational oversight documentation, the likelihood of entry into the environment of viable AAS embryos by means of this pathway is considered to be low. Detailed information available on facility design, containment features, and water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information related to the frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is reasonably certain.

5461

5462 *10.2.2.3.2 Physical containment of all-female triploid AAS fry*

5463 Given the redundant mechanical containment, but the absence of operational oversight
5464 documentation, the likelihood of entry into the environment of viable AAS fry by means
5465 of this pathway is considered to be low. Detailed information available on facility
5466 design, containment features, and water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance
5467 documentation and information related to the frequency of past containment failures
5468 result in an assessment that is reasonably certain.

5469

5470



5471

5472
5473

5474

5475 For the practical purposes of this exposure assessment, AAS at the Panama facility are
5476 considered to be fry from just after egg sac absorption when fish are first 'ponded' into
5477 fry tanks, until they have grown to a size 2 grams and can be effectively retained by
5478 mechanical barriers with a mesh size smaller than or equal to 6 mm. (a period of
5479 approximately 30 days).

5480

[REDACTED]

5490 [REDACTED] Consequently the FMA for this pathway does not consider physical
5491 containment features beyond the Fry tank drainage system.

5492

5493 When fry are being held in the fry-tank inserts, there are [REDACTED] barriers
5494 in place to prevent entry into the Caldera River. Consequently, a simultaneous failure at
[REDACTED] all [REDACTED]

5496

5497

5498 The FMA for this pathway identifies [REDACTED] containment and
5499 examined 12 potential failure modes that may result from material failures, human error,
5500 or a combination of both (Appendix Table C-2). In addition to multiple and redundant
5501 containment features, there are written SOPs directing staff to inspect most containment
[REDACTED] features on a daily basis, however [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

5505

[REDACTED] The RPNs

5506 associated with potential failure modes along this pathway are all ranked as low to
5507 moderate (2 to 6). Moderate rankings primarily result from the absence of internal
5508 compliance documentation, such as a daily check-list to ensure that all relevant
5509 mechanical barriers are in place and functioning properly. Consequently, given the
5510 redundant mechanical containment, but the absence of operational oversight
5511 documentation, the likelihood of entry into the environment of viable AAS fry by means
5512 of this pathway is considered to be low. Detailed information available on facility
5513 design, containment features, and water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance
5514 documentation and information related to the frequency of past containment failures
5515 result in an assessment that is reasonably certain.
5516

5517 *10.2.2.3.3 Physical containment of all-female triploid AAS parr*

5518 Given the redundant mechanical containment, but the absence of operational oversight
5519 documentation, the likelihood of entry into the environment of viable AAS parr by means
5520 of this pathway is considered to be low. Detailed information available on facility
5521 design, containment features, and water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance
5522 documentation and information related to the frequency of past containment failures
5523 result in an assessment that is reasonably certain.
5524



5525

5526



5527

5528 For the practical purposes of this exposure assessment, AAS at the Panama facility are
5529 considered to be parr once they have reached a weight of 2 grams (are no longer fry) until
5530 they have grown to a size of approximately 25 grams and can be effectively retained by
5531 mechanical barriers with a mesh size smaller than or equal to 12 mm (a period of
5532 approximately 60 days).

5533

5534



5535



5536



5537



5538



5539



5540



5541



5542

5573 result from the absence of internal compliance documentation, such as a daily check-list
5574 to ensure that all relevant mechanical barriers are in place and functioning properly.

5575

5576 Consequently, given the redundant mechanical containment, but the absence of
5577 operational oversight documentation, the likelihood of entry into the environment of
5578 viable AAS parr by means of this pathway is considered to be low. Detailed information
5579 available on facility design, containment features, and water treatment, SOPs, internal
5580 compliance documentation and information related to the frequency of past containment
5581 failures result in an assessment that is reasonably certain.

5582

5583

5584 *10.2.2.3.4 Physical containment of all-female triploid AAS juveniles and adults in*
5585 *grow-out*

5586 Given the redundant mechanical containment, but the absence of operational oversight
5587 documentation, the likelihood of entry into the environment of viable AAS juveniles and
5588 adults by means of this pathway is considered to be low. Detailed information available
5589 on facility design, containment features, and water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance
5590 documentation and information related to the frequency of past containment failures
5591 result in an assessment that is reasonably certain.

5592



5593

5594

5595

5627 or a combination of both (Appendix Table C-4). The majority of potential failure modes
[REDACTED] are mitigated by written SOPs in the form of daily inspection; however, [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

5633 [REDACTED]

5634

5635 The RPNs associated with potential failure modes along this pathway are all ranked as
5636 low to moderate (2 to 6), though the majority of ranking are low.

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

5641 [REDACTED]

5642

[REDACTED] Consequently, given the redundant mechanical containment, but the [REDACTED]

5644 [REDACTED], the likelihood of entry into the environment of
5645 viable AAS juveniles and adults by means of this pathway is considered to be low.

5646 Detailed information available on facility design, containment features, and water
5647 treatment, SOPs, internal compliance documentation and information related to the
5648 frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is reasonably certain.

5649

5650

5651 **10.2.3 Potential for entry of AAS into a receiving**
5652 **environment during transport**

5653 Given the redundant mechanical containment and operational oversight, the likelihood of
5654 entry into the environment of viable AAS embryos by means of this pathway is
5655 negligible. Detailed information available on containment features, SOPs, internal and
5656 international compliance documentation and information related to the frequency of past
5657 containment failures result in an assessment that is highly certain.

5658



5659

5660

5661

5662 The shipping and handling of eyed triploid all-female AAS eggs from the site in PEI to
5663 the site in Panama represents an additional pathway by which AAS may enter the
5664 environment.

5665

5666

5667

5668 [redacted] The entire activity is subject
5669 to standard operational procedures [redacted], internal compliance
5670 documentation and international compliance documentation and oversight. Preparing
5671 eggs in PEI for shipping is an activity during which many physical containment barriers

5672

5673

[REDACTED]

5681 [REDACTED]

5682

5683 During ground transport from the facility to either the Halifax or Charlottetown airport,
5684 the eggs will be in the possession of AquaBounty Canada staff. Air transport will be
5685 facilitated by a commercial freight-forward company to maintain a chain-of-custody
5686 through to its arrival [REDACTED]. The AAS eggs will be received and
5687 transported to the ABP facility under the supervision of an official from the Ministry of
5688 Agriculture's (MIDA) Quarantine Department and will be unpacked and inspected at the
5689 facility under the supervision of an official from the National Animal health Authority
5690 (DINASA, also a division of MIDA).

5691

5692 Eyed triploid all-female AAS eggs received at ABP will be acclimated and disinfected
[REDACTED] according to SOPs, [REDACTED]

5694 [REDACTED]

5695

5696 The FMA for this pathway identifies [REDACTED] components to physical containment and
5697 examined 17 potential failure modes that may result from material failures, human error,
5698 or a combination of both (Appendix Table D-1). The RPNs associated with potential
5699 failure modes along this pathway are all ranked as low (1 to 3), though rankings are
5700 difficult to make given the unpredictable nature of incidents involving significant impact
5701 or their severity, which may depend heavily on the location of an event. During
5702 transport, when triploid all-female AAS eggs are in the possession of ABC or ABP
5703 personnel, containment is mainly determined by the company's SOPs and is equally
5704 stringent as when conducting other activities such as the collection of gametes, pressure

5705 shocking or tank transfers. When the eggs are in the possession of shipping agents,
5706 airlines or government authorities, they are subject to SOPs designed to ensure the proper
5707 handling of valued merchandise and public protection.

5708

5709 Consequently, given the redundant mechanical containment and operational oversight,
5710 the likelihood of entry into the environment of viable AAS embryos by means of this
5711 pathway is negligible. Detailed information available on containment features, SOPs,
5712 internal and international compliance documentation and information related to the
5713 frequency of past containment failures result in an assessment that is highly certain.

5714

5715 ***10.3 The potential of AAS to survive, disperse and persist***
5716 ***in the Canadian and Panamanian receiving***
5717 ***environments***

5718 The ability to survive in the receiving environment is limited to parr, smolt, post-smolt
5719 and adults that may enter the environment at the facility in PEI and all life-stages that
5720 may enter the environment in Panama. The capacity of AAS to disperse from the point
5721 of entry and enter the Canadian environment is limited to parr, smolt, post-smolt and
5722 adults that may enter the environment at the facility in PEI.

5723

5724 The assessment of the potential of the AAS to survive, disperse and persist in the
5725 environment will rely on available fitness data. Relevant measurement endpoints will
5726 include the physical tolerance of the different life stages of the AAS, or valid
5727 comparators, to environmental parameters such as temperature, salinity and pH at
5728 potential sites of entry. Tolerance to seasonal or sudden changes in physical and
5729 physiological parameters will also be assessed along with availability of habitat and
5730 resources within dispersal range of the facilities. Since the physical requirements and
5731 physiological tolerances of Atlantic salmon and AAS are known to change according to
5732 its life-history stage, the potential for AAS to survive at, disperse from and persist in the
5733 environments at both the ABC and ABP facilities will be considered for all relevant life-
5734 stages. The potential effects of triploidy, gynogenesis, sex-reversal and domestication

5735 and transgenesis on the ability of AAS to survive, disperse and persist are also taken into
5736 consideration.

5737

5738 ***10.3.1 Potential effects of triploidy, gynogenesis and sex-***
5739 ***reversal on the capacity of AAS to survive and disperse and***
5740 ***persist in the receiving environment***

5741

5742 Triploidy, gynogenesis and sex-reversal are expected to decrease or have no effect on
5743 survival, persistence and dispersal of the organism in most circumstances. Triploidy can
5744 decrease survival during non-optimal conditions, although combined with all-female
5745 technology triploidy can increase survival during spawning season. Triploidy greatly
5746 decreases spawning migrations of salmon, particularly in all-female fish. Otherwise,
5747 these technologies are expected to have little effect on survival, persistence and dispersal
5748 of the organism.

5749

5750 AquaBounty has demonstrated that triploid AAS fish had more minor external
5751 abnormalities and some minor alterations in organ function, but equal internal
5752 abnormalities relative to diploid AAS fish (Erisman et al. 2009). However, whether
5753 triploidy, gynogenesis, or sex-reversal would influence the ability of AAS or AAS
5754 broodstock to survive, persist, or disperse in a receiving environment has not been
5755 addressed. Studies of other triploid salmonids in stocking programs, aquaculture, or
5756 laboratory conditions indicate triploid fish may have equal, lesser or greater survival than
5757 diploid fish, depending on the conditions. In particular, triploid fish may perform poorly
5758 in systems of low productivity (Kozfkay et al. 2006), during exposure to disease (Parsons
5759 et al. 1986, Yamamoto and Iida 1994, Ojolic et al. 1995, Cotter et al. 2002, Jhingan et
5760 al. 2003, Ozerov et al. 2010), when oxygen is limiting (Yamamoto and Iida 1994, Ojolic
5761 et al. 1995), during smolting or early seawater rearing (Benfey 2001, O'Flynn et al. 1997,
5762 Johnson et al. 1986, Galbreath and Thorgaard 1995, Withler et al. 1995, McCarthy et al.
5763 1996, Taylor et al. 2007), and high temperature (Atkins and Benfey 2008). All-female
5764 triploid fish may survive longer in some circumstances as they do not have spawning-

5765 related mortality observed in diploid fish or triploid males (Teuscher et al. 2003, Chatterji
5766 et al. 2008, Koenig et al. 2011). As well, Berrill et al. (2013) found triploid rainbow trout
5767 had overall greater survival than diploid fish in aquaculture within the UK. Overall,
5768 triploidy is expected to decrease persistence of AAS fish in poor conditions, but
5769 combined with all-female technology may increase persistence post-spawning.

5770

5771 The effects of gynogenesis and sex-reversal on potential survival of escaped organisms
5772 have not been examined to our knowledge. Gynogenesis can result in low early survival
5773 in founder fish, but offspring of gynogenetic fish generally have normal or near-normal
5774 survival (see Pandian and Koteeswaran 1998, Kome and Thorgaard 2007). The effect of
5775 sex-reversal on survival of fish has been poorly studied, but environmental chemical sex-
5776 reversal appears to have little effect on survival (see McNair et al. 2012). However,
5777 when all-female technology is combined with triploidy, this can result in increased
5778 survival during spawning season (see above).

5779

5780 Triploidy combined with all-female technology is expected to decrease dispersal of fish,
5781 as triploid salmon have greatly decreased spawning migrations relative to diploids,
5782 particularly female fish (Warrillow et al. 1997; Cotter et al. 2000; Wilkins et al. 2001;
5783 Chatterji et al. 2008). The effect of gynogenesis or sex-reversal on dispersal has not been
5784 examined, but is not expected to increase potential dispersal of notified organism.

5785

5786 ***10.3.2 Potential effects of domestication on the capacity of*** 5787 ***AAS to survive and disperse and persist in the receiving*** 5788 ***environment***

5789 Domestication is expected to diminish the fitness of AAS, but will not prevent it from
5790 surviving and dispersing from the point of entry, nor is expected to prevent AAS from
5791 reaching the adult life-stage.

5792

5793 The physical requirements and tolerances of AAS are not expected to be significantly
5794 affected by the process of domestication. In general, the temperatures, salinities and pH

5795 at which domesticated salmon are able to survive are expected to fall within the ranges
5796 observed for the wild populations from which they have been derived.

5797

5798 Most studies investigating the survival of domesticated Atlantic salmon in the wild have
5799 focused on how the changes to morphology, physiology and behavior brought about by
5800 selection (or adaptation) in the hatchery environment, or the conditions imposed by
5801 intensive aquaculture, can affect their fitness, relative to wild Atlantic salmon, in the
5802 natural environment (Fisheries and Oceans Canada 2006; Jonsson and Jonsson 2006;
5803 Moreau and Fleming 2012). For example, faster growth rates and aggressive behavior
5804 observed in juvenile domesticated Atlantic salmon may provide an advantage over
5805 competitors in the wild; however a greater motivation to risk predation in order to feed
5806 can also lead to higher rates of mortality (Einum and Fleming 1997; McGinnity et al.
5807 1997; Biro et al 2004). Diminished swimming performance (Enders et al. 2004) and
5808 stress response (Jonsson et al. 2001) may also lead to inferior fitness and reduced
5809 survival of domesticated Atlantic salmon in the wild. Additional factors such as the
5810 timing and location of release may also play a role (Fisheries and Oceans Canada 2006).

5811

5812 Direct measurements of the survival of domesticated Atlantic salmon in the wild are
5813 limited. Survival of farmed lines during the pre-smolt freshwater phase has been
5814 observed as equivalent to (Einum and Fleming 1997) or inferior (McGinnity et al. 1997)
5815 to wild salmon when both are reared in the wild. Studies investigating marine mortality
5816 have demonstrated a lower rate of survival for farmed Atlantic salmon compared to wild
5817 salmon when the hatchery smolts are released at the same time as wild smolts are
5818 migrating (Jonsson et al. 1991; Jonsson et al. 2003; Saloniemi et al. 2004). The
5819 conclusion drawn from all of these studies is that, provided all physiological
5820 requirements are met, domesticated Atlantic salmon can survive in the wild environment
5821 long enough to reach maturity and have a genetic impact on wild populations.

5822

5823 Much of what is known about the migratory patterns of domesticated Atlantic salmon
5824 comes from a small number of studies designed to understand the potential impact of
5825 accidental releases from the aquaculture industry. Taken together, these studies suggest

5826 that the survival and migratory behaviour of domesticated Atlantic salmon that are
5827 released into the wild is dependent on the location and time release as well as the age or
5828 life-stage at the time of release. Skilbrei (2010) observed that smolts released in the
5829 spring demonstrated much stronger migratory behaviour, dispersing quickly from fiords
5830 when released in the spring and little or no migratory or dispersal behaviour when
5831 released in the fall. When released as adults, domesticated Atlantic salmon tend to follow
5832 prevailing currents, demonstrate little homing ability and enter non-natal streams to
5833 spawn. Hanson and Youngson (2010) found that domesticated Atlantic salmon released
5834 at a sight in Norway during the spring, remained within 150 km of the release sight,
5835 where they eventually entered local fresh water systems. However, in the same study,
5836 salmon from a similar release in Scotland drifted east with prevailing ocean currents and
5837 were recaptured in Norwegian rivers. Hanson (2006) demonstrated that adult
5838 domesticated Atlantic salmon released in Norway at various times of the year, tend to
5839 follow prevailing currents northward before entering non-natal streams to spawn (in one
5840 case over 2000 km from the release site). Whoriskey et al. (2006) used telemetry to
5841 establish the fate of adult domesticated Atlantic salmon released from cage sites in
5842 Maine, USA. They concluded that fish released in winter and spring dispersed from
5843 coastal areas and followed currents into the Bay of Fundy, but were never reported
5844 entering fresh water. To date there is no evidence of escaped domesticated smolts or
5845 adult Atlantic salmon migrating from eastern North America to winter feeding regions in
5846 the western North Atlantic.

5847

5848 ***10.3.3 Potential effects of growth hormone transgenesis on***
5849 ***AAS survival, dispersal and persistence in the receiving***
5850 ***environment***

5851 Though the effects of growth hormone transgenesis may result in diminished fitness of
5852 AAS, but will not prevent it from surviving and dispersing from the point of entry, nor is
5853 expected to prevent AAS from reaching the adult life-stage.

5854

5855 Changes to the physical requirements and tolerances of growth enhanced transgenic
5856 salmonids have received little attention. Most often, transgenic salmonids are raised, in
5857 captivity, under physical conditions that best represent either a natural environment or a
5858 standard hatchery and grow-out facility. Deitch et al. (2006) have demonstrated that
5859 AAS have a smaller metabolic scope than non-transgenic Atlantic salmon, which may
5860 diminish its ability to thrive at higher than optimal water temperatures or lower than
5861 optimal oxygen concentrations.

5862

5863 Many of the physiological and behavioural changes that may result from the
5864 domestication have also been observed in salmonids that have undergone transgenesis
5865 with growth enhancement genes. Growth enhanced transgenic coho salmon
5866 (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) may also demonstrate increased feeding motivation (Sundström
5867 et al. 2003) and an increased ability to compete for food (Devlin et al. 1999), but suffer
5868 greater mortality due to diminished predator avoidance behaviour (Sundström et al.
5869 2004). These similarities in the physiology and behaviour of domesticated and transgenic
5870 coho salmon are complimented by similarities in gene expression (Overturf et al. 2009).
5871 Abrahams and Sutterlin (1999) demonstrated that AAS relatives are also willing to accept
5872 a greater predation risk in order to satisfy its enhanced motivation for food. Diminished
5873 swimming performance and reduced metabolic scope (Deitch et al. 2006) may also lead
5874 to reduced fitness and lower survival of AAS when compared to wild salmon in the
5875 natural environment. However, in the absence of predators and during early life-stages,
5876 AAS and wild Atlantic salmon have similar rates of survival when fish are reared in
5877 naturalized environments (Moreau et al. 2011).

5878

5879 Few studies have investigated the effects of growth enhanced transgenesis on dispersal or
5880 the migratory behaviour of salmonids. Sundström et al. (2007) observed that growth
5881 enhanced transgenic coho salmon were less likely to disperse upstream, but equally likely
5882 to disperse downstream as their non-transgenic, wild counterpart. They also found that
5883 transgenic fish had a greater tendency to move about and explore; a behaviour similar to
5884 that observed in brown trout (*Salmo trutta*) treated with bovine growth hormone (Sundt-

5914 months and 30 ppt during the winter (<http://www2.mar.dfo->
5915 mpo.gc.ca/science/ocean/gsl/gslmap.html).

5916 The notification also states that during the winter months, the Bay Fortune estuary is
5917 covered with ice and that water temperatures range between -2 and 2°C, making local
5918 conditions in the area of the facility inhospitable to salmonids at all life-stages during the
5919 coldest months of winter (p. 857). Average sea surface temperatures in this part of the
5920 Northumberland Strait fall below 0°C during February and March and below 1°C
5921 during January and April (<http://www2.mar.dfo->
5922 mpo.gc.ca/science/ocean/gsl/gslmap.html).

5923

5924 Since the physical requirements and physiological tolerances of Atlantic salmon and
5925 AAS are known to change according to its life-history stage, the potential for AAS to
5926 survive at, disperse from and persist in the environment at the ABC facility will be
5927 considered for all relevant life-stages.

5928

5929 *10.3.4.1 Survival, dispersal and persistence of AAS gametes*

5930 Exposure resulting from the survival, dispersal and persistence of AAS fertile gametes is
5931 expected to be negligible. The availability of peer reviewed data supporting rapid
5932 activation and subsequent loss of fertility in salmonid gametes and detailed information
5933 about the physical parameters of the receiving environment, result in an assessment that
5934 is highly certain.

5935

5936 Gametes are typically present at the facility in PEI [REDACTED]
5937 during egg collection and fertilization activities. By the time any unfertilized gametes
5938 enter the environment outside of the PEI facility, it is highly unlikely that they will be
5939 viable or capable of being fertilized. Upon entry into the aqueous environment, Atlantic
5940 salmon gametes are 'activated' in advance of fertilization, but lose fertility rapidly in the
5941 absence of zygosis. In the wild, eggs and milt must be in close proximity of one another
5942 at the time of release in order for fertilization to be successful. When milt is activated by
5943 water, the gametes become motile, using flagella to propel the germ cell towards an egg.

5944 Within five minutes of activation, the energy reserves within the sperm cell are depleted,
5945 the milt is no longer viable and the gametes expire (Vladic and Jarvi 1997). The exact
5946 length of time that Atlantic salmon eggs will remain viable after activating in fresh water
5947 is unknown. Vladic and Jarvi (1997) found that Atlantic salmon eggs activated in water
5948 temperatures between 2 and 16°C, remained viable for 8.5 minutes, but they did not
5949 assess egg viability beyond this time period. Studies in brown trout (*Salmo trutta*) have
5950 demonstrated that eggs are completely infertile after 10 minutes in fresh water
5951 (Lahnsteiner 2002). During this time, the outer membrane (the chorion) of the egg
5952 slowly hardens; covering the micropyle and preventing penetration of sperm cells. It is
5953 reasonable to expect a similar time frame for this process to occur in Atlantic salmon,
5954 given that brown trout is its closest living relative. Since eggs and milt are collected at
5955 different times [REDACTED], the simultaneous entry of eggs and milt into the environment,
5956 followed by successful fertilization, is highly unlikely.

5957

5958 Consequently, exposure resulting from the survival, dispersal and persistence of AAS
5959 fertile gametes is expected to be negligible. The availability of peer reviewed data
5960 supporting rapid activation and subsequent loss of fertility in salmonid gametes and
5961 detailed information about the physical parameters of the receiving environment, result in
5962 an assessment that is highly certain.

5963

5964 **10.3.4.2 Survival, dispersal and persistence of AAS diploid and**
5965 **triploid embryos (eggs and alevins)**

5966 Exposure resulting from the survival, dispersal and persistence of AAS embryos (eggs
5967 and alevins) is expected to be negligible. The availability of peer reviewed data
5968 describing the physical requirements and tolerances of Atlantic salmon at this stage of
5969 development and detailed information about the physical parameters of the receiving
5970 environment, result in an assessment that is highly certain.

5971

[REDACTED] Depending on water temperatures, [REDACTED]

5973 [REDACTED] Throughout the embryonic stage of

5974 development, the AAS is restricted to an environment in which physical and chemical
5975 factors such as temperature, dissolved oxygen, pH, salinity and mechanical stress must be
5976 maintained within acceptable limits for normal development.

5977

5978 Atlantic salmon embryo development is restricted to freshwater. Salinities greater than 2
5979 ppt have been observed to result in osmotic abnormalities in the egg which lead to irregular
5980 or arrested development of the embryo (Li et al 1989). According to Parry (1960) one
5981 week old alevins will last up to 8 hrs at 30 ppt or 45 hours at 7.5 ppt. Six week old
5982 alevins will only last 0.5 hours at 30 ppt or 96 hours at 7.5 ppt. Dispersal of AAS alevins
5983 to areas of lower salinity (well upstream of the entry point) is unlikely given the limited
5984 swimming abilities and poor mobility of Atlantic salmon at this life-stage. Thus, with
5985 salinities of greater than 20 ppt at the point of entry, any AAS embryos that are
5986 accidentally released from the PEI facility are not expected to survive at the point of
[REDACTED] entry. In addition, during the later stages of embryonic development [REDACTED]
5988 [REDACTED] water temperatures at the point of entry are expected to range below 2⁰C and
5989 would severely limit the survival of both AAS eggs and alevins which have lower
5990 temperature limits of 0 to 2⁰C (Elliott and Elliott 2010).

5991

5992 Consequently, exposure resulting from the survival, dispersal and persistence of AAS
5993 embryos is expected to be negligible. The availability of peer reviewed data describing
5994 the physical requirements and tolerances of Atlantic salmon and detailed information
5995 about the physical parameters of the receiving environment, result in an assessment that
5996 is highly certain.

5997

5998 *10.3.4.3 Survival, dispersal and persistence of AAS diploid and triploid* 5999 *fry*

6000 Exposure resulting from the survival, dispersal and persistence of AAS fry is expected to
6001 be negligible. The availability of peer reviewed data describing the physical
6002 requirements and tolerances of Atlantic salmon at this stage of development and detailed

6003 information about the physical parameters of the receiving environment, result in an
6004 assessment that is highly certain.

6005

6006 In the wild, the Atlantic salmon fry stage is a relatively short lived, transitional period,
6007 lasting several days from emergence and dispersal, until the establishment of small
6008 territories. In a hatchery, this period is more difficult to define, but typically starts just
6009 after egg sac absorption when fish are 'ponded' into early rearing fry tanks and slowly
6010 encouraged to start feeding. Within several weeks of first feeding, early rates of
6011 mortality in the tank will have diminished substantially and fish will have grown strong
6012 enough to swim and maintain a position in the stronger currents that are above the bottom
6013 of the tank, where they can actively pursue food offerings. The fry stage at the facility in
6014 PEI is expected to last for a period of approximately 3 month post first feeding, [REDACTED]

6015 [REDACTED]

6016

6017 Though less fragile than alevins, fry are still sensitive to physical conditions that exceed
6018 those for normal freshwater development. According to Parry (1960), Atlantic salmon
6019 fry up to three month post-hatch and less than 2 cm in length will survive at a salinity of
6020 approximately 15 ppt for only 7 hours and will survive less than 4 hours if salinities are
6021 greater than 22.5 ppt. Saunders and Henderson (1969b) observed that Atlantic salmon
6022 fry greater than 5 cm in length may survive indefinitely at salinities of 12 ppt, but die
6023 when exposed to salinities of 15 ppt. Dispersal of AAS fry to areas of lower salinity
6024 (upstream) is unlikely given their small size, limited swimming abilities and the distance
6025 they would have to travel upstream to reach suitable habitat. Thus, with salinities of
6026 greater than 20 ppt at the point of entry, any AAS embryos that are accidentally released
6027 from the PEI facility are not expected to survive at the point of entry.

6028 In addition, during the early stages of fry development [REDACTED] water
6029 temperatures at the point of entry are expected to range below 2⁰C and would severely
6030 limit the survival of AAS fry which have a lower temperature limit of 0 to 2⁰C (Elliott
6031 and Elliott 2010).

6032

6033 Consequently, exposure resulting from the survival, dispersal and persistence of AAS fry
6034 is expected to be negligible. The availability of peer reviewed data describing the
6035 physical requirements and tolerances of Atlantic salmon and detailed information about
6036 the physical parameters of the receiving environment, result in an assessment that is
6037 highly certain.
6038

6039

6040 **10.3.4.4 Survival, dispersal and persistence of AAS diploid and triploid**
6041 **parr**

6042 The potential exposure resulting from the survival, dispersal and persistence of AAS parr
6043 that may be accidentally released into the environment may be high. The availability of
6044 peer reviewed data describing the physical requirements and tolerances of Atlantic
6045 salmon parr and detailed information about the physical parameters of the receiving
6046 environment, result in an assessment that is highly certain.

6047

6048 In the wild, the Atlantic salmon parr stage may last from one to eight years depending on
6049 the growth conditions of the nursery stream. Atlantic salmon in the Gulf of St. Lawrence
6050 can spend anywhere from 1 to 7 years in freshwater before undergoing a seaward
6051 migration (O'Connell et al. 2006). It ends when fish become physiologically able to
6052 survive in the marine environment and undertakes a seaward migration as smolt. For
6053 AAS, the period of time spent as a parr is likely to be much shorter, given that it can
6054 reach a size of 30 cm in only 2700 degree-days post hatch. Saunders et al (1998)
6055 observed that AAS relatives were capable of direct transfer to full-strength sea water (35
6056 ppt) at a size range of 15 to 25 cm and approximately six months post first feeding.

6057

6058 There is a high likelihood that any AAS parr entering the Bay Fortune Estuary would be
6059 able to survive and persist for an extended period of time. Saunders and Henderson
6060 (1969a) observed that Atlantic salmon parr greater than 10 cm in length will survive and
6061 grow indefinitely in salinities of up to 22 ppt while fish greater than 5 cm in length will
6062 persist at salinities of 12 ppt (Saunders and Henderson 1969b). Cunjak (1992) has
6063 reported that Atlantic salmon parr in Newfoundland may occupy the estuarine
6064 environment during juvenile stages and prior to the smolt stage and suggested an
6065 improvement in food availability as a possible reason for this alternate life-history tactic.
6066 In addition, the ability for parr to leave the territory it initially established as a fry, and
6067 move upstream in search of more favourable habitat (McCormick et al. 1998; Hutchings
6068 1986), opens the possibility that parr escaping into the Bay Fortune Estuary could move

6069 upstream into the freshwater section of the Fortune River. Any AAS parr surviving entry
6070 into this environment would likely develop into smolt and acquire the physiological
6071 ability to survive and grow in full strength seawater (>30 ppt; Saunders et al. 1998).

6072

Given the timing of fertilization and embryo development at the PEI facility,

6075 From May to July, mean surface water temperatures
6076 in the Northumberland Strait range from 5.68 to 17.08°C ([http://www2.mar.dfo-](http://www2.mar.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/science/ocean/gsl/gslmap.html)
6077 [mpo.gc.ca/science/ocean/gsl/gslmap.html](http://www2.mar.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/science/ocean/gsl/gslmap.html)). This water temperature range is not expected
6078 to affect the survival of AAS parr in any way (Elliott and Elliott 2010).

6079

6080 Consequently, the potential exposure resulting from the survival, dispersal and
6081 persistence of AAS parr that are accidentally released into the environment may be high.
6082 The availability of peer reviewed data describing the physical requirements and
6083 tolerances of Atlantic salmon parr and detailed information about the physical parameters
6084 of the receiving environment, result in an assessment that is highly certain.

6085

6086 ***10.3.4.5 Survival, dispersal and persistence of AAS diploid and triploid*** 6087 ***smolt, post smolts and adults***

6088 The potential exposure resulting from the survival, dispersal and persistence of AAS
6089 smolts, post-smolts and adults that may be accidentally released into the environment
6090 may be high. The availability of peer reviewed data describing the physical requirements
6091 and tolerances of AAS and Atlantic salmon smolts, post-smolts and adults and detailed
6092 information about the physical parameters of the receiving environment, result in an
6093 assessment that is highly certain with regards to survival. Though several peer reviewed
6094 studies suggest that escaped domesticated Atlantic salmon have the potential to disperse
6095 over long distances and ascend rivers to spawn, variability between studies and
6096 knowledge gaps with regards to behaviour in the marine environment, result in an
6097 assessment that is reasonably uncertain with regards to dispersal.

6098

6099 Throughout the natural distribution of Atlantic salmon, there is considerable inter-
6100 population and inter-regional variation in both the timing and the destination of seaward
6101 migrations (Thorstad et al. 2011, McCormick et al. 1998). While the age at which a parr
6102 becomes a smolt may vary depending on growth rate or productivity of the stream, the
6103 timing of seaward migration within a particular river is coordinated and is believed to be
6104 highly dependent on variables such as water temperatures and diurnal cycle and typically
6105 occurs once the fish has reached a minimum fork length of approximately 10 cm
6106 (Thorstad et al. 2011). Atlantic salmon in the Gulf of St. Lawrence tend to become
6107 smolts when they are between 1 and 7 years of age or at a size of 12 to 14 cm in length
6108 (O'Connell et al. 2006).

6109

6110 The notification states that AAS reach an average fork length of greater than 25 cm
within 2700 degree days of hatching (p. 56). [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

6113 [REDACTED] Similar results for time to smolt status
6114 have been reported for AAS relatives (Saunders et al 1998).

6115

6116 From May to July, mean surface water temperatures in the Northumberland Strait
6117 range from 5.68 to 17.08⁰C ([http://www2.mar.dfo-](http://www2.mar.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/science/ocean/gsl/gslmap.html)
6118 [mpo.gc.ca/science/ocean/gsl/gslmap.html](http://www2.mar.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/science/ocean/gsl/gslmap.html)). This water temperature range is not expected
6119 to affect the survival of AAS parr in any way (Elliott and Elliott 2010). Similarly, the
6120 salinity of the Bay Fortune Estuary is not expected to prohibit the survival of AAS smolts
6121 should they enter the environment (p. 415 of Notification). Saunders et al (1998)
6122 observed that AAS relatives were capable of direct transfer to full-strength sea water (35
6123 ppt) at a size range of 15 to 25 cm, six months after hatching.

6124

6125 Environmental conditions at the point of entry are not expected to limit the survival,
6126 dispersal and persistence of post-smolt and adult AAS that may be accidentally released
6127 from the facility in PEL. From January to April, mean surface water temperatures in the
6128 Northumberland Strait range below 1⁰C ([http://www2.mar.dfo-](http://www2.mar.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/science/ocean/gsl/gslmap.html)
6129 [mpo.gc.ca/science/ocean/gsl/gslmap.html](http://www2.mar.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/science/ocean/gsl/gslmap.html)) and could have a limiting effect on the

6130 survival of Atlantic salmon (Elliott and Elliott 2010). However, from May to December,
6131 mean surface temperatures range between 5.06 and 18.17°C and would have no effect on
6132 the survival, dispersal and persistence of post-smolt and adult Atlantic salmon or AAS.

6133

6134 The salinity of the Bay Fortune estuary is also expected to have limited effects on
6135 survival of post-smolt and adult AAS. When Atlantic salmon smolts are prevented from
6136 entering seawater, a partial re-adaptation to freshwater, termed 'desmoltification' may
6137 occur through the abandonment of mechanisms permitting survival in sea water and a re-
6138 establishment of mechanisms to enable survival in the freshwater environment
6139 (Stefansson et al. 1998, Hoar 1988). It is generally believed that that direct transfer of
6140 salmonids from fresh water to salt water during or after desmoltification may result in
6141 higher mortality or poor growth (Arnesen et al. 2003). However, the results of Arnesen
6142 et al. (2003) and Mortensen and Damsgard (1998) suggest that the period of diminished
6143 salt water tolerance is short lived and that Atlantic salmon smolts and post-smolts held in
6144 freshwater are capable of direct transfer to sea water.

6145

6146 It is difficult, if not impossible, to predict the specific dispersal pattern that a
6147 domesticated Atlantic salmon smolt, post-smolt or adult would take if it were to enter the
6148 marine environment from a release site in the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence. There is no
6149 scientific data describing the migratory behaviour of domesticated Atlantic salmon in the
6150 southern Gulf of St. Lawrence. The Atlantic salmon aquaculture industry in this region is
6151 limited one or two facilities at the eastern end of Prince Edward Island. Consequently,
6152 research on the potential impact of escaped domesticated salmon in this area has never
6153 been a priority. The majority of Atlantic salmon culture in the Gulf region has involved
6154 the stocking of streams and rivers for the purpose of maintaining or rebuilding natural
6155 populations. These activities occur throughout the region, but only involve the husbandry
6156 of early life-stages, using the ova and milt obtained from wild Atlantic salmon as they
6157 return to spawn in fresh water systems. Consequently, these fish are not fully
6158 domesticated and would not serve as suitable comparators for the dispersal or migration
6159 patterns of domesticated Atlantic salmon, should they be released in the area. Instead, it
6160 is probably more suitable to model predictions of dispersal from research on escaped

6161 domesticated Atlantic salmon that has been conducted in Norway, Scotland and the Gulf
6162 of Maine and has been described in section 9.3.2.

6163

6164 What is known about escaped domesticated Atlantic salmon is that they are able to
6165 disperse long distances (Hanson and Youngson 2010, Hanson 2006, Whoriskey et al.
6166 2006) and are capable of ascending natural river systems to successfully spawn with
6167 wild or naturalized con-specifics (Bourret et al. 2011, Thorstad et al. 2008, Morris et al.
6168 2008, Ferguson et al. 2007, Skaala et al. 2006, Saegrov et al. 1997). Consequently, it is
6169 reasonable to assume that all Atlantic salmon populations supported by rivers that drain
6170 into the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence (approximately 85) could be exposed to
6171 domesticated GE Atlantic salmon that are released from the AquaBounty facility at
6172 Fortune Bay, PEI.

6173

6174 The direction and distance of dispersal would likely depend on a variety of factors such
6175 as the time of the release, the life-stage of the escapee and prevailing ocean currents at
6176 the point of release. Spatial and temporal patterns of dispersal would not be expected to
6177 follow the coordinated strategy observed in wild populations. Dispersal is more likely to
6178 be random in nature, with individuals remaining close to the site of release (within 150
6179 km), or drifting away from the area on prevailing ocean currents. In addition, prevailing
6180 ocean currents in this region move eastward past PEI, then push north along the western
6181 shore of Cape Breton Island before exiting the region through the Cabot Strait. The
6182 prevailing current then travels south-west along the shores of Nova Scotia before entering
6183 the Bay of Fundy and Gulf of Maine (Drinkwater and Gilbert 2004). Therefore, it is also
6184 reasonable to assume that all Atlantic salmon populations along the eastern seaboard,
6185 from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia southward to Maine (approximately 140) would also be
6186 at risk of exposure.

6187

6188 Consequently, the potential exposure resulting from the survival, dispersal and
6189 persistence of AAS parr that are accidentally released into the environment may be high.
6190 The availability of peer reviewed data describing the physical requirements and
6191 tolerances of AAS and Atlantic salmon smolts, post-smolts and adults and detailed

6192 information about the physical parameters of the receiving environment, result in an
6193 assessment that is highly certain with regards to survival.
6194 Though several peer reviewed studies suggest that escaped domesticated Atlantic salmon
6195 have the potential to disperse over long distances and ascend rivers to spawn, variability
6196 between studies and knowledge gaps with regards to behaviour in the marine
6197 environment, result in an assessment that is reasonably uncertain with regards to
6198 dispersal.
6199

6200 ***10.3.5 Potential for triploid AAS females to survive and***
6201 ***disperse and persist under the physical conditions at the***
6202 ***point of entry in Panama***

6203 High water temperatures in the region of Panama are the principal factor that may limit
6204 the survival and dispersal of AAS at the point of entry. Though conditions at the point of
6205 entry will likely allow the survival of AAS that may be released, regional freshwater and
6206 marine temperatures will likely prevent AAS from dispersing to a lower elevation, or
6207 surviving long enough to reach the territorial waters of Canada.
6208

6209 The point of entry for any triploid AAS females that may be accidentally released from
6210 the facility in Panama is the upper reaches of the Caldera River, a tributary within the
6211 Chiriquí River watershed which drains into the Pacific Ocean at the Gulf of Chiriquí.
6212 The notification states that, “the upper basin of the Caldera River has conditions that
6213 favour the establishment of salmonids” (ABT 2013, p. 805). This is evident from the
6214 naturally reproducing and self-sustaining populations of rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus*
6215 *mykiss*) that are reported to have been introduced to this area for the purpose of sport
6216 fishing (Welcomme 1988). Indeed, values for water temperature, dissolved oxygen, and
6217 turbidity in the upper-basin (provided on p.806) are all within the known tolerances of
6218 Atlantic salmon (Danie et al. 1984, Amiro 2006). Consequently, if triploid AAS females
6219 at any life-stage were unintentionally released into the Caldera River from the
6220 Panamanian facility, it is reasonable to assume that they would be able to survive and

6221 grow for an extended period of time. However, dispersal of AAS downstream from the
6222 facility would in all likelihood be limited.
6223

6224 Average water temperatures in the lower basin of the Chiriquí watershed are reported to
6225 range between 23.6 and 25.8⁰C (p. 806) and, similar to monthly average air temperatures
6226 for this region, are expected to remain consistent throughout the year, (p.805).

6227 Downstream from where the Caldera River enters the Chiriquí River, water temperatures
6228 of 26.0⁰C or higher have been recorded (p. 802). The notification suggests that these
6229 water temperatures exceed the lethal limit of ~23⁰C for Atlantic salmon at all life stages
6230 (p. 805). Though the temperature tolerance range for AAS is not known, its reduced
6231 metabolic scope relative to Atlantic salmon (Deitch et al. 2006) suggests that it will not
6232 have an upper temperature tolerance that is greater than Atlantic salmon.
6233

6234 Water temperature is indeed a key abiotic factor that effects both the survival and
6235 production of most freshwater fish populations, and is a pervasive determinant of habitat
6236 suitability (Elliott and Elliott 2010, Amiro 2006, Joblin 1981, Magnuson et al. 1979).

6237 Still, it is difficult to predict whether or not Atlantic salmon can tolerate an environment
6238 where temperatures may range between 23 and 27⁰C throughout the year. During the
6239 summer months, streams that support populations of Atlantic salmon in New Brunswick,
6240 Canada, are known to reach temperatures exceeding 23⁰C for prolonged periods of time
6241 and have been recorded at temperatures above 29⁰C (Caissie 2000). However, extreme
6242 conditions of this nature occur for limited periods of time in Canada and the Atlantic
6243 salmon in these streams likely have opportunities to move into cooler areas within the
6244 system, such as deep ponds or lakes.
6245

6246 The temperature requirements of Atlantic salmon have been reviewed by Elliott and
6247 Elliott (2010). Estimates of incipient and lethal temperature limits tend to vary
6248 depending on the strain of salmon, the life-stage, and the methodology used to obtain
6249 critical values. Fertilized Atlantic salmon eggs will not survive above 16⁰C and alevins,
6250 or sac fry, will not survive above 25⁰C (Elliott and Elliott 2010). Garside (1973)
6251 estimated 27.5⁰C to be the upper temperature limit at which Atlantic salmon parr can

6252 survive. Studies by Elliott (1991) recorded survival of parr for short periods of time (100
6253 minutes) at 31.1⁰C, but determined that prolonged survival (over 7 days) was limited by
6254 an upper temperature of 27.8⁰C and that feeding only occurred at temperatures below
6255 22.5⁰C. According to Elliott and Elliott (2010), estimates of upper incipient and lethal
6256 water temperatures for parr range between 22 and 33⁰C, but feeding will not occur above
6257 28⁰C. Similar estimates have been proposed for smolts (Elliott and Elliott 2010),
6258 however Alabaster (1967) found that in fresh water, smolts are more sensitive to water
6259 temperatures than parr and will not survive prolonged exposure (>100 minutes) to
6260 temperatures above 25⁰C. Smolts are most sensitive to temperature when making the
6261 transition from fresh to salt water, but improve slightly once acclimated (Alabaster 1967).
6262 Experimental results that identify the upper-incipient and lethal water temperature for
6263 adult Atlantic salmon cannot be found. According to Danie et al. (1984), Atlantic salmon
6264 adults are rarely found in water temperatures above 20⁰C and mortality is expected at
6265 temperatures above 28⁰C. Temperatures of 20⁰C to 27⁰C reduce resistance to disease and
6266 are therefore considered to be indirectly lethal (Danie et al. 1984). Amiro (2006) has
6267 proposed 27.8⁰C as the maximum incipient lethal temperature for Atlantic salmon in
6268 freshwater streams (the temperature at which all salmon would exit a habitat if an
6269 opportunity were available). Elliott and Elliott (2010) state that in general, when water
6270 temperatures exceed 22 to 28⁰C, Atlantic salmon will die unless they can move to cooler
6271 water.

6272

6273 Consequently, although an average water temperature range of 23 to 27⁰C would prevent
6274 the survival of both AAS eggs and alevins; it would not necessarily prohibit AAS
6275 juveniles, smolts or adults from entering the lower-basin of the Chiriqui River watershed
6276 if an accidental breach of containment were to occur. In addition, AAS eggs or alevins
6277 that are accidentally released into the upper-basin could survive and develop into
6278 juveniles, smolts or adults with a greater ability to disperse from the area. However, the
6279 long-term survival of any AAS that enter the lower-basin will be limited by opportunities
6280 to move into cooler water before succumbing to the metabolic stress that is induced by
6281 the high temperatures.

6282

6283 Juvenile AAS that disperse down the Caldera River would likely stop moving
6284 downstream, or move back upstream, once water temperatures rise above 22⁰C, the upper
6285 maximum for optimal feeding and growth (Danie et al. 1984, Elliott 1991, Elliott and
6286 Elliott 2010). This constraint could likely limit the spread of AAS parr to the upper
6287 reaches of the Caldera River. However, water temperatures along the lower reaches, and
6288 at the mouth of the Caldera River, before it enters the Chiriqui, are not known.
6289 Consequently, it cannot be stated with certainty that parr will not be able to spread
6290 downstream to the mouth of the Caldera River, where it joins to the Chiriquí River and
6291 water temperatures are known to reach 26⁰C.

6292
6293 Regardless of this uncertainty, any AAS juveniles entering the Chiriquí River at this point
6294 would have few options for moving into cooler waters. Parr could move upstream, back
6295 into the cooler headwaters of the Caldera River, or possibly up into the headwaters of the
6296 Chiriquí River. Parr moving downstream, over the dam's spillway and into the lower
6297 section of the Chiriquí River would, in all likelihood, stop feeding and starve to death, or
6298 simply succumb to the high water temperatures in this section of the watershed and die.
6299 A third option available to parr that exit the Caldera River, would be to move down the
6300 diversion that leads from the top of the dam to Lake Esti, where cooler water
6301 temperatures might be available at greater depth. However, the canal that joins the
6302 Chiriquí River and Lake Esti is approximately 5 km long and exposed. The water in the
6303 canal is likely to exceed 26⁰C and would not be an optimal environment for the dispersal
6304 of parr. Therefore, although there is a potential for juvenile AAS to spread into the lower
6305 section of the Caldera River and even enter the Chiriquí River, higher water temperatures
6306 in the lower section of the Chiriquí River would prevent further dispersal downstream. It
6307 is more likely that AAS parr will be restricted to the upper reaches of the Caldera River
6308 and its tributaries, possibly spreading to the upper reaches of the Chiriquí River and its
6309 tributaries.

6310
6311 It is not clear how the relatively constant water temperatures and photoperiods
6312 experienced near the equator will affect the timing of the parr-to-smolt transformation or
6313 the subsequent physiological and behavioural changes associated with this process in

6314 Atlantic salmon (Bjornsson et al. 2011, Bjornsson and Bradley 2007, Saunders and
6315 Henderson 1970). There is a possibility, however, that smolts, though more sensitive to
6316 high water temperatures than parr (Alabaster 1967), may be physiologically compelled to
6317 migrate downstream (Thorstad et al. 2011, Ruggles 1980), into the Chiriquí River and
6318 over a dam's spillway, towards the sea. However, to reach the Pacific Ocean from the
6319 confluence of the Caldera and Chiriquí rivers, smolts would have to travel approximately
6320 40 km through water for which temperatures are reported to remain above 26⁰C
6321 throughout the year (ABT 2013, p.428). These temperatures are considered to be
6322 incipient lethal for Atlantic salmon smolts and death would be expected to occur within
6323 two hours (Elliott and Elliott 2010, Alabaster 1967). In their natural habitat, migration
6324 velocities for Atlantic salmon smolts have been observed to vary between 0.2 and 28 km
6325 per day (Ruggles 1980, Aarestrup et al. 2002). Consequently, it is highly unlikely that
6326 any AAS smolt would be able to survive the 40 km journey from the confluence of the
6327 Caldera and Chiriquí rivers to the Pacific Ocean if water temperatures in this section of
6328 the Chiriquí River remain above 26⁰C.

6329

6330 As with smolts, it is difficult to predict the dispersal behaviour of an adult Atlantic
6331 salmon that either escapes from the production site or develops from a more juvenile
6332 stage in the freshwater environment of the upper-basin. Unlike smolt, for which known
6333 physiological and environmental cues initiate its downstream migration (Thorstad et al.
6334 2011, Ruggles 1980) the proximate factors initiation the homeward migration of adult
6335 Atlantic salmon is still poorly understood (Thorstad et al. 2011, Hansen and Quinn 1998).
6336 Therefore, it is not clear whether escaping adults would disperse upstream or
6337 downstream. However, the tendency for adult Atlantic salmon to avoid water
6338 temperatures greater than 20⁰C (Danie et al. 1984) suggests that, like juveniles, adults
6339 will likely restrict their movements to the upper-basin of the Caldera watershed, and may
6340 possibly disperse into the upper reaches of the Chiriquí River.

6341

6342 If adults were to enter the lower section of the Chiriquí River, they're larger size may
6343 confer to them greater resistance than smolts to the 26⁰C plus water temperatures (Elliott
6344 and Elliott 2010). However, survival for a prolonged period in this section of the river is

6345 highly unlikely (Danie et al. 1984). Therefore, there may be a potential for adult AAS to
6346 spread into the lower section of the Caldera River and even enter the Chiriquí River,
6347 higher water temperatures in the lower section of the Chiriquí River would prevent
6348 further dispersal downstream. It is more likely that AAS adults will be restricted to the
6349 upper reaches of the Caldera River and its tributaries, possibly occurring to the upper
6350 reaches of the Chiriquí River and its tributaries.

6351

6352 Consequently, the potential exposure resulting from the survival and persistence of AAS
6353 that may be accidentally released from the facility in Panama may be high; the capacity
6354 for AAS to disperse to the lower section of the Chiriquí watershed is low to negligible.

6355

6356 The availability of peer reviewed data describing the physical requirements and
6357 tolerances of AAS and Atlantic salmon embryos, fry, parr, smolts, post-smolts and adults
6358 and detailed information about the physical parameters of the receiving environment,
6359 result in an assessment that is highly certain.

6360

6361 ***10.3.6 Potential for triploid AAS females to disperse beyond*** 6362 ***Panama and enter the territorial waters of Canada***

6363 The potential for AAS to enter the Canadian environment after an accidental release in
6364 Panama is negligible. The availability of peer reviewed data describing the physical
6365 requirements and tolerances of Atlantic salmon and AAS, as well as detailed information
6366 about the physical parameters of the regional environment, result in an assessment that is
6367 highly certain.

6368

6369 As indicated above, it is highly unlikely that any escaped transgenic Atlantic salmon that
6370 may be accidentally released from the facility in Panama would be capable of surviving
6371 the warm water temperatures that it would experience in the lower section of the Chiriquí
6372 River. The water temperatures along the 40 km stretch of river between the confluence
6373 of the Caldera and Chiriquí rivers and the Pacific Ocean are reported to remain above
6374 26⁰C throughout the year. Although such temperatures may not result in the immediate

6375 death of the organism, the ensuing deterioration in health brought about by the sub-
6376 optimal environment, would likely bring about its eventual demise.

6377

6378 Beyond the Chiriquí River, the environmental conditions in relation to the survival of
6379 Atlantic salmon, or the AAS, do not improve. The river eventually drains into the Pacific
6380 Ocean in a region (the Gulf of Chiriquí) where sub-surface water temperatures range
6381 between 25⁰C and 30⁰C throughout the year (Locarnini et al. 2010) and available
6382 dissolved oxygen remains below 5 ppm (Garcia et al. 2010). Stevens et al. (1998) found
6383 that at ~13⁰C critical oxygen uptake levels (level at which oxygen uptake becomes
6384 limited by oxygen supply) for Atlantic salmon controls and AAS relatives was
6385 approximately 4 mg/L and 6 mg/L respectively. At temperatures above 25⁰C, metabolic
6386 demand for oxygen is expected to be much higher. Thus, both high temperatures and low
6387 oxygen levels would be expected to have a detrimental effect on any AAS that may enter
6388 the Gulf of Chiriquí. At 75 meters below the ocean surface, water temperatures can cool
6389 to approximately 20⁰C (Locarnini et al. 2010); however, at that depth, dissolved oxygen
6390 concentrations also drop to 3 mg/L (Garcia et al. 2010) which is well below the optimum
6391 of 6 mg/L for Atlantic salmon (Danie et al. 1984). Therefore, in the extremely unlikely
6392 event that an AAS managing to disperse from the point of entry in Panama to the Pacific
6393 Ocean, the likelihood of it surviving and swimming over 3000 km to reach suitable
6394 marine habitat is exceptionally remote.

6395

6396 Consequently, the potential for AAS to enter the Canadian environment after an
6397 accidental release in Panama is negligible. The availability of peer reviewed data
6398 describing the physical requirements and tolerances of Atlantic salmon and AAS, as well
6399 as detailed information about the physical parameters of the regional environment, result
6400 in an assessment that is highly certain.

6401

6402

6403 ***10.3.7 Potential for triploid AAS female embryos to survive***
6404 ***and disperse and persist during transport***

6405 The potential exposure resulting from the survival and persistence of AAS embryos that
6406 may be accidentally released during transport from the facility in PEI to the facility in
6407 Panama is expected to be negligible. The availability of peer reviewed data describing
6408 the physical requirements and tolerances of Atlantic salmon embryos and information
6409 about the physical parameters of the receiving environment, result in an assessment that
6410 is highly certain.

6411

6412 In the unlikely event of an unintentional release during transport, eggs would have to
6413 enter an environment in which physical and chemical factors such as temperature,
6414 dissolved oxygen, pH, salinity and mechanical stress are within acceptable limits for
6415 normal development. Given the proposed means of transport (see section 9.2.3) any eggs
6416 that are accidentally released during transport are most likely to enter a terrestrial or
6417 marine environment and die. In addition, to remain viable over the period of time needed
6418 to reach their destination, eggs will have to be shipped moist (but not wet) and at a
6419 temperature low enough to slow their metabolism without freezing. When released from
6420 this metabolic state, eggs must be slowly acclimated to the receiving environment in
6421 order to avoid high mortality. This further narrows the environmental conditions that
6422 would enable survival of AAS eyed-eggs should they be accidentally released.

6423 Consequently, the potential exposure resulting from the survival and persistence of AAS
6424 embryos that may be accidentally released during transport from the facility in PEI to the
6425 facility in Panama is expected to be negligible. The availability of peer reviewed data
6426 describing the physical requirements and tolerances of Atlantic salmon embryos and
6427 information about the physical parameters of the receiving environment, result in an
6428 assessment that is highly certain.

6429

6430 ***10.4 The Potential of AAS to Reproduce, Establish and***
6431 ***Spread in the Canadian and Panamanian***
6432 ***Environments***

6433 *The capacity to reproduce, establish and spread in the receiving environment is limited*
6434 *to parr, smolt, post-smolt and adults that may enter the environment at the facility in*
6435 *PEI. All life-stages that may enter the environment in Panama will be sterile and*
6436 *female and will not be able to reproduce at the point of entry.*
6437

6438 The assessment of the potential for AAS to reproduce and establish in the Canadian
6439 environment will consider the reproductive fitness of both AAS and AAS descendants. It
6440 will evaluate the likelihood of reproduction between failed triploids and diploid brood
6441 stock with either wild conspecifics or brown trout. The efficacy of triploid induction as a
6442 biological containment strategy will be evaluated (Devlin et al. 2010) keeping in mind
6443 that the majority of juvenile and adult fish held at the PEI facility will be diploid. The
6444 stability of the sex-determination systems used to generate all-female populations will
6445 also be considered as will the influence of propagule pressure.

6446
6447 The assessment of the potential for AAS to establish and spread in the environment will
6448 include measurement endpoints related to its overall fitness in the receiving environment,
6449 such as metabolic efficiency, growth rate, swimming performance, competitive ability for
6450 acquiring food resources, reproductive behavior, predator avoidance, capacity to adapt to
6451 environmental variability, breadth of habitat tolerance/preference, disease resistance,
6452 imprinting, migration, developmental rates and timing of critical life history stages.
6453

6454

6455 ***10.4.1 Potential Effects of Triploidy, Gynogenesis and Sex-***
6456 ***reversal on the Capacity of AAS to Reproduce and***
6457 ***Establish and Spread In The Receiving Environment***

6458 Triploidy, combined with all-female populations produced through gynogenesis and sex-
6459 reversal, is expected to greatly decrease or remove the ability of the organism to
6460 reproduce in, establish in, and spread from the receiving environment.

6461

6462 Triploid fish are functionally sterile (Benfey 1999), and are therefore incapable of
6463 reproducing viable offspring in the receiving environment. If diploid individuals from
6464 failed triploidy escape, these are expected to be all-female and would therefore be
6465 incapable of reproduction in the absence of an existing mixed-sex population with which
6466 to breed with. If AAS brood stock with incomplete sex-reversal escaped, this
6467 phenotypically mixed-sex population could theoretically reproduce in appropriate
6468 conditions. However, sex-reversed salmon have poor gonad development (e.g. Johnstone
6469 and MacLachlan 1994, see Pandian and Koteeswaran 1998), and reproductive success is
6470 expected to be greatly diminished or absent. In addition, any offspring produced from
6471 such fish would be 100% genetically female and would therefore be unable to reproduce
6472 past a second generation. Sex determination in salmon is not entirely genetic, and can be
6473 influenced by environmental conditions (e.g. Craig et al. 1996, see McNair et al. 2012).
6474 Should fish be exposed to temperatures or other factors in culture or receiving
6475 environments that alter the phenotypic sex ratio, any diploid fish could theoretically
6476 reproduce in appropriate receiving conditions. However, offspring would be genetically
6477 all-female and would not persist in the absence of existing mixed-sex populations or
6478 unless continual environmental control of sex ratio is present.

6479

6480

6481 **10.4.2 Potential Effects of Domestication on the Capacity of**
6482 **AAS to Reproduce and Establish and Spread in the**
6483 **Receiving Environment**

6484 *Domestication is expected to diminish the reproductive fitness of AAS, but is not*
6485 *expected to prevent it from reaching sexual maturity or ascending rivers to mate with*
6486 *appropriate con-specifics.*
6487

6488 Though it has been established that escaped domesticated Atlantic salmon are capable of
6489 ascending natural river systems to successfully spawn with wild or naturalized con-
6490 specific (Bourret et al. 2011, Thorstad et al. 2008, Morris et al. 2008, Ferguson et al.
6491 2007, Skaala et al. 2006, Saegrov et al. 1997), their rate of success on the spawning
6492 ground and their ability to become established are questionable. The majority of studies
6493 investigating the capacity of domesticated Atlantic salmon to reproduce in the wild have
6494 looked at how behavioral changes brought about by selection (or adaptation) in the
6495 hatchery environment, or the conditions imposed by intensive aquaculture, can affect the
6496 reproductive fitness of farmed Atlantic salmon, relative to their wild counterpart (Moreau
6497 and Fleming 2012; Weir et al. 2005; Weir et al. 2004; Fleming et al. 1996). Fleming et
6498 al. (1996) and Weir et al. (2004) were able to demonstrate under experimental conditions
6499 that farmed adult males and females expressed several behavioral anomalies that
6500 diminished their ability to successfully reproduce. However, Weir et al. (2005)
6501 concluded that mature male parr of a domesticated line was able to adequately compete
6502 with wild mature parr and succeed in fertilizing eggs. The latter study illustrates how
6503 mature male parr may not only introduce domesticated genes into a wild population, but
6504 may also increase the rate of introgression by maturing earlier than adults and decreasing
6505 the time period between generations.

6506

6507 Consequently, even though domestication may have a negative effect on the reproductive
6508 fitness of Atlantic salmon adults, mature male parr may represent an alternative pathway
6509 by which domestic genes can be introduced into a wild population in a short period of
6510 time and prior to the removal of those genes by natural selection during the marine phase.

6511 Both Skaala et al. (2006) and Bourret et al. (2011) have found evidence of temporal
6512 changes in the genetic structure of wild Atlantic salmon populations that may have
6513 resulted from reproduction in the wild with domesticated lines.
6514

6515 ***10.4.3 Potential Effects of Growth Hormone Transgenesis***
6516 ***on the Capacity of AAS to Reproduce and Establish and***
6517 ***Spread in the Receiving Environment***

6518 *Though growth hormone transgenesis may diminish the reproductive fitness of AAS, it*
6519 *is not expected to prevent it from reproducing successfully with an appropriate*
6520 *conspecific.*
6521

6522 All studies investigating the reproductive performance of growth enhanced transgenic
6523 salmonids have been conducted in physically contained semi-natural arenas and illustrate
6524 the challenge of distinguishing between the effects of transgenesis, domestication and
6525 rearing environment on reproductive fitness. Bessey et al. (2004) found that both
6526 growth-enhanced transgenic and cultured non-transgenic coho salmon were
6527 reproductively inferior to a line of conspecifics that were reared in the wild, but spawned
6528 in a hatchery for stocking purposes, but could not separate the effects of domestication
6529 and transgenesis. Fitzpatrick et al. (2011) found the reproductive fitness of transgenic
6530 coho to be less than that of cultured coho, which was in turn, inferior to that of wild
6531 salmon. However, the author's stress that the response of wild-reared fish to a transgene
6532 may differ significantly from to that of cultured salmon and that a complete
6533 understanding of genotype-by-environment interactions for reproductive phenotypes is
6534 needed. Moreau et al. (2011) conducted a series of experiments comparing the
6535 reproductive success of AAS sexually mature adult males and sexually mature male parr
6536 (both from a cultured line) with wild adult males captured from the wild and wild mature
6537 parr that had been reared to maturity in a hatchery. The trials indicated that, with regards
6538 to reproductive success, non-transgenic males were superior to male AAS both as adults
6539 and parr. Again, it is difficult to separate the effects of the transgene and domestication
6540 on the performance of AAS; however the experiments do demonstrate that AAS males
6541 are capable of reproduction in the wild. The authors also acknowledge that the

6605 If AAS were to remain in the Fortune River watershed, there is currently no established
6606 population of Atlantic salmon and past attempt to re-establish salmon in the river have
6607 failed (Cairns et al. 2010). Though populations of rainbow trout and brook trout
6608 (*Salvelinus fontinalis*) may be present in the watershed (p. 499), these species do not form
6609 viable hybrids with Atlantic salmon (Chevassus 1979). Chance meetings may occur
6610 between AAS and adult Atlantic salmon strays that are occasionally observed entering in
6611 the Fortune River from other systems (Cairns et al. 2010) however, such events are
6612 expected to be extremely rare. The co-occurrence of more than one AAS in breeding
6613 condition is also expected to be rare given that propagule pressure is expected to be
6614 greatly limited by physical confinement measures at the PEI facility. However, if such an
6615 event did occur, successful reproduction is unlikely given the behavioural anomalies
6616 associated with domestication (section 9.4.2) and a habitat that is no longer suited for the
6617 reproduction and establishment of Atlantic salmon (Cairns et al. 2010; Guignion 2009).
6618 To give the latter point some context, during the 1920s, 30s and 40s, nine separate
6619 introductions of Atlantic salmon, ranging from 15,000 to 60,000 fry, were made to the
6620 Fortune River without success (Cairns 2010).
6621 in any given year; resulting in a potential propagule
6622 pressure that is relatively small.
6623 Consequently, exposure resulting from the reproduction, establishment and spread of
6624 fertile AAS parr in the Fortune River is expected to be negligible. The availability of
6625 peer reviewed data describing the reproductive requirements of Atlantic salmon,
6626 information about the physical parameters of the receiving environment, history of
6627 Atlantic salmon introductions and detailed information regarding physical confinement
6628 and potential propagule pressure; result in an assessment that is highly certain.
6629
6630 An alternative to reproduction and establishment in the Fortune River would be to
6631 migrate into the marine environment as a smolt and return to a nearby freshwater system
6632 as a sexually mature adult. It is unknown if AAS that are accidentally released from the
6633 PEI facility will be able to sustain the rate of growth experienced while inside of the
6634 facility. Under conditions of low food availability, AAS growth may be restricted
6635 (Sundström et al. 2007) and parr may take longer to develop into smolt than has been

6636 observed for AAS relatives under hatchery conditions. Then again, uneaten food that
6637 exits from the facility as part of its effluent at the point of entry may provide sufficient
6638 nutrition to allow AAS parr to grow quickly and reach the smolt stage prior to the end of
6639 summer (Saunders et al. 1998). Consequently, there is a possibility the AAS parr
6640 entering the environment will be able to reach the smolt stage and migrate to the marine
6641 environment. The possible fate of AAS smolts that enter the marine environment is
6642 considered in the next section.
6643

6644 ***10.4.4.2 Reproduction, Establishment and Spread of AAS Diploid***
6645 ***Smolts, Post-smolts and Adults***

6646 ***Exposure that could result from the reproduction, establishment and spread of fertile***
6647 ***AAS smolts, post-smolts and adults that disperse from the Fortune River watershed***
6648 ***into the marine environment is ranked as moderate to high. However, limited***
6649 ***knowledge regarding the fate of AAS, AAS relatives and Atlantic salmon in the marine***
6650 ***environment result in an assessment that is reasonably uncertain.***
6651

6652 Factors contributing to the survival of Atlantic salmon in the marine environment are
6653 likely to be complex. In addition to influences within the marine environment, processes
6654 at play in the freshwater and estuarine (transitional) life-history stages may also have a
6655 consequence on marine mortality (Potter et al 2003; Jonsson and Jonsson 2004; Sheehan
6656 et al 2012). Hutchings and Jones (1998) found that average estimates of survival wild
6657 Atlantic salmon from the smolt stage to adults returning after a single winter at sea
6658 (grilse) to vary from 1% in Iceland to 7% in Newfoundland and 13% in the Maritimes.
6659 The likelihood of survival is expected to increase as fish become larger and are less
6660 susceptible to predation (Jonsson and Jonsson 2004).

6661 As indicated in sections 9.3.2 and 9.3.4.5., the process of domestication is likely to
6662 reduce the capacity of AAS to survive in the marine environment, but does not
6663 completely prevent them from surviving, dispersing over long distances and ascending
6664 rivers to spawn. Though the Fortune River may not be ideal for reproduction or
6665 establishment of AAS (section 9.4.4.1) other rivers that are nearby, such as the Morell
6666 and the Cardigan rivers on PEI, or the Miramichi River in New Brunswick and the

6667 Margaree River in Nova Scotia, would provide suitable spawning habitat and plenty of
6668 Atlantic salmon to mate with.

6669 As indicated in sections 9.4.2 and 9.4.3, domestication and growth enhanced transgenesis
6670 are likely to have a negative effect on the capacity of AAS to reproduce in the wild.

6671 However, several studies have also conclude that natural reproduction of domesticated or
6672 transgenic Atlantic salmon is possible and, in some cases, the genetic effects of
6673 introgression between domesticated and wild populations of Atlantic salmon have been
6674 observed. Given the robust physical containment at the PEI facility, propagule pressure
6675 from accidentally released AAS is expected to negligible. However, the result of a
6676 successful natural reproductive event between a wild Atlantic salmon and an AAS is, at
6677 this point, impossible to predict since the phenotypic expression of the opAFP-GHc2
6678 gene construct has never been observed in the wild. The fitness of AAS conceived and
6679 reared in the wild will likely be significantly different from that of an AAS reared under
6680 hatchery conditions and its capacity to become established and spread in the wild cannot
6681 be predicted at this time. Therefore, just as the potential survival of wild Atlantic salmon
6682 in the marine environment is difficult to predict, exposure resulting from the
6683 reproduction, establishment and spread of fertile AAS smolts, post-smolts and adults that
6684 may enter the environment and disperse from the Fortune River watershed is also
6685 difficult to predict.

6686

6687 Consequently, exposure that could result from the reproduction, establishment and spread
6688 of fertile AAS smolts, post-smolts and adults that disperse from the Fortune River
6689 watershed into the marine environment is ranked as moderate to high. Limited
6690 knowledge regarding the fate of AAS, AAS relatives and Atlantic salmon in the marine
6691 environment result in an assessment that is reasonably uncertain.

6692

6693

6694 **10.4.5 Potential for Triploid AAS Females to Reproduce and**
6695 **Establish and Spread in the Receiving Environment in**
6696 **Panama**

6697 *The likelihood of exposure resulting from the reproduction, establishment and spread*
6698 *of AAS in Panama is expected to be negligible. The availability of peer reviewed data*
6699 *describing the effectiveness of sterilization using induced triploidy and the effectiveness*
6700 *of generating all-female stocks, as well as detailed information about the physical*
6701 *parameters of the regional environment, result in an assessment that is highly certain.*
6702

6703 If 100% of all AAS shipped to the facility are indeed female, there will be no opportunity
6704 for reproduction since no Atlantic salmon males will be present in the Caldera River or
6705 the Chiriquí watershed. Atlantic salmon females do not hybridize with rainbow trout or
6706 any other species that is endemic to, or has been introduced to the region. Only AAS
6707 eggs that are sterile and female will be shipped from the facility in Canada to the facility
6708 in Panama. Sterility is achieved through a standardized process of triploidy induction in
6709 which eggs are subjected to high pressure (9500 psi) shortly after fertilization, using a
6710 protocol that is 95 to 100% efficient. All-female stocks are achieved through the process
6711 of gynogenesis followed by indirect feminization, using a protocol that is 100% efficient.
6712

6713 Should AAS enter the environment in Panama, local conditions in the Caldera River are
6714 likely suitable for the survival of AAS (section 9.3.5). However, sterile individuals will
6715 not be able to reproduce and exposure will be limited to the lifetime of the organism. In
6716 the rare event of a fertile AAS being released (a fertile individual may result from failure
6717 of the sterilization process), it would still not be able to reproduce since there are no male
6718 Atlantic salmon present in either the Caldera River (or any other river in the region) with
6719 which it can mate. Rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*), a close relative of Atlantic
6720 salmon (*Salmo salar*) are known to have established populations in the Caldera River, but
6721 cannot form viable hybrids with Atlantic salmon. Consequently, exposure to fertile AAS
6722 females that may enter the environment in Panama will also be limited to the lifetime of
6723 the organism.

6724

6725 As indicated in section 9.3.6, opportunity for the dispersal of AAS away from
6726 AquaBounty Panama facility is also extremely limited. The dispersal of any AAS that
6727 are accidentally released from the facility in Panama will in all likelihood be restricted to
6728 the upper reaches of the Caldera River and there is no chance of dispersal to Canadian
6729 territorial waters. Consequently, the likelihood of exposure resulting from the
6730 reproduction, establishment and spread of AAS in Panama is expected to be negligible.
6731 The availability of peer reviewed data describing the effectiveness of sterilization using
6732 induced triploidy and the effectiveness of generating all-female stocks, as well as detailed
6733 information about the physical parameters of the regional environment, result in an
6734 assessment that is highly certain.
6735

6736 ***10.4.6 Potential for Triploid AAS Female Embryos to***
6737 ***Reproduce and Establish and Spread in the Receiving***
6738 ***Environment during Transport***

6739 *The likelihood of exposure resulting from the reproduction, establishment and spread*
6740 *of AAS embryos that may enter the environment during transport from the facility in*
6741 *PEI to the facility in Panama is expected to be negligible. The availability of peer*
6742 *reviewed data describing the effectiveness of sterilization using induced triploidy and*
6743 *the physical requirements and tolerances of AAS and Atlantic salmon embryos,*
6744 *information about the physical parameters of the receiving environment and details*
6745 *regarding physical containment during transport result in an assessment that is highly*
6746 *certain.*
6747

6748 As indicated in sections 9.2.4 and 9.3.7, the likelihoods of AAS embryos entering or
6749 surviving in the environment during transport are both negligible. This will preclude any
6750 chance of AAS eggs that may enter the environment from reproducing or establishing a
6751 viable population. The chances of this happening are further diminished by the process
6752 of induced triploid which will render a minimum of 95% of the eggs sterile.
6753 Consequently, the likelihood of exposure resulting from the reproduction, establishment
6754 and spread of AAS embryos that may enter the environment during transport from the
6755 facility in PEI to the facility in Panama is expected to be negligible. The availability of
6756 peer reviewed data describing the effectiveness of sterilization using induced triploidy
6757 and the physical requirements and tolerances of AAS and Atlantic salmon embryos,

6787

6788 The New Substances Notification Advisory Note 2010-02 explains the meaning of the
6789 word “organism” as referring to a living organism that is not a micro-organism. AAS
6790 meets this definition. The SOP is stipulating that no living transgenic or bio-hazardous
6791 waste will leave the facility (reference to “carcasses”, whether or not the materials to be
6792 disposed have been frozen or not). Consequently, if disposal is undertaken [REDACTED]
6793 [REDACTED], the transgenic waste, including AAS eggs and carcasses, to
6794 be transported and disposed of does not meet definition of “organism” and the condition
6795 in paragraph 2(4)(a) of the Regulations would be met.

6796 The New Substances Notification Advisory Note 2010-02 explains that “the genetic
6797 material of the organism means:

6798

6799 i) nucleic acids that are contained within living cells capable of surviving long enough in
6800 the environment to come into contact with a sexually compatible cell that may result in
6801 the reproduction or propagation of the organism or a hybrid;

6802

6803 ii) nucleic acids, whether contained within living or dead cells, may autonomously
6804 increase the mobilization of a novel combination of genetic material or that have been
6805 genetically engineered to increase their potential for mobilization; or

6806

6807 iii) nucleic acids, whether contained within living or dead cells, are of unknown function
6808 and that are associated with a micro-organism strain known to be pathogenic, including a
6809 virus.

6810

6811 The DNA of AAS does not meet the criteria described under b(i), (ii) and (iii) and as a
6812 consequence do not require full containment and may be disposed of in compliance with
6813 municipal waste disposal standards and practices. Milt and eggs of freshly euthanized
6814 transgenic AAS might be partially meeting criterion b(i) for a short period; however, in
6815 order for the successful reproduction and propagation of AAS or AAS hybrids, mediated
6816 by these gametes, a series of sequential extremely low-probability events must occur

6817 successfully, including survival of the gametes, contact and fertilization of sexually
6818 compatible gametes, survival of the fertilized egg(s) to hatching, survival of the alevins,
6819 and development into the mobile stages of the life cycle, and closing the cycle by
6820 reproduction. Although the likelihood of successful completion of all steps extremely
6821 low, it could not be ignored. However, as mentioned earlier, (ABT 2013,
6822 [REDACTED]), there will be no living transgenic organisms, including gametes that
6823 may result in the reproduction or propagation of the organism or a hybrid.

6824 The New Substances Notification Advisory Note 2010-02 explains that “*material from*
6825 *the organism involved in toxicity*” refers to a substance that is produced by the organism
6826 at a concentration or in a quantity that is greater than that known to be produced naturally
6827 by the organism where the substance is:

6828

6829 i) released in an amount capable of causing death or harm when introduced into or
6830 absorbed by another organism; or

6831

6832 ii) released in an amount capable of interfering with biological processes when
6833 introduced into or absorbed by other organisms and capable of causing ecological effects
6834 at the population level.

6835

6836 [REDACTED] The two disposal methods proposed by ABC and prescribed by [REDACTED]
6837 [REDACTED] will adequately deactivate any biologically active substances that might be
6838 present in the carcasses of the AAS to be disposed.

6839

6840 Consequently, exposure resulting from the disposal of AAS carcasses in Canada is
6841 expected to be negligible. Detailed information provided in the regulatory submission
6842 regarding the proposed methods for disposal of transgenic AAS eggs and carcasses and
6843 definitions of “*living organism*” and “*material from the organism involved in toxicity*”
6844 provided under the NSNR (O) make this assessment highly certain.

6845

6846 ***10.6 Assessment of Exposure***

6847 A final ranking for exposure will require consideration of multiple elements related to the
6848 biological, geographical and physical containment of AAS, including a variety of
6849 pathways that determine the entry and fate of AAS in the Canadian environment. In
6850 many cases, the significance of one element will be limited by, or dependent on, another.
6851 For example, survival or reproduction in the Canadian environment will be dependent on
6852 entry into the Canadian environment. Similarly, entry into the Canadian environment
6853 will be dependent on the likelihood of physical containment failure. When elements are
6854 dependent, the final ranking for exposure is the ranking associated with the determining
6855 element. When events are independent from one another, it is value of the highest
6856 ranking element that ultimately determines the exposure outcome and final ranking. The
6857 overall uncertainty ranking associated with exposure is that associated with the element
6858 that determines the final ranking.

6859

6860 ***10.6.1 Expected exposure of AAS to the Canadian***
6861 ***environment resulting from proposed activities at the***
6862 ***facility in PEI, Canada***

6863

6864 Exposure of AAS to the Canadian environment resulting from proposed activities at the
6865 facility in PEI, Canada is expected to be negligible, with high certainty.

6866

6867 The AquaBounty facility in PEI is located well within the natural range of Atlantic
6868 salmon, making it reasonable to assume that if AAS were to be released into the
6869 environment under favorable circumstances, there is a possibility for it to survive. Since
6870 the majority of fish housed at this facility will be fertile diploids, it is also reasonable to
6871 assume that any AAS surviving in the environment may be able to reproduce and
6872 establish viable populations in the wild. However, the likelihood of significant exposure
6873 resulting from the survival, reproduction and establishment of AAS that may enter the
6874 environment is highly speculative, given our limited knowledge regarding its
6875 invasiveness. Accordingly, AquaBounty has focused its efforts on ensuring that AAS

6876 raised in its facility on PEI do not enter the environment, effectively precluding their
 6877 ability to be invasive in the Canadian environment. As summarized in Table 10-5,
 6878 though the likelihood of exposure resulting from the release of AAS at later life-stages
 6879 may be, with reasonable uncertainty, high, the likelihood of both entry and survival into
 6880 the environment is negligible with high certainty for all life-stages present in the facility.
 6881 AquaBounty has achieved this level of physical containment using redundant mechanical
 6882 barriers (a [REDACTED]) and significant
 6883 operational oversight to ensure that all aspects of physical containment are properly
 6884 applied, maintained and monitored. Consequently, exposure of AAS to the Canadian
 6885 environment resulting from proposed activities at the facility in PEI, Canada is expected
 6886 to be negligible, with high certainty.

6887 **Table 10-5 Summary of multiple dependent and independent exposure estimates**
 6888 **that were consolidated to provide an overall estimate for expected exposure of AAS**
 6889 **to the Canadian environment resulting from proposed activities at the facility in**
 6890 **PEI, Canada**

Pathway to exposure		likelihood of exposure (uncertainty)	overall exposure (uncertainty)
Acute entry resulting from natural event		negligible (highly certain)	negligible (highly certain)
Acute entry resulting from security violation		negligible (highly certain)	negligible (highly certain)
Chronic exposure of gametes	entry	low (reasonably uncertain)	
	survival	negligible (highly certain)	negligible (highly certain)
Chronic exposure of embryos	entry	negligible (highly certain)	
	survival	negligible (highly certain)	negligible (highly certain)
Chronic exposure of fry	entry	negligible (highly certain)	
	survival	negligible (highly certain)	negligible (highly certain)
Chronic exposure of parr	entry	negligible (highly certain)	negligible (highly certain)
	survival and dispersal	high (highly certain)	
	reproduction (as parr)	negligible (highly certain)	
Chronic exposure of smolt	entry	negligible (highly certain)	negligible (highly certain)
	survival	high (highly certain)	

Pathway to exposure		likelihood of exposure (uncertainty)	overall exposure (uncertainty)
	dispersal	high (reasonably uncertain)	
	reproduction, establishment and spread	moderate to high (reasonably uncertain)	
Chronic exposure of post-smolts and adults	entry	negligible (highly certain)	negligible (highly certain)
	survival	high (reasonably certain)	
	dispersal	high (reasonably uncertain)	
	reproduction, establishment and spread	moderate to high (reasonably uncertain)	
Expected exposure of AAS to the Canadian environment resulting from proposed activities at the facility in PEI, Canada			negligible (highly certain)

6891

6892 **10.6.2** *Expected exposure of AAS to the Canadian*
 6893 *environment resulting from proposed activities at the*
 6894 *facility in Chiriquí, Panama*

6895

6896 Exposure of AAS to the Canadian environment resulting from proposed activities at the
 6897 facility in Chiriquí, Panama is expected to be negligible, with high certainty.

6898

6899 The AquaBounty facility in Chiriquí, Panama is located well outside the natural range of
 6900 Atlantic salmon, near the equator and approximately 5900km from the territorial waters
 6901 of Canada. In addition to this significant geographical barrier, AquaBounty has
 6902 implemented extensive physical containment provisions in the form of redundant
 6903 mechanical barriers (a [REDACTED] and
 6904 biological containment provisions in the form of female only, sterile triploid production
 6905 stocks. Table 10-6 summarizes the multiple dependent and independent exposure
 6906 estimates that were consolidated to provide an overall estimate for expected exposure of
 6907 AAS to the Canadian environment resulting from proposed activities at the facility in
 6908 Chiriquí, Panama. Though physical containment at the facility is robust, operational
 6909 oversight may not be as thorough as practiced at the facility in PEI and it cannot be
 6910 concluded with high certainty that AAS will not enter the environment in Panama.

6911

6912 **Table 10-6 Summary of multiple dependent and independent exposure estimates**
 6913 **that were consolidated to provide an overall estimate for expected exposure of AAS**
 6914 **to the Canadian environment resulting from proposed activities at the facility in**
 6915 **Chiriquí, Panama**

Pathway to exposure	likelihood of exposure (uncertainty)
Acute release resulting from natural event	low (reasonably certain)
Acute release resulting from security violation	negligible (reasonably certain)
Chronic release	low (reasonably certain)
survival at the point of entry	high (high certainty)
dispersal from the point of entry	negligible (high certainty)
reproduction, establishment and spread	negligible (high certainty)
Expected exposure of AAS to the Canadian environment resulting from proposed activities at the facility in Chiriquí, Panama	negligible (highly certain)

6916
 6917 Also, because of its remote location, there is only limited historical information regarding
 6918 the possibility of natural events that may compromise physical containment. Regardless,
 6919 regional water temperatures that are above the tolerance for survival of Atlantic salmon
 6920 are expected to restrict any AAS that may be released, to the cooler headwaters of the
 6921 watershed that are found only at higher elevations. Further, high water temperatures at
 6922 the equatorial region of the Pacific Ocean will effectively prohibit any AAS from
 6923 reaching the Canadian environment. Female only, sterile triploid stocks will limit
 6924 exposure in the local, Panamanian environment to the natural lifetime of any fish that
 6925 may escape. Consequently, exposure of AAS to the Canadian environment resulting
 6926 from proposed activities at the facility in Chiriquí, Panama is expected to be negligible,
 6927 with high certainty.

6928 ***10.6.3 Expected exposure of AAS to the Canadian***
 6929 ***environment resulting from proposed transport between the***

6930 *facility in PEI, Canada and the facility in Chiriquí,*
6931 *Panama*

6932 Exposure of AAS to the Canadian environment resulting proposed transport between the
6933 facility in PEI, Canada and the facility in Chiriquí, Panama is expected to be negligible,
6934 with high certainty.

6935

6936 During transport between AquaBounty facilities in PEI and Panama, sterile triploid, all-
6937 female AAS eyed eggs will be will be securely packaged and labeled and sealed for
6938 shipping and will travel a route that rarely intersects with habitat suited to the survival of
6939 Atlantic salmon embryos. The likelihoods of entry into the environment, survival in the
6940 receiving environment, and capacity of AAS to reproduce and establish in the receiving
6941 environment are all expected to be negligible with high certainty. Consequently,
6942 exposure of AAS to the Canadian environment resulting from proposed methods of
6943 disposal for the disposal of AAS carcasses is expected to be negligible, with high
6944 certainty.

6945

6946 **10.6.4** *Expected exposure of AAS to the Canadian*
6947 *environment resulting from proposed methods of disposal*
6948 *for the disposal of AAS carcasses*

6949

6950 Exposure of AAS to the Canadian environment resulting from proposed methods of
6951 disposal for the disposal of AAS carcasses is expected to be negligible, with high
6952 certainty.

6953

6954 Since 1996, AquaBounty has been disposing of carcasses, eggs and gametes in a manner
6955 that is subject to provincial and federal regulations. The proposed methods of disposal of
6956 transgenic AAS eggs and carcasses will not allow the release in the environment of the
6957 organism, its genetic material, and material from the organism involved in toxicity. In
6958 addition, dead AAS eggs and carcasses do not meet the definitions of “living organism”
6959 and “material from the organism involved in toxicity” provided under the NSNR (O).

6960 Consequently, exposure of AAS to the Canadian environment resulting from proposed
6961 methods of disposal for the disposal of AAS carcasses is expected to be negligible, with
6962 high certainty.
6963

6964 ***10.6.5 Summary and overall assessment of AAS exposure to***
6965 ***the Canadian environment resulting from the specified***
6966 ***activities***

6967
6968 Since AAS are not expected to enter the Canadian environment or survive at the point of
6969 entry, exposure to the Canadian environment is expected to be negligible. This
6970 assessment is made with high certainty given the detailed information available on
6971 facility design, containment features, water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance
6972 documentation and information related to the frequency of past containment failures. In
6973 addition, the availability of peer reviewed data describing the physical requirements and
6974 tolerances of Atlantic salmon and detailed information about the physical parameters of
6975 potential receiving environments also contribute to an assessment that is highly certain.
6976

6977 The activity that has been proposed by AquaBounty, to commercially produce triploid
6978 female AAS eggs at its land-based aquaculture facility in PEI for export to a land-based,
6979 grow-out facility in the highlands of western Panama, will not result in the presence of
6980 AAS in the Canadian environment.

6981 AAS will be restricted to only the facilities described in the notification, which have
6982 adequate and redundant mechanical barriers and operational procedures to ensure
6983 physical containment. Regulatory oversight is also in place to ensure that adequate
6984 provisions for physical containment of AAS are in place and will continue to be
6985 maintained. Both facilities are sited in locations and constructed to standards that prevent
6986 the unintentional release of AAS that may result from naturally occurring catastrophic
6987 events and reasonable security is in place to prevent unlawful entries that may result in
6988 theft or damage to property and could potentially result in an unintentional release of
6989 AAS. In the unlikely event of a physical containment failure in Panama, biological

6990 containment measures (sterile, all-female stocks) and physiological barriers (lethal
6991 regional water temperatures) will restrict AAS to the upper reaches of a local watershed,
6992 prevent the establishment of a viable population (limiting exposure to the organism's
6993 lifetime) and prevent dispersal of AAS from the point of entry into the Canadian
6994 environment. In the unlikely event of a physical containment failure in PEI, physiological
6995 barriers (salinity) will prevent the survival of AAS at early stages of development.

6996

6997 AquaBounty has provided well-defined parameters for the scope of their activity, as
6998 described above. The proposed parameters (mechanical, physiological and reproductive
6999 confinement) are considered sufficient to minimize the potential for exposure.

7000

7001 Therefore, since AAS are not expected to enter the Canadian environment or survive at
7002 the point of entry, exposure to the Canadian environment is expected to be negligible.

7003 This assessment is made with high certainty given the detailed information available on
7004 facility design, containment features, water treatment, SOPs, internal compliance
7005 documentation and information related to the frequency of past containment failures. In
7006 addition, the availability of peer reviewed data describing the physical requirements and
7007 tolerances of Atlantic salmon and detailed information about the physical parameters of
7008 potential receiving environments also contribute to an assessment that is highly certain.

7009

7010

7011 ***11 HAZARD ASSESSMENT***7012 ***11.1 Indirect Human Health Hazard Assessment***

7013 The indirect human health hazard assessment considers only human health hazards that
7014 could result from environmental exposure to AAS such as through activities including
7015 recreational swimming or fishing. As such, human health hazards related to the
7016 consumption of fish as food are not the subject of the current indirect human health risk
7017 assessment. Human health hazards associated with occupational exposure to AAS are not
7018 considered in the indirect human health risk assessment either, however, the prevalence,
7019 nature and severity of adverse effects resulting from occupational exposure provide a
7020 valuable indicator of potential human health hazards from environmental exposure to
7021 AAS.

7022

7023 The objective of the indirect human hazard assessment is to characterize the nature, and
7024 severity of potential harmful effects that AAS may cause to humans in Canada if they
7025 were to be exposed as compared to wild Atlantic salmon. Although the indirect human
7026 health hazard assessment does not integrate exposure considerations per se (this is done
7027 in Section 12.1 Indirect Human Health Risk Assessment), the characterization of human
7028 health hazards is limited to those effects that would be realized as a consequence of
7029 dermal or aerosol exposure.

7030 Three endpoints are addressed in this section:

- 7031 • Potential human toxicity of AAS
- 7032 • Potential human allergenicity of AAS
- 7033 • Potential to act as vector for human pathogens

7034

7035 In general, the final hazard rank associated with these three endpoints is assigned in
7036 accordance with the prevalence, nature and severity of potential effects, the availability of
7037 prophylactic treatments and the potential for community-level effects as outlined in Table
7038 8-3. Elements of uncertainty are elaborated throughout the human health hazard
7039 characterization for each endpoint with a final uncertainty ranking assigned in accordance
7040 with Table 8-7.

7041

7042 ***11.1.1 Indirect Human Health Hazard Characterization***

7043 ***11.1.1.1 Potential Human Toxicity of AAS***

7044

7045 There have been no reports of adverse human health effects associated with toxins from
7046 AAS despite long-term human occupational exposure to AAS. Based on BLAST searches
7047 for nucleotide and amino acid sequence homology, the inserted sequence does not code
7048 for any known toxins or proteins other than the intended growth hormone. We are not
7049 aware of any endogenous toxins associated with Atlantic salmon. Triploidy, gynogenesis
7050 and sex-reversal are not expected to alter indirect human health hazards of AAS. We
7051 conclude with high certainty that the potential human health hazard associated with novel
7052 or endogenous toxins from AAS is negligible.

7053

7054 Under the NSNR(O) research and development Advisory Note, toxicity refers to “a
7055 *substance that is produced by the organism at a concentration or in a quantity that is*
7056 *greater than that known to be produced naturally by the organism where the substance is*
7057 *(1) released in an amount capable of causing death or harm when introduced into or*
7058 *absorbed by another organism or (2) released in an amount capable of interfering with*
7059 *biological processes when introduced into or absorbed by other organisms and capable*
7060 *of causing ecological effects at the population level” (EC 2010).*

7061

7062 AquaBounty has indicated that no adverse human health effects related to AAS have ever
7063 been observed in AquaBounty staff nor in individuals visiting the AquaBounty facilities
7064 (ABT Telephone call Report 2013 May 23). Since 2000, [REDACTED]

7065 AquaBounty staff has been occupationally exposed to all life stages of AAS in the
7066 conduct of activities including handling, husbandry, facility maintenance, clinical and
7067 non-clinical studies, and the disposal of morbid and dead animals. In addition, a limited
7068 number of other individuals (e.g. researcher, visitors, inspectors, veterinarians) have also
7069 been exposed to various life stages of AAS (ABT 2013 p. 941).

7070
7071 To assess the potential for expression of a novel toxin resulting from the introduction of
7072 the opAFP-GHc2 construct, we performed BLASTn and BLASTx searches on the entire
7073 inserted sequence against the National Centre for Biotechnology Information (NCBI)
database to identify known genes and proteins respectively.

[REDACTED]

7084 [REDACTED]

7085 [REDACTED]

7094 [REDACTED] We

7095 conclude with high certainty that the indirect human health hazard associated with novel
7096 toxins in AAS is negligible.

7097

7098 There are no known unique indirect health hazards to humans posed by triploid,
7099 gynogenetic, or sex-reversed fish. Whether sex-reversed fish exposed to 17a-
7100 methyltestosterone could transfer methyltestosterone to humans through skin contact has
7101 not been addressed. The level of methyltestosterone in fish skin post treatment relative to
7102 normal levels has not been well reported, but in muscle of tilapia did not exceed
7103 maximum levels observed in control fish (Khalil et al. 2011). As well, exogenous steroid
7104 is generally absent by 10 days post exposure (Fagerlund and Dye 1979, Johnstone et al.
7105 1983, Curtis et al. 1991), and therefore any potential indirect hazard is expected to be
7106 extremely transitory.

7107

7108 There is no experimental evidence to indicate whether transgenesis may have altered
7109 endogenous toxin production in AAS, however, a literature search did not reveal any
7110 reports of endogenous toxins in Atlantic salmon. We conclude with high certainty that the
7111 hazard associated with endogenous toxin production is negligible.

7112

7113 There is no evidence to suggest that the enhanced growth phenotype of AAS per se
7114 would pose a toxicity hazard to humans from environmental exposure to AAS. No altered
7115 behavioural characteristics in AAS as compared to non-transgenics have been reported by
7116 AquaBounty that would pose a toxicity hazard to humans.

7117

7118 Given the evidence that there are no novel toxins and a lack of evidence for any toxins
7119 associated with Atlantic salmon, we conclude with high certainty that the incremental
7120 indirect human health hazard of AAS as compared to wild type is negligible.

7121

7122 ***11.1.1.2 Potential Human Allergenicity of AAS***

7123 Experimental evidence is highly uncertain as to whether endogenous allergen production
7124 is altered in diploid or triploid AAS as compared to wild type Atlantic salmon. However,

7125 even if endogenous allergen production were increased in AAS, based on the prevalence,
7126 nature and severity of allergic responses to dermal and aerosol exposure reported in the
7127 scientific literature, we conclude with reasonable certainty that the potential increased
7128 hazard to human health related to endogenous allergens in AAS triploids is negligible and
7129 that related to AAS diploids is low. This conclusion is supported by the fact that there
7130 have been no reported adverse human health effects associated with AAS, despite long-
7131 term human occupational exposure. Based on BLAST searches for nucleotide and amino
7132 acid sequence homology with known allergens, we conclude with high certainty that the
7133 potential indirect human health hazard associated novel allergens is negligible. Taken
7134 together, the potential indirect human health hazard related to allergenicity is low with
7135 reasonable certainty.

7136

7137 Fish is a common food allergy and is estimated to affect 0.4% of the population in the
7138 United States (Taylor et al. 2004) with reactions usually occurring after consumption
7139 (Onesimo et al. 2012). Seafood allergy is now a leading cause of anaphylaxis (Turner et
7140 al. 2011). The three most common allergenic fish in allergy patients in a clinic in Texas
7141 were reported to be tuna, catfish and salmon (Khan et al. 2011). Sensitization through
7142 aerosol and dermal exposure to fish protein allergens (Porcel et al. 2001) has been
7143 reported in occupational settings (Jeebhay et al. 2001, Onesimo et al. 2012) as well as in
7144 individuals with food allergy to fish (Turner et al. 2011, Pitsios et al. 2010). The
7145 prevalence of occupational asthma in fish processors due to aerosols from salmon was
7146 reported to be 8% (Douglas et al. 1996). Rodriguez et al. 1997 report inducing asthma
7147 due to specific bronchial challenge of salmon aerosol. Other occupational allergic
7148 reactions to seafood can manifest as rhinitis, conjunctivitis, asthma, urticarial, protein
7149 contact dermatitis and occasionally systemic anaphylactic reactions (Jeebhay et al. 2001).
7150 The prevalence of occupational dermatological allergy to bony fish (cod, coalfish,
7151 haddock) in workers in the fish processing industry was reported to range from 3% to
7152 11% (Jeebhay et al. 2001) but no data was available for occupational exposure to salmon.
7153 The majority of skin reactions associated with dermatological allergy to seafood are
7154 contact urticaria (hives) and eczematous contact dermatitis although in the more severe
7155 form, local skin contact with seafood may result in generalised urticaria or system

7156 angioedema or wheezing (Jeebhay et al. 2001). The development of contact dermatitis
7157 usually requires disruption of the intact skin barrier and repeated skin contact (Jeebhay et
7158 al. 2001). Thus, nature and severity of adverse effects in humans related to dermal and
7159 aerosol exposure of fish allergens reported in the literature are generally mild, consistent,
7160 self-resolving and are without potential for community-level effects.

7161

7162 As indicated in Section 11.1.1. of this document AquaBounty has indicated that no
7163 adverse human health effects, including allergenicity, related to AAS have ever been
7164 observed in AquaBounty staff nor in individuals visiting the AquaBounty facilities (ABT
7165 Telephone call Report 2013 May 23).

7166

7167 AquaBounty has solicited external opinion from the Johns Hopkins University School of
7168 Medicine Reference Laboratory for Dermatology, Allergy and Clinical Immunology on a
7169 BLAST analysis and immunochemical studies performed by a third Party to assess the
7170 relative allergenicity of edible tissue from diploid and triploid AAS compared to non-
7171 transgenic Atlantic salmon (Hamilton 2010).

7172

7173 As indicated in Section 11.1.1 of this document, we ran a BLASTx search which
7174 confirmed that the insert does not code for any protein other than the intended growth
7175 hormone. Fish growth hormone protein (GH-1) occurs naturally in native salmon and is
7176 not known to be a human allergen (Nakamura et al. 2009; Hamilton 2010). Hamilton
7177 2010 concurs with the conclusions of the U.S Food and Drug Administration (USFDA
7178 2010) that there are no potential allergen concerns identified with the salmon growth
7179 hormone based on a search of the AllergenOnline Structural Database of Allergenic
7180 Proteins for amino acid sequence homology. Sequence homology of greater than 35% in
7181 a segment of 80 amino acids or more indicates that the protein is likely to be an allergen,
7182 whereas a negative sequence homology indicates that the protein is not a known allergen
7183 (Codex, 2003). Thus, with the negative results, we conclude with high certainty that the
7184 indirect human health hazard associated with the expression of novel allergens in AAS is
7185 negligible.

7186

7187 It is possible that transgenesis could alter the expression levels of endogenous allergens
7188 (Hill et al. 2000) although it has recently been suggested that the likelihood of
7189 upregulating an endogenous allergen due to transgenesis is no greater than from
7190 traditional breeding which has a history of safety and is largely unregulated (Herman and
7191 Ladics, 2011).

7192

7193 Parvalbumin is reported to be a major allergen in Atlantic salmon (Lindstroem et al.
7194 1996). Fish type-I collagen has also been determined to be an allergen present in bigeye
7195 tuna and is suggested to be commonly allergic regardless of fish species (Hamada et al,
7196 2001). A qualitative SDS-PAGE and Western analysis of allergen extracts from AAS
7197 identified a single band (M_r ~11-12 kD) responsive to antibody against parvalbumin,
7198 however, the potential presence of fish type-I collagen in AAS was not addressed.

7199

7200 A radioallergosorbent test (RAST) inhibition (RI) analysis of allergen extracts from AAS
7201 muscle-skin from 6 diploid AAS, 6 triploid AAS and 6 non-transgenic domesticated
7202 Atlantic salmon was commissioned by AquaBounty to determine relative allergenic
7203 potency between these groups. AAS used in these treatment groups were not balanced for
7204 gender or sexual maturity. This has no consequence for the purposes of the current
7205 indirect human health risk assessment because environmental exposure to AAS, if they
7206 were to escape, could be to either mature or immature AAS of either gender reared at the
7207 PEI facility.

7208

7209 When normalized vis-à-vis the mean potency for the non-transgenic control, relative
7210 allergenic potencies for diploids and triploids AAS was 1.52 and 1.2 respectively. The
7211 difference in mean potency as compared to domesticated non-transgenic controls was
7212 statistically significant for diploids but not for triploids. No data was presented on the
7213 comparative allergenic potency of AAS compared to wild Atlantic salmon.

7214

7215 AquaBounty asserts that the 52% (i.e. 1.5 fold) increase in allergenic potency observed in
7216 diploid AAS compared to non-transgenic controls lies within the bounds of an equivalent
7217 response for batch-wise, clinical safety testing for manufactured dust mite and grass

7218 allergen vaccines for humans (0.5- to 2.0-fold) (CBER 2000) and thus present no change
7219 in risk to sensitising previously non-allergic consumers. However, in consultation Situ
7220 and Lefebvre 2013, it was noted that the FDA determined that the 0.5-2.0 range is
7221 inappropriate for the interpretation of finfish allergen potency as this range is
7222 standardised to dust mite and grass allergen vaccine lots (CBER 2000). Health Canada
7223 and the DFO are in agreement with the FDA's opinion. It is uncertain whether the 52%
7224 increase in endogenous allergens in diploid female AAS will be biologically relevant in
7225 the absence of historical control data (e.g. RI analysis) from non-transgenic salmon
7226

7227 DFO and others have identified a number of uncertainties that limit our ability to interpret
7228 the significance of potential human health implications related to allergenicity of AAS:

- 7229 1. There were only 6 fish per test group employed in the RI assay. It is not clear to
7230 what extent this limited number of domesticated control fish that were
7231 employed would adequately represent the natural variability of allergen levels
7232 in controls. It is known that the parvalbumin content in most commonly
7233 consumed fish species (salmon, trout, cod, carp, mackerel, herring, redfish and
7234 tuna) may vary from several fold to one hundred fold (Kuehn et al. 2010);
- 7235 2. To assess indirect human health hazard from environmental exposure to AAS,
7236 the appropriate comparator would be wild salmon. It is not clear to what extent
7237 the domesticated salmon controls that were employed would be representative
7238 of endogenous allergen levels in wild Atlantic salmon;
- 7239 3. According to Hamilton 2010, the only definitive method for confirming no
7240 heightened allergenicity is with prospective monitoring of individuals who have
7241 been exposed to AAS;
- 7242 4. There is no consensus in the scientific and medical communities regarding the
7243 magnitude of increase in endogenous allergens in an allergic food that would
7244 present an additional risk to the public. It is known that the parvalbumin content
7245 in most commonly consumed fish species (salmon, trout, cod, carp, mackerel,
7246 herring, redfish and tuna) may vary from several fold to one hundred fold
7247 Kuehn et al. 2010).

7248 Based on mRNA analysis, isoelectric focusing and spectrophotometric analysis in Coho
7249 salmon, Relbein and Devlin (2009) found no evidence for enhanced parvalbumin content
7250 in the light muscle of growth hormone transgenic coho salmon as compared to non-
7251 transgenic coho salmon. However, this result is inconsistent with the results of Hill et al.
7252 2000 who found a significant increase in the expression of cDNA fragments similar to the
7253 parvalbumin gene in fast muscle from transgenic coho salmon as compared to non-
7254 transgenic coho salmon. Nakamura et al. 2009 reported no increase in parvalbumin nor
7255 fish type-1collagen in growth hormone transgenic amago salmon (*Oncorhynchus masou*
7256 *ishikawae*) as compared to non-transgenic amago salmon. Preliminary results from a
7257 representative western blot comparing relative allergenicity of growth hormone
7258 transgenic coho salmon and farmed salmon showed a 2-3 fold increase in IgE binding
7259 material for 4 of 10 atopic sera from salmon allergic individuals (Bondy and Curran,
7260 2007). The inconsistencies in the results of the foregoing studies indicate that the effect
7261 of transgenesis on the level of expression of endogenous allergens may be complex.
7262 Furthermore, without robust data that represents the variability in background levels of
7263 endogenous allergens in the appropriate comparators (wild or farmed fish), it is difficult
7264 to interpret the significance of the results.

7265

7266 Hence, we conclude with reasonable uncertainty, based on the data submitted by
7267 AquaBounty, that triploid AAS have approximately equal allergenic potency to diploid
7268 domesticated controls and diploid AAS have a higher allergenic potency. The relative
7269 potency of endogenous allergens in AAS compared to wild Atlantic salmon has not been
7270 addressed but it is likely that the upregulation of endogenous allergens due to
7271 transgenesis is no greater than from traditional breeding (Herman and Ladics 2011).
7272 Thus, we will assume that relative allergenic potency of diploid AAS and triploid AAS is
7273 the same whether compared to domesticated or wild Atlantic salmon. In short, we will
7274 assume that triploid AAS have approximately equal allergenic potency compared to wild
7275 Atlantic salmon and diploid AAS have a higher allergenic potency. The application of
7276 this assumption will lower the certainty level to highly uncertain. The biological and
7277 human health significance of higher allergenic potency in diploids is also highly
7278 uncertain, particularly in the context of food consumption. However, given the

7279 prevalence, nature and severity associated with dermal- and aerosol-related allergic
7280 reactions reported in the scientific literature, we conclude with reasonable certainty that
7281 the potential increased hazard to human health related to endogenous allergens in AAS
7282 triploids is negligible and that related to AAS diploids is low, yielding a final human
7283 health hazard rank related to endogenous allergens of low with reasonable certainty.
7284 Based on sequence homology analysis, we conclude with high certainty that the indirect
7285 human health hazard associated with the expression of novel allergens in AAS is
7286 negligible.

7287 *11.1.1.3 Potential to Act as a Vector for Human Pathogens*

7288 Based on the fact no pathogens of human significance have ever been detected in the PEI
7289 facility, and the fact that no adverse human health impacts associated with AAS exposure
7290 have ever been reported in AquaBounty staff over almost two decades, we conclude with
7291 high certainty, that the indirect human health hazard associated with AAS acting as a
7292 vector for the introduction of human pathogens into the environment from the PEI facility
7293 is negligible. Given significant uncertainties related to the relative susceptibility of AAS
7294 to fish zoonotics as compared to wild Atlantic salmon, and the relative fitness of AAS in
7295 the wild, we are unable to conclude on whether AAS would have an increased capacity to
7296 act as a reservoir for the transmission of disease agents to humans. However, even if
7297 AAS were to have increased capacity to act as reservoir for human pathogens, based on
7298 the prevalence, nature and severity of adverse effects related to topically acquired
7299 zoonosis reported in the scientific literature, we conclude with high certainty that the
7300 hazard to human health related to AAS acting as a reservoir for human pathogens is low.
7301 In summary, the potential indirect human health hazard related to AAC acting as a vector
7302 for human pathogens is low with high certainty.

7303

7304 Many bacterial and parasitic fish pathogens are known to be zoonotic (Roberts et al.
7305 2009) and transmitted to humans primarily through consumption of infected fish (Lima
7306 dos Santos and Howgate 2011; Curtis et al. 1988). Humans are also exposed to zoonotic
7307 pathogens through handling fish. There are no reports of fungal, parasite or viral
7308 zoonoses in humans transmitted through topical exposure (Lowry and Smith 2007;

7309 Boylan 2011). There have been occasional reports of topically acquired bacterial
7310 zoonoses from fish occurring in recreational fishers and swimmers (Lehane and Rawlin
7311 2000) but these infections are unusual. Bacterial zoonoses arising through contact with
7312 mucus and tissues from infected carrier fish are generally considered to infect humans
7313 opportunistically, with human disease occurring only sporadically or in immune-
7314 compromised individuals (Lowry and Smith 2007). *Aeromonas hydrophila*, *Edwardsiella*
7315 *tarda*, *Erysipelothrix rhusiopathiae*, *Mycobacterium marinum*, *Streptococcus iniae*,
7316 *Vibrio vulnificus* and *Vibrio damsela* are the main bacteria acquired by humans through
7317 topical exposure including puncture wounds and open skin (Lehane and Rawlin 2000).
7318 Humans tend to have good natural immunity to marine bacteria (Lehane and Rawlin
7319 2000). Symptoms from infections of these organisms are generally localized or self-
7320 limiting (Lehane and Rawlin 2000). In rare cases, severe illness, including meningitis,
7321 septicemia with endocarditis, severe cellulitis or myositis, and death have been reported
7322 but tend to be associated with highly virulent strains, deep penetration of the skin, or
7323 immune impairment particularly in individuals infected with vibrios (generally associated
7324 with marine species) or aeromonads (generally associated with freshwater species)
7325 (Lowry and Smith 2007; Lehane and Rawlin 2000). We conclude with high certainty
7326 that, in general, the severity of indirect human health hazards related to topically acquired
7327 fish zoonoses is low.

7328

7329 To our knowledge, there are no reports in the literature of transmission of zoonotics
7330 specifically from Atlantic salmon to humans through environmental exposure such as
7331 recreational fishing or swimming.

7332

7333 AAS may act as a vector for human pathogens either by direct introduction into the
7334 environment of pathogens associated with escaped AAS from the PEI facility or by
7335 acting as a reservoir in the environment for diseases of human health significance.
7336 Altered resistance to pathogens is known to occur in other GH transgenic salmonids
7337 (Jhingan et al. 2003). Increased disease resistance coupled with enhanced fitness may
7338 heighten the capacity of transgenics to act as a reservoir for the transmission of disease
7339 agents to other organisms (Jhingan et al. 2003). However, if AAS were to have increased

7371 AAS as a consequence of ongoing crossing to St. John River stock that is subject to
7372 continued selective breeding.

7373

7374 Several studies report triploid salmonids, including GH transgenic coho salmon, to have
7375 increased susceptibility and/or decreased resistance to a number of infectious organisms
7376 (Parsons et al. 1986, Yamamoto and Iida 1994, Ojolick et al. 1995, Cotter et al. 2002,
7377 Jhinguan et al. 2003, Ozerov et al. 2010), although others do not (e.g. Yamamoto and Iida
7378 1995). As such, AAS, particularly 3N AAS, may have increased disease susceptibility in
7379 some circumstances. However, what impact this may have, if any, on vector capability of
7380 AAS has not been examined. The disease resistance and vector capability of gynogenetic
7381 and sex-reversed fish has not been examined.

7382

7383 Thus, while we have some data to indicate that AAS is more susceptible than
7384 domesticated Atlantic salmon to [REDACTED], it is highly uncertain how this may
7385 translate to other human disease agents. In addition, as indicated in Section 10.4.4 it is
7386 possible that diploid AAS could become established in the waters surrounding PEI but
7387 this is reasonably uncertain. Thus, given the uncertainty elaborated above we are unable
7388 to conclude whether AAS would have an increased capacity to act as a reservoir for the
7389 transmission of disease agents to humans compared to wild Atlantic salmon.

7390

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

7395

7396

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

7401 [REDACTED] This virus is reported to be broadly distributed among trout

7402 populations in the western United States (Batts et al. 2011). The type species for the
7403 [REDACTED] which is well known as the causative agent of
7404 hepatitis in humans. However, nucleotide sequences of this virus are sufficiently different
7405 from hepeviruses isolated from mammals and birds to justify the creation of a novel
[REDACTED] genus within the *Hepeviridae* family for this virus (Batts et al. 2011). [REDACTED]
7407 [REDACTED] leads us to
7408 conclude that Hepeviridae does not constitute a human health hazard under these
7409 circumstances.

7410
7411 Diseased fish having high bacterial loads are more likely to transmit bacterial infections
7412 to humans (Lehane and Rawlin 2000). Land-based aquaculture provides opportunity to
7413 implement specific management practices and to monitor and manage fish disease and
7414 monitor the transmission of zoonotics to humans. The absence of disease outbreaks in
7415 fish and humans, [REDACTED], provides a good indication
7416 that disease risk at the AquaBounty PEI facility is well managed. Consequently, AAS
7417 would be very unlikely to carry any new pathogens of human health significance if they
7418 were to escape.

7419
7420 The development of antibiotic resistance has been reported in fish pathogens, however,
7421 there is no epidemiological evidence to indicate the transfer of antibiotic resistance genes
7422 from fish pathogens to human pathogens (Lehane and Rawlin 2000). Ampicillin
7423 resistance was used as a selectable marker in the cloning process to derive the opAFP-
7424 GHc2 construct. If the ampicillin resistance gene (*amp^R*) had remained in the integrant,
7425 horizontal gene transfer of the *amp^R* gene to pathogenic bacteria of human health
7426 significance may pose a risk to the therapeutic use of ampicillin in the treatment of
[REDACTED] human diseases. However, [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
7429 [REDACTED] We conclude that the use of the ampicillin resistance gene in
7430 the development of AAS does not represent an indirect health hazard.

7431 **11.1.2 Outcome of Indirect Human Health Hazard**
7432 **Assessment**

7433 The current indirect human health hazard assessment has characterized the potential for
7434 AAS to cause adverse effects to humans in Canada as compared to wild Atlantic salmon
7435 as a consequence of environmental exposure (e.g. recreational swimming and fishing)
7436 through dermal and aerosol exposure. We have considered the potential toxin-, allergen-
7437 and pathogen-related human health hazards associated with AAS resulting from:
7438 1) the potential expression of a novel gene products coded for by the opAFP-GHc2 insert;
7439 2) potential altered level of expression of an endogenous gene product or toxin; and
7440 3) pleiotropic effects (e.g. altered disease susceptibility).

7441
7442 [REDACTED], it is highly
7443 certain that the inserted sequence does not code for any known toxins, allergens or
7444 proteins other than the intended growth hormone. We conclude that the indirect human
7445 health hazard related to novel toxin or allergen production is negligible with high
7446 certainty.

7447
7448 Atlantic salmon is generally considered safe and wholesome for consumption as a food
7449 except to individuals who may suffer from fish allergies. We are not aware of any
7450 endogenous toxins associated with Atlantic salmon. We conclude that the indirect human
7451 health hazard related to altered production of endogenous toxins is negligible with high
7452 certainty.

7453
7454 Information is available in the scientific literature related to prevalence, nature and
7455 severity of allergic response in humans to occupational dermal and aerosol exposure to
7456 endogenous fish allergens. The nature and severity of adverse effects in humans are
7457 generally mild and consistently reported in the literature, and do not pose a community-
7458 level risk. Data from AquaBounty indicates that diploid AAS have roughly 50% higher
7459 allergenic potency than non-transgenic comparators. Despite the uncertainty associated
7460 with this data, based on the nature and severity of allergic response to endogenous

7461 allergens, we conclude with reasonable certainty that the indirect human health hazard
7462 related to altered expression of endogenous allergens is low.

7463

7464 ■ Based on the fact that AquaBounty ■
7465 ■ in almost 20 years and the fact that no adverse human health associated with
7466 AAS have been reported by AquaBounty staff and visitors in the same timeframe we
7467 conclude that the human health hazard related to AAS acting as a vector for new
7468 pathogens is negligible with high certainty.

7469

7470 A significant amount of information is also available relating to the etiology, prevalence,
7471 nature and severity of adverse effects in humans resulting from topically acquired fish
7472 zoonoses. The nature and severity of adverse effects in humans are generally mild and
7473 consistently reported in the literature, and do not pose a community-level risk. Thus,
7474 despite the limited data provided by AquaBounty related to potential increased capacity
7475 to act as a reservoir for human pathogens as compared to wild Atlantic salmon and the
7476 uncertainties associated with that data, we conclude with high certainty that the indirect
7477 human health hazard related to the ability of AAS to act as vector for human pathogens is
7478 low.

7479

7480 In general, knowledge gaps and uncertainties related to human health hazard endpoints
7481 include:

- 7482 • Those outlined in section 11.1.1.2 pertaining to allergenicity;
- 7483 • A lack of experimental data on AAS (e.g. altered susceptibility to pathogens of
7484 human importance) necessitating the extrapolation from the literature;
- 7485 • Where data was generated, the use of a non-transgenic comparator of
7486 domesticated origin was often inappropriate for the purposes of indirect human
7487 health hazard. The appropriate comparator would have been wild Atlantic salmon
7488 as this is what human would encounter in nature; and
- 7489 • The phenotype of AAS will be continually evolving in subsequent generations of
7490 AAS as St. John River strain broodstock is subject to ongoing selective breeding.

7491 Consequently, phenotypic characteristics related to background genetics of AAS
7492 which may have pleiotropic effects (e.g. altered disease susceptibility).

7493

7494 **Table 11-1 Summary of indirect human health hazards from AAS**

Endpoint	Rank	Certainty
Toxin – novel	Negligible	Highly certain
Toxin – endogenous	Negligible	Highly certain
Final – Toxin	Negligible	Highly certain
Allergen – novel	Negligible	Highly certain
Allergen – endogenous (diploid AAS)	Low	Reasonably certain
Final – Allergen	Low	Reasonably certain
Vector for human pathogens - new	Negligible	Highly certain
Vector for human pathogens - reservoir	Low	Highly certain
Final - Vector for human Pathogens	Low	Highly certain

7495

7496 *11.2 Environmental Hazard Assessment*

7497 The objective of the environmental hazard assessment is to characterize the nature, and
7498 severity of potential harmful effects that AAS may cause to the Canadian environment.
7499 The potential hazards of the following assessment endpoints are considered: (1) wild
7500 populations of Atlantic salmon, (2) prey of Atlantic salmon, (3) predators of Atlantic
7501 salmon, (4) competitors of Atlantic salmon, (5) habitat and (6) biodiversity. The potential
7502 toxicity, capacity to act as a vector for diseases/parasites and horizontal gene transfer are
7503 characterized to determine their potential effects on hazard assessment endpoints. The
7504 magnitude of biological consequences of environmental hazards is categorized in
7505 accordance with Table 8-2. Elements of uncertainty are elaborated with a final
7506 uncertainty ranking assigned in accordance with Table 8-6. Hazard considerations are not
7507 limited to all female eyed-eggs triploid AAS hence also includes all life stages and
7508 genotypes of the AAS maintained at the PEI facility.

7509 **11.2.1 Environmental Hazard Characterization**7510 **11.2.1.1 Potential Environmental Toxicity of AAS**

7511 *We conclude with reasonable uncertainty that there is a negligible toxicological hazard*
7512 *to potential predators resulting from consumption of AAS containing potentially*
7513 *elevated levels of GH and IGF-1 or resulting from gynogenesis, sex reversal and*
triploidization processes. [REDACTED]

7517 [REDACTED]

7518 [REDACTED]

7519 We previously concluded that no new toxic sequences had been inserted in the genome of
7520 the AAS (see section 11.2.1.1). The environmental toxicity hence refers to both
7521 endogenous and new substances produced by the AAS compared to wild Atlantic salmon.
7522 Toxicological concerns for the AAS are the oral exposure of potential AAS predators to
7523 Atlantic salmon and chinook salmon growth hormone, two proteins with long history of
7524 safe consumption in the human population and in the environment, making classic acute
7525 toxicological studies unnecessary. Finally, although not produced by the AAS, the
7526 potential unintended toxicological effects of gynogenesis, sex reversal and triploidization
7527 processes are considered.

7528

7529 Although there is solid evidence of an enhanced growth rate for AAS (see section
7530 9.2.7.1), information about GH concentration has not been reported throughout its life
7531 cycle. A study reports that the GH levels are all under detection limit (6.24 ng/ml) in the
7532 muscle of commercial size AAS (Erisman 2004). Due to difficulty in developing assays,
7533 relatively few authors attempted to determine the GH levels in GH-enhanced transgenic
7534 fish (Devlin 2011). Nevertheless, studies conducted on AAS-relatives and other GH
7535 transgenic salmonids provide sufficient evidence that GH concentration can be
7536 significantly elevated in GH transgenic salmonids compared to non-transgenic
7537 counterparts. Information about plasma GH levels is available in AAS-relatives fry (n = 5
7538 to 7) in which there was no statistical difference between the plasma GH levels in the
7539 transgenic (39.9 ± 14.8 ng/ml), five biggest aged-matched non-transgenic siblings ($28.2 \pm$
7540 8.8 ng/ml) and other non-transgenic siblings (20.5 ± 7.8 ng/ml) (Du et al. 1992). Overall,

7541 plasma GH concentrations in GH transgenic salmonids range from 0 to 40-fold higher
7542 compared to non-transgenic counterparts (Du et al. 1992; Devlin et al. 1994; Raven et al.
7543 2008, 2012; Higgs et al. 2009; Leggatt et al. 2012) and to reach average levels over 60
7544 ng/ml in an F₁ generation of coho salmon bearing an opAFP-GHc construct compared to
7545 less than 5ng/ml in non-transgenic fish (Devlin et al. 2000). Circulating GH concentration
7546 varies in response to internal and external stimuli and consequently varies between life
7547 stages (Björnsson 1997, 2000, Ebbesson et al 2008). Consequently, and based on the
7548 above studies, we conclude that the characterization of GH levels in AAS is insufficient
7549 to conclude that GH levels do not increase above normal range for non-transgenic or wild
7550 counterparts throughout lifespan, hence we cannot conclude that potential predators
7551 consuming AAS in the environment would not be exposed to increased levels of GH
7552 compared wild conspecifics. This raises the question of what are the potential effects to
7553 predators upon consumption of prey with higher GH content.

7554

7555 The ability for the GH to bind to the growth hormone receptor and induce somatotropic
7556 effects are not universal among GH source and recipient treatment organisms among
7557 vertebrates (USFDA, 2010, p. 77 and Appendix C). Previous literature suggests that non-
7558 primate GH (e.g. salmon GH-1) cannot activate human GHR due to evolutionary
7559 divergence in amino acid sequence (Juskevich and Guyer, 1990; Liu *et al.* 2001;
7560 Behncken *et al.* 1997; Souza *et al.* 1995). Results from both *in vivo* studies and amino
7561 acids sequence comparisons provide evidence that chinook and Atlantic salmon GH
7562 would not likely elicit a biological response in higher vertebrates including human, other
7563 mammals and birds (USFDA, 2010). Nevertheless, the Atlantic salmon is known to be
7564 preyed upon by several fish species, including the Atlantic salmon itself, and GH has
7565 been shown to be bioactive across fish species (Duan and Hirano 1991, Moriyama 1993,
7566 1995, Xu et al. 2001, Liu et al. 2012).

7567

7568 Experimental digestibility data of the chinook salmon growth hormone protein was not
7569 provided by AquaBounty. We conducted an *in-silico* analysis of the chinook salmon
7570 growth hormone protein translated from the inserted sequence reported in the AAS fourth
7571 generation (Yaskowiak et al. 2006) using the ExPASy Peptide Cutter tool

7572 (http://web.expasy.org/peptide_cutter/) which reported the GH protein to be cleaved by
7573 20 different enzymes, with many cleavage sites per enzymes, including chymotrypsin,
7574 pepsin and trypsins which have been reported fish (Dabrowski and Glogowski 1977,
7575 Hidalgo et al. 1999, German et al. 2004, Santigosa et al. 2008). Digestive processes are
7576 less known in fish compared to mammals but appear to be similar (Hidalgo et al. 1999).
7577 The above *in-silico* analysis provides supporting evidence of the digestibility of the
7578 chinook salmon growth hormone.

7579

7580 Evidence of gastric uptake of growth hormone in fish includes the detection of human
7581 GH in rainbow trout serum 30 minutes after intubation (Habibi et al. 2004) and the
7582 increase in plasma GH in Japanese eel one hour post intra-intestinal injection of
7583 recombinant eel GH through catheter (Duan and Hirano 1991). Plasma GH levels were
7584 increased up to four fold with a dose of 1 µg of recombinant GH per mg of wet pellet,
7585 hence providing evidence for its transport as an intact and biologically active hormone
7586 circulating in blood (Moriyama 1993, 1995). However, as only a small portion of orally
7587 administered hormone reaches the circulation, indicating GH appears to be destroyed in
7588 the stomach under acidic conditions and/or digested by proteolytic enzymes (Moriyama
7589 et al. 1993). Research has been conducted to develop efficient delivery mechanisms of
7590 GH for potential aquaculture applications. Delivery mechanisms include coating GH with
7591 gelatin, sodium alginate or hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose phalate or protecting GH in
7592 yeast cells (Xu et al. 2001, Kim et al. 2002, Liu et al. 2012). Oral administration of
7593 coated or protected recombinant eel GH and recombinant chinook salmon GH promotes
7594 the growth of red sea bream (Xu et al. 2001), oral administration of coated recombinant
7595 salmon GH increases plasma GH and promotes growth in rainbow trout (Moriyama et al.
7596 1993), and oral administration of protected recombinant Japanese flounder growth
7597 hormone promotes the growth of juvenile Japanese flounders (Liu et al. 2012).

7598

7599 High doses of orally administered unprotected GH can also elicit a biological response in
7600 fish (Duan and Hirano 1991, Moriyama 1993, 1995, Xu et al. 2001, Liu et al. 2012).
7601 However, the maximum potential concentration of GH in AAS is unlikely to reach high
7602 enough concentrations to elicit a biological effect. GH levels are generally higher during

7603 early stages of Atlantic salmon development (1 to 20 ng/ml) compared to sexual
7604 maturation (2-5 ng/ml) and adulthood (1 ng/ml) (Björnsson et al. 1997). Average plasma
7605 GH levels in AAS-relative fry were reported to be 39.9 ± 14.8 ng/ml (Du et al. 1992).
7606 Since levels of plasma GH vary with life stages and environmental factors (Björnsson
7607 1997, Ebbersson et al 2008) we concluded that there was no evidence to demonstrate that
7608 GH levels could not reach higher levels. Based on other GH transgenic salmonids, the
7609 maximum average plasma GH level reported past the G_0 stage (approximately 65 ng/ml)
7610 (Devlin et al. 2000) would translate to approximately 3.6 ng GH per gram of total fish³³.
7611 The highest plasma GH concentration ever reported in GH transgenic fish (425 ng/ml) in
7612 a founder population (G_0)³⁴ would translate to approximately 26 ng GH per gram of total
7613 fish. We are reasonably certain that the maximum concentration of GH in AAS would not
7614 reach hazardous levels for predators as a 2% body weight weekly oral administration of
7615 5,000 ng of unprotected GH per gram of feed does not promote growth of juvenile
7616 rainbow trout over 6 weeks (Moriyama et al. 1993), a 6% body weight daily oral
7617 administration of 40,000 ng of unprotected GH per gram of diet fails to stimulate growth
7618 of red sea bream over 42 days (Xu et al. 2001), and diet-elevated plasma GH and IGF-1
7619 levels decline after cessation of consumption within days (Moriyama 1995). Based on the
7620 above, we conclude with reasonable certainty that GH levels in AAS represent a
7621 negligible hazard to predators.

7622

7623 No differences were reported for IGF-1 in the muscle-skin samples from the commercial
7624 sized AAS (ABT 2013). Several studies reported up to 4-fold increases in IGF-1 levels in
7625 GH transgenic salmonids compared to non-transgenic controls (Raven et al. 2008; Devlin
7626 et al. 2009; Higgs et al. 2009; Leggatt et al. 2012). IGF-1 is reported to be more resistant
7627 to gastric digestion than GH-1 (Kimura et al. 1997), however, the oral activity of salmon

³³ Approximation of the concentration of GH in the total body of fish was based on the average plasma GH levels (65 ng/ml), average weight (241.1 g) (Devlin et al. 2000) and blood volume of coho salmon (6.1% of body volume) (Randall and Wright, 1995).

³⁴ Note the construct used in Devlin et al. 2000 is opAFP_{GHc} (same as in AAS) where very high GH was observed, whereas the construct used in other GH transgenic coho salmon were OnMTGH1 and OnH3GH1 constructs which generated lower GH levels.

7628 IGF-1 in fish and birds species has not been assessed. Recombinant bovine IGF-1 was
7629 concluded to be orally inactive at doses up to 2 mg per kg per day in rats (Juskevich and
7630 Guyer, 1990). [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]
7633 [REDACTED] Based on a
7634 20,000-fold difference between the maximum potential daily intake for fish and a no
7635 observed effect concentration in rats, we conclude with reasonable uncertainty that
7636 potential increased levels of IGF-1 in AAS would not affect potential predators.

7637

7638

7639

7640 No studies examined the relative potential for AAS to accumulate toxicants compared to
7641 domesticated or wild conspecifics. However, oxygen consumption rates in the AAS
7642 appear to be similar to non-transgenic wild siblings during early life stages (Moreau
7643 2011) and to be up to 25% higher in adult fish (Deitch et al. 2006). Larger differences
7644 have been reported in AAS-relative fry, reaching 1.70-fold increase while feeding and
7645 2.30-fold increase after 24 hours starvation compared to non-transgenic controls (Cook et
7646 al. 2000b). Considering the positive correlation between waterborne toxicant uptake and
7647 oxygen consumption in fish (Rodgers and Beamish 1981, Yang et al. 2000), the reported
7648 increased oxygen consumption in AAS could lead to an increased uptake and
7649 subsequently to higher bioconcentration factors of waterborne contaminants in AAS
7650 compared to wild conspecifics. We conclude with reasonable certainty that increased
7651 oxygen consumption could increase bioconcentration of waterborne contaminants in
7652 AAS. However, it is not possible to conclude on the magnitude of the hazard which
7653 would depend on the status of the predator population as well as on the mode of action,
7654 effect and concentration of the contaminants in the natural environment. It is also not

³⁵ Approximation of the concentration of IGF-1 in the total body of fish based on IGF-1 plasma levels of 27 ng/ml in a group of fish having a 55 g average weight (Raven et al. 2008). Final approximate concentration was calculated assuming the blood volume of coho salmon to be 6.1% of body volume (Randall and Wright, 1995).

7655 possible to conclude on the relative importance of this accumulation compared to the
7656 potential accumulation of organic toxicants in domesticated Atlantic salmon compared to
7657 wild conspecifics and/or to the potential accumulation of heavy metals in wild Atlantic
7658 salmon (reviewed in ABT 2013).

7659

7660 No toxicological concerns are associated with the gynogenesis and triploidization
7661 processes used in the production of AAS. Sex-reversal through 17α -methyltestosterone
7662 exposure increases whole body levels of methyltestosterone in treated fish, which could
7663 potentially impact predator fish if consumed in significant quantities. However,
7664 experiments in other fish models demonstrate that increase in 17α -methyltestosterone in
7665 treated fish is transient and exogenous methyltestosterone is removed by 10 days post
7666 treatment (Cravedi et al. 1989, Fagerlund and Dye 1979, Johnstone et al. 1983, Curtis et
7667 al. 1991). As such, any potential hazards to predators of escaped treated fish would be
7668 over an extremely limited time frame. We therefore conclude with reasonable certainty in
7669 negligible hazard associated with the use of 17 -methyl-testosterone to produce sex
7670 reversed males in the production of AAS.

7671

7672 A preliminary whole food toxicological assessment of the effects of growth enhanced
7673 transgenic coho salmon on rodent development was conducted by Health Canada (Curran
7674 et al. 2007). However, the experimental design precluded attribution of observed effects
7675 to the transgene and we therefore concluded not to consider this study in our
7676 toxicological assessment of the ASS.

7677

7678 Based on the above considerations, we conclude with reasonable certainty that
7679 consumption of AAS with potentially increased levels of GH would present a negligible
7680 hazard for predators. We also conclude with reasonable uncertainty that consumption of
7681 AAS with potentially increased IGF-1 would present a negligible hazard for predators.
7682 We also conclude there is a negligible hazard from gynogenesis, sex reversal and
7683 triploidization processes used to produce the AAS. We are reasonably certain that an
7684 increase in bioconcentration of waterborne contaminants could result in AAS, but cannot
7685 conclude on the magnitude of this hazard.

7686 *11.2.1.2 Potential to Act as a Vector for Native or Introduced*
7687 *Pathogens*

7688 Based on long-term, historical data on the lack of occurrence of reportable fish diseases
7689 at the AquaBounty PEI facility, it is reasonably certain that AAS, if there were to escape,
7690 will not act as a vector for the introduction of new fish pathogens. In addition, given the
7691 lack of data on pathogen and other uncertainties, we are unable to conclude whether AAS
7692 would have an increased capacity compared to wild Atlantic salmon to act as a reservoir
7693 for the transmission of pathogens including those that may affect wild Atlantic salmon as
7694 well as predators, prey and competitors of Atlantic salmon.

7695
7696 AAS may act as a vector for pathogens either by direct introduction into the environment
7697 of pathogens associated with escaped AAS from the PEI facility or by acting as a
7698 reservoir in the environment for diseases of significance to wildlife including other
7699 fishes. Altered resistance to pathogens is known to occur in GH transgenic coho salmon
7700 (Jhingan et al. 2003). Increased disease resistance coupled with enhanced fitness may
7701 heighten the capacity of transgenics to act as a reservoir for the transmission of disease
7702 agents to other organisms (Jhingan et al. 2003). However, if AAS were to have increased
7703 disease susceptibility but succumb to the disease quickly then AAS may actually be less
7704 likely to act as a reservoir for the transmission of diseases than domesticated or wild
7705 Atlantic salmon in the natural environment.

7706

7707 [REDACTED]

7708 [REDACTED], however
7709 we do not know the relative disease susceptibility of AAS compared to wild Atlantic
7710 salmon. In addition we do not know to what extent disease resistance has been selected
7711 for in the St. John River stock to which AAS neomales are crossed. There is strong
7712 evidence that selectively breeding Atlantic salmon for disease resistance can be highly
7713 successful (Kjoglum et al. 2008). In addition, it is unlikely that the disease susceptibility
7714 of AAS will remain constant with subsequent generations as AAS will continue to be
7715 crossed with the St. John River strain which is itself subject to selective breeding.

7716

7718 [REDACTED] or other diseases is
7719 further complicated as pathogen susceptibility may vary depending on life stage, ploidy,
7720 pathogen dose, fish species, background genetics, the pathogen in question as well as
7721 other environmental factors that influence overall health and fitness (Jhingan et al., 2003,
7722 Sundström et al., 2007). Kim et al. 2013 observed higher susceptibility in two year
7723 classes of growth hormone transgenic coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) challenged
7724 with *A. salmonicida* as compared to wild-type. Similarly, Jhingan et al. 2003 reported
7725 that growth hormone transgenic diploid coho salmon smolts displayed higher cumulative
7726 mortality when exposed to *Vibrio anguillarum* than did non-transgenic smolts. However,
7727 diploid transgenic and non-transgenic coho fry were roughly equally susceptible to high
7728 doses of *V. anguillarum* but the transgenic triploids were more susceptible than non-
7729 transgenic triploids. In contrast, at a lower pathogen dose, transgenic diploid and triploid
7730 coho salmon fry were less susceptible than their non-transgenic counterparts. The
7731 foregoing suggests complex interactions of ploidy, transgenesis, and pathogen dose on
7732 disease susceptibility.

7733

7735 [REDACTED]. However, because there is no data on the relative
7736 susceptibility of AAS compared to wild Atlantic salmon [REDACTED]
7737 [REDACTED], we are unable to conclude on whether AAS is likely to be more or less susceptible
7738 to these disease agents than wild Atlantic salmon. In addition, we have no data on the
7739 relative susceptibility of AAS to other disease agents of environmental significance. To
7740 add further uncertainty, disease resistance may continue to be altered in subsequent
7741 generations of AAS as a consequence of ongoing crossing to St. John River stock that is
7742 subject to continued selective breeding, perhaps also for disease resistance and
7743 performance.

7744

7745 Several studies report triploid salmonids, including GH transgenic coho salmon, to have
7746 increased susceptibility and/or decreased resistance to a number of infectious organisms
7747 (Parsons et al. 1986, Yamamoto and Iida 1994, Ojolick et al. 1995, Cotter et al. 2002,

7748 Jhingan et al. 2003, Ozerov et al. 2010), although others do not (e.g. Yamamoto and Iida
7749 1995). As such, AAS, particularly 3N AAS, may have increased disease susceptibility in
7750 some circumstances. However, what impact this may have, if any, on vector capability of
7751 AAS has not been examined. The disease resistance and vector capability of gynogenetic
7752 and sex-reversed fish has not been examined.

7753

7754 Thus, while we have some data to indicate that AAS is more susceptible than
7755 domesticated Atlantic salmon [REDACTED], it is highly uncertain how this may
7756 translate to other disease agents. In addition, as indicated in Section 10.4.4 it is possible
7757 that diploid AAS could become established in the waters surrounding PEI but this is
7758 reasonably uncertain. Thus, given the uncertainty elaborated above we are unable to
7759 conclude whether AAS would have an increased capacity compared to wild Atlantic
7760 salmon to act as a reservoir for the transmission of disease agents to wildlife including
7761 those that may affect wild Atlantic salmon as well as predators, prey and competitors of
7762 Atlantic salmon.

7763

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

7770 [REDACTED] It
7771 is therefore reasonably certain that AAS would not introduce new pathogens into the
7772 surrounding area in the event that they were to escape from the PEI facility.

7773

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

7778

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

7782 [REDACTED]

7783

7784 Land-based aquaculture provides opportunity to implement specific management
7785 practices and to monitor and manage fish disease and monitor the transmission of
[REDACTED] pathogens. The absence of disease outbreaks in fish, [REDACTED]
7787 [REDACTED], provides a good indication that disease risk at the AquaBounty PEI facility is
7788 well managed. Consequently, AAS would be very unlikely to carry any new pathogens if
7789 they were to escape.

7790 ***11.2.1.3 Potential Horizontal Gene Transfer***

7791 Horizontal gene transfer between higher eukaryotes is considered to be rare and usually
7792 involves mobile genetic element. Given that no characteristics of the transgene suggest
7793 potential changes in mobility, the potential for horizontal gene transfer (HGT) of the EO-
7794 1 α transgene is expected to be similar to that of naturally occurring HGT in Atlantic
7795 salmon. Were HGT to occur, it would most likely be to prokaryotes. Although possible,
7796 this is not considered a concern since the GH gene is naturally occurring and the
7797 transgene integrant does not contain any sequences that confer toxicity or pathogenicity.
7798 In addition, the notifier demonstrated the absence of a complete ampicillin resistance
7799 gene in AAS genome.

7800

7801 Horizontal gene transfer (HGT) is the non-sexual exchange of genetic material between
7802 organisms of the same or different species (DFO 2006). Horizontal gene transfer is a rare
7803 event, often measured on an evolutionary time frame, and is more frequent among
7804 prokaryotes than eukaryotes (see ESFA 2013). Genetic analyses suggests HGT events
7805 may have taken place repeatedly in vertebrate evolution, including in fish (e.g. Uh et al.
7806 2006; Thomas et al. 2010; Kuraku et al. 2012), although definitive evidence of HGT from
7807 eukaryotes to either eukaryotes or prokaryotes is currently lacking. DFO (2006)
7808 recommended the transfer potential and selective advantages of HGT be evaluated on a

7809 case-by-case basis in novel organisms. In order for HGT of a specified transgene to take
7810 place on a biologically relevant scale, the following steps must occur: *Exposure* and
7811 *Uptake* of the free transgene to a novel organism, *Stability* and *Expression* of the gene
7812 within the novel organism, and neutral or positive *Selection* of the novel organism
7813 expressing the transferred gene (see DFO 2006). In general, the EO-1 α transgene is
7814 expected to have similar (i.e. highly unlikely) probability of HGT to a new organism as
7815 native Atlantic salmon genes. Were HST to occur, it would most likely be to prokaryotic
7816 organisms, and consequently the following examination of the potential HGT pathway of
7817 EO-1 α focuses on HGT to prokaryotes.

7818

7819 *Exposure*: The transgene in free DNA form must be available to a novel organism. DNA
7820 released from an organism is rapidly degraded in most environments, although can persist
7821 for weeks or longer (see DFO 2006). Persistence of DNA is more likely in sediments or
7822 soil than the water column, and can be influenced by many factors including temperature,
[REDACTED] substrate composition, etc. (see DFO 2006). [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] (see DFO 2012), [REDACTED]

7825 [REDACTED]. Bacteria could also be exposed to free DNA
7826 containing the EO-1 α within the AAS fish's gut, or through feces, mucus and other waste
7827 sloughed off by the fish into the water. However, these pathways of exposure are not
7828 expected to differ from that of native Atlantic salmon genes.

7829

7830 *Uptake*: A novel organism must take up the DNA intact. Prokaryotes are more competent
7831 than eukaryotes at uptake, and some bacteria are more competent than others. EFSA
7832 (2013) suggested that increased transfer mobility of transgenes above that of host genes
7833 should be the main focus when determining potential for HGT. The EO-1 α transgene
7834 does not contain viral vectors, transposable elements (ABT 2013) or other known factors
7835 that may increase the potential for DNA uptake/mobility to a new organism. DFO (2006)
7836 listed the transgene type of EO-1 α as being third least likely to have increased mobility
7837 of nine different classifications of transgenes. As such, the EO-1 α gene is not expected to
7838 have increased uptake relative to native Atlantic salmon genes.

7839

7840 *Stability:* The DNA must be stable in the new host. DFO (2006) identified stability as the
7841 most significant barrier to HGT by natural transformation as there is often a lack of
7842 homology between the transgene and bacteria recipient DNA. The EO-1 α transgene is
7843 constructed of fish sequences or partial non-sense artificial cloning vector sequences
7844 (ABT 2012) that do not share homology to any known bacterial sequences. Consequently
7845 EO-1 α is expected to have similar stability to native Atlantic salmon genes.

7846

7847 *Expression:* In order for the transgene to be expressed resulting in phenotypic change, it
7848 requires co-transfer of regulatory elements. The EO-1 α transgene would have an
7849 increased probability of expression once HGT takes place, as the close proximity of the
7850 ocean pout antifreeze promoter to the GH gene could increase the likelihood of them
7851 being co-transferred. However, vertebrate promoters commonly used in transgenesis have
7852 low activity in prokaryotic hosts (see DFO 2006), although this has not been directly
7853 addressed for AFP promoter.

7854

7855 *Selection:* Neutral or positive selection for the organism with the novel phenotype is
7856 necessary for the transferred gene to result in biological changes in a population. Should
7857 all previous steps occur, it is unknown whether the EO-1 α gene could confer a selective
7858 advantage to any new organisms it is transferred to. While close proximity of the
7859 promoter and GH gene could increase potential for expression of the EO-1 α post-
7860 transfer, the lack of mobile elements and lack of homology between EO-1 α and bacterial
7861 sequences indicate HGT of the EO-1 α gene to be highly unlikely.

7862 ***11.2.1.4 Potential for AAS to Affect Wild Populations of Atlantic***
7863 ***salmon***

7864 The potential hazards of AAS to wild populations of Atlantic salmon are concluded to be
7865 high with reasonable uncertainty. Highest hazards are expected from competition or
7866 through potential genetic introgression of fertile broodstock with wild populations.
7867 Magnitude of the hazard is enhanced at low population sizes of wild Atlantic salmon. The
7868 reasonable degree of uncertainty is attributable to the lack of information on phenotypic

7869 characteristics of AAS in the natural environment, ecological interactions of AAS life
7870 stages and the reproductive capacity of AAS.

7871

7872 *The hazard assessment of the AAS includes hazards associated with domesticated fish*
7873 *and considers the effects of the environment*

7874 The potential hazard of AAS to wild populations of Atlantic salmon is related to the
7875 relative fitness of the two genotypes in nature (Devlin 2011). Relevant phenotypes to
7876 consider include competitive, predatory, reproductive and migratory behaviours,
7877 fecundity, potential to act as a vector for pathogens/parasites and ability of the AAS to
7878 reproduce with wild Atlantic salmon. Factors to consider related to the assessment of the
7879 hazards of AAS on wild populations of Atlantic salmon include that (1) AAS is bred with
7880 the domesticated SJR strain of Atlantic salmon (ABT 2013) hence the consideration of
7881 hazard concerns related to effects of escaped farmed salmon on wild populations; (2) the
7882 same fitness traits that are to be compared between AAS and wild conspecifics are also
7883 affected by rearing and experimental conditions (Sundström et al. 2007; Devlin 2011)
7884 hence the importance of considering genotype-by-environment (G x E) effects, and (3)
7885 although the species specific results from experiments conducted using other GH
7886 transgenic fish species do not directly apply to the environmental risk assessment of the
7887 AAS, several of their conclusions do. Research on GH transgenic salmonids provides
7888 evidence that resource levels, background genetics, early rearing conditions, life stages
7889 and predation levels have critical effects on the ecological consequences of transgenic
7890 fish in the environment (Devlin et al. 2004; Sundström et al. 2009, 2011).

7891

7892 *Wild populations of Atlantic salmon are in a state of deterioration:*

7893 Of the 16 designatable units (DUs) of Atlantic salmon in Canadian waters, 11 have
7894 COSEWIC status demonstrating the deteriorating state of wild populations (COSEWIC
7895 2010). At proximity to the PEI facility are the Gaspé-Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence DU
7896 of special concern status, the endangered Anticosti Island and Eastern Cape Breton DUs
7897 and the threatened South Coast Newfoundland DU (COSEWIC 2010). The biological
7898 characteristics of Atlantic salmon specifically on PEI have been modified by intensive
7899 stocking since 1880. As with original PEI salmon populations, small rivers are dominated

7900 by fall runs of large (over 63 cm fork length) fish, while large rivers, where stocking has
7901 been intense, are now dominated by early-run of small (less than 63 cm) salmon (Cairns
7902 et al. 2010). Threats to salmon populations in PEI include stream sedimentation, physical
7903 blockages (created by beaver dams, artificial impoundments, and improperly installed
7904 culverts), pesticides, and competition with rainbow trout. Populations in many rivers are
7905 very small and face the likelihood of extirpation if current trends continue (Cairns et al.
7906 2010). Average ages at smoltification, sex ratios, and sizes of Atlantic salmon have been
7907 characterized for several rivers of eastern Canada (Chaput et al. 2006). Mean age at
7908 smoltification in the Gaspé-Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence DU, the closest to the PEI
7909 facility are 2 to 3 years old. Large salmon are mainly females, as in all sampled rivers in
7910 eastern Canada, while small salmon being mainly males (less than 25% females). Mean
7911 fork length ranges from 54 to 58 cm and 70 to 90 cm for small and large salmon
7912 respectively.

7913

7914 *Escaped domesticated fish can affect wild populations of Atlantic salmon:*

7915 Transgenic fish, being domesticated fish, are expected to result in at least the same
7916 genetic effects on wild conspecifics as non-transgenic domesticated fish (Ferguson et al.
7917 2007). The effects of domestication are especially relevant to GH transgenic fish as
7918 domestication and GH transgenesis modify similar genetic pathways including genes
7919 involved in growth (Devlin et al. 2009). Nevertheless, additional hazards in the
7920 transgenic GH enhanced fish may be expected compared to domesticated fish as the
7921 number of genes and magnitude of effects are greater in transgenic than in domesticated
7922 animals (Devlin et al. 2009). For that reason we also consider the incremental hazards of
7923 AAS compared to domesticated fish to capture the overall potential hazard of AAS
7924 compared to wild conspecifics (DFO 2012).

7925

7926 The potential impacts of escaped farmed salmon on wild populations of Atlantic salmon
7927 have been addressed and extensively reviewed in the literature (Jonsson 1997; Fleming et
7928 al. 2000; Ferguson et al. 2007; Leggatt et al. 2010; Cote et al. 2013). The degree of
7929 impact of farmed salmon is dependent on several factors including the scale and
7930 frequency of the escapes, the status of the native wild population and the fate and relative

7931 fitness of the escapes compared to wild conspecifics in the natural environment (reviewed
7932 in Cote et al. 2013). The fitness of the escapes also depends on several factors such as the
7933 stage of release, level of domestication, area and season of release, and presence of
7934 competitors and predators (reviewed in Cote et al. 2013). In general, there is consensus
7935 that Atlantic salmon escapees have poor survival, poor foraging, irregular migration
7936 behaviour, and poor reproductive capacity relative to wild conspecifics (Ferguson et al.
7937 2007; Leggatt et al. 2010). Despite reduced fitness, farmed Atlantic salmon decrease
7938 productivity of wild juveniles, reduce effective population size of wild populations and
7939 have direct genetic effects through successful reproduction with wild conspecifics leading
7940 to interbreeding, transfer of cultured phenotypes to wild population, backcrossing with
7941 subsequent generations and ultimately a reduction in the adaptive potential of the species
7942 (Ferguson et al. 2007; Leggatt et al. 2010).

7943

7944 *Growth rate of AAS in the natural environment will depend on several factors:*

7945 In Atlantic salmon, body size is the phenotype most related to overall fitness, being
7946 positively correlated with freshwater and marine survival, fecundity, egg size,
7947 reproductive success and offspring survival (Garcia de Leaniz et al. 2007). Although
7948 there is sufficient evidence of an enhanced growth rate phenotype for the AAS under
7949 hatchery conditions, there is also evidence of changes in the magnitude of the growth-
7950 enhanced phenotype of AAS under different food abundance and environmental
7951 conditions (Oakes et al. 2007; ABT 2013; Oke et al. 2013). Reduction or prevention of
7952 increased growth rates in naturalized environments compared to hatchery conditions have
7953 also reported in GH transgenic coho salmon (Devlin et al. 2004; Eales et al. 2004;
7954 Tymchuk et al. 2005; Sundström et al. 2004, 2005, 2007, 2009, in preparation a;
7955 Sundström and Devlin 2011). Numerous factors in artificial streams have been reported
7956 to decrease growth rates of transgenic coho salmon to equal to or lower than that of non-
7957 transgenic conspecifics. These include low food level (Sundström et al. 2004, 2005;
7958 Sundström and Devlin 2011), presence of predators (Sundström et al. 2004), early arrival
7959 of predators (Sundström et al. 2005), presence of resident competitors (Sundström et al.
7960 in preparation a), prior culture in the hatchery (Sundström in preparation a), and
7961 increased complexity of habitat (Sundström et al. in preparation a). In addition, strong

7962 genotype by environmental interactions have been noted in numerous experiments, where
7963 transgenic and non-transgenic fish differ in their response in growth to different
7964 environmental factors (e.g. Devlin et al. 2004; Tymchuk et al. 2005; Sundström et al.
7965 2004, 2007, in preparation a). Overall, high growth of AAS juveniles observed under
7966 hatchery conditions is expected to be diminished, prevented, or reversed in natural
7967 environments, depending on numerous environmental and biological factors.

7968

7969 Although the natural environment is generally assumed to provide limited and stochastic
7970 food abundance (see Moreau 2011), we cannot conclude that high food abundance can
7971 never been encounter in the natural environment. The effect of environmental conditions
7972 on growth rates of adult GH transgenic salmon has not been examined past the juvenile
7973 stage and proximity to hatchery outlets or to open net pens could provide additional
7974 constant food resources (Carss 1990) in the natural environment benefiting marine life
7975 stages of AAS, although the magnitude of the effect on the growth rate and size are
7976 unknown. Taken together, the above suggest the ability to predict whether AAS fish may
7977 maintain high growth phenotype in natural environments to be highly problematic,
7978 although current studies suggest accelerated growth may be limited in many
7979 circumstances especially in juvenile stages.

7980

7981 *AAS have potential to reproduce with wild Atlantic salmon, although at a reduced rate*
7982 *presenting a remote but existing potential for genetic introgression:*

7983 Evidence of the successful participation of the AAS in natural spawning events in
7984 presence of wild conspecifics provides solid evidence for the potential introgression of
7985 the domesticated genetic background and transgene from AAS into subsequent
7986 generations of wild populations. GH transgenic coho salmon have also been
7987 demonstrated to successfully spawn with hatchery reared wild conspecifics under
7988 simulated natural environment resulting in viable offspring (Bessey et al. 2004;
7989 Fitzpatrick et al. 2011). However, due to reduced reproductive breeding performance, GH
7990 transgenic salmonids sire very low percentages of the offspring (Fitzpatrick et al. 2011;
7991 Moreau et al. 2011a). Reduced success in the competitive behaviour of AAS has been
7992 demonstrated to account for its reduced overall breeding performance (Moreau et al.

7993 2011a). The postovulatory competitive ability of the AAS has not been assessed;
7994 however reduced sperm quality was demonstrated in GH transgenic coho salmon relative
7995 to wild conspecifics, contributing to its overall reduced breeding performance
7996 (Fitzpatrick et al. 2011). Alternative male phenotypes contribute to the overall
7997 reproductive fitness of Atlantic salmon. Individual parr fertilize up to 44% of the eggs in
7998 a redd (Hutchings and Myers, 1988; Richard et al. 2013), thereby increasing their
7999 probability of reproduction and gene transfer to subsequent generations (Hutchings and
8000 Myers 1994; Moreau and Fleming 2012). The reduced occurrence of sexually mature
8001 AAS parr (Moreau et al. 2011a) could result in a diminished chance to contribute to the
8002 gene pool at an early stage compared to wild conspecifics. However, AAS, and other GH
8003 transgenic salmonids, have also been reported to have accelerated smoltification and
8004 adult maturation (Devlin et al. 1995, 2000, 2004; Moreau et al. 2011a; Moreau and
8005 Fleming, 2012; ABT 2013). Such phenotypes could, under nutrient rich conditions,
8006 shorten the life-cycle of AAS allowing reaching the behaviourally dominant strategy of
8007 anadromous males faster than wild conspecifics hence providing a potential reproductive
8008 advantage to AAS. Successful reproduction of anadromous AAS would also depend on
8009 its survival rates at sea which has not been examined nor has the migratory behaviour of
8010 AAS. However studies conducted on GH transgenic coho salmon concluded that early
8011 rearing conditions have a stronger effect on the migratory behaviour of coho salmon than
8012 the GH transgene with earlier timing of migration onset when reared in hatchery
8013 conditions but not when reared in stream conditions (Sundström et al. 2010). The overall
8014 reproductive performance also depends on the survival rates of the offspring. Results that
8015 require cautious interpretation suggest that genotype does not influence the offspring
8016 survival and growth at the onset of exogenous feeding (Moreau et al. 2011a). However,
8017 offspring survival was reported to be lower in GH transgenic fry coho salmon compared
8018 to non-transgenic controls in tanks (Bessey et al. 2004) and to be lower or similar under
8019 naturalized stream conditions (Sundström et al. 2005, 2010).

8020

8021 Based on the above studies, it is difficult to predict the overall reproductive fitness of
8022 fertile AAS in the natural environment. Variations relative to wild conspecifics in several
8023 phenotypes such as reproductive behaviour, reproductive physiology, life stages, survival

8024 rates at sea and survival of offspring all contribute to the overall fitness of AAS. In
8025 addition, complicating factors such as the effects of genetic background and rearing
8026 conditions as well as knowledge gaps about the reproductive fitness of female AAS make
8027 predictions even more difficult. However, reports of successful reproduction of escaped
8028 farmed Atlantic salmon with wild conspecifics in the environment (Jonsson et al. 1997),
8029 despite their general lower reproductive success, provides evidence that AAS could also
8030 reproduce in the natural environment, despite its reported reduced breeding performance.
8031 The combination of the effects of domestication and transgenesis on reproductive success
8032 have not been assessed in AAS, nevertheless due to important knowledge gaps we cannot
8033 conclude that sexually mature life stages of AAS would not reproduce in the natural
8034 environment. We therefore conclude with reasonable uncertainty that sexually mature
8035 AAS could reproduce in the natural environment but they would likely have reduced
8036 reproductive success compared to wild conspecifics. Introgression of the domesticated
8037 genetic background of AAS and of the GH transgene into wild populations of AAS is
8038 therefore possible. The transfer of domesticated phenotypes to subsequent generations is
8039 expected to reduce the adaptive potential of wild populations (see Leggatt et al. 2010).
8040 The effects of the transfer of the GH transgene on the phenotypes of any subsequent
8041 generations of AAS remain unknown although are expected to differ from phenotypes
8042 expressed under hatchery conditions and to depend on available resources and other
8043 environmental and biological factors (Bessey et al. 2004, Sundström et al. 2007, 2009).

8044

8045 *Under high food environments AAS could cause a moderate to high genetic hazard to*
8046 *wild Atlantic salmon with reasonable uncertainty:*

8047 Based on experiments conducted under high feed conditions, if AAS escaped into an
8048 environment in which food abundance was not limited, AAS could be expected to
8049 consume more prey, have a higher feed conversion, higher metabolism and to grow faster
8050 than non-transgenic conspecifics (Deitch et al. 2006; Levesque et al. 2008; Moreau and
8051 Fleming 2013; ABT 2013). High food environments would likely result in increased
8052 survival of AAS, potentially increasing the number of AAS reaching spawning age.
8053 Combined with the potential, albeit reduced ability, of AAS to spawn with wild Atlantic
8054 salmon, AAS could cause genetic hazards to wild Atlantic populations through transgene

8055 introgression in high food environments. Phenotypes of subsequent generations of AAS
8056 in the natural environment can be expected to differ from the founder generation due to
8057 phenotypic plasticity and impact of early rearing conditions. However, no evidence
8058 suggests that the transgene would provide a fitness advantage to the early life stages of
8059 the offspring as it does not significantly affect territorial dominance, time for hatching,
8060 and reduces sizes near emergence (Moreau 2011; Moreau et al. 2011b). Studies in GH
8061 coho salmon find transgenic fish are more similar in phenotype to non-transgenic fish
8062 when reared under naturalized conditions from early stages (Sundström et al. 2007;
8063 Sundström et al. 2009; Sundström et al. 2010). As such, it is reasonable to expect
8064 phenotypes of subsequent generations containing the EO-1 α to be more similar to wild
8065 phenotypes. Based on the available information, we conclude with reasonable uncertainty
8066 that in a normal food abundant environment, AAS and wild populations of Atlantic
8067 salmon could cohabit (Devlin et al. 2004) and a low incidence of gene flow into the wild
8068 Atlantic salmon populations of the transgene could occur. It is difficult to determine if the
8069 transgene would be purged from the wild population, and if so, over how many
8070 generations.

8071
8072 Due to potential introgression of the transgene, and consequently of the associated
8073 domesticated genetic background, in wild populations, we conclude that under high food
8074 environments, AAS could cause a moderate to high hazard with reasonable uncertainty.
8075 The size of the wild population compared to the size of the invading AAS population is
8076 expected to influence the magnitude of this hazard, with small, or threatened and
8077 endangered, wild populations being more at-risk than large healthy wild populations.

8078
8079 *Under low food environments AAS could cause moderate to high competitive hazards to*
8080 *wild Atlantic salmon with reasonable uncertainty:*

8081 Less information is available to predict the phenotype and competition ability of AAS
8082 under low food conditions. Increased feeding motivation and appetite of AAS and AAS-
8083 relatives under hatchery conditions (Abrahams and Sutterlin, 1999, ABT 2013) might
8084 translate into increased foraging, and consequent competitive behaviour, in food limited
8085 natural environments (Devlin 2011), but no studies have been conducted to confirm the

8086 feeding motivation of AAS under low food abundance. As growth hormone is known to
8087 stimulate appetite (Björnsson 1997; Löhmus et al. 2008), one could reasonably expect
8088 that under the control of the anti-freeze protein promoter, which is detected year round
8089 with increased levels in the winter in the ocean pout (Fletcher et al. 1985), AAS would
8090 have increased appetite all year round compared to its wild conspecifics and could
8091 thereby compete for food resources in the natural environment (Tymchuk et al. 2005).
8092 However, despite an increased appetite, AAS would not be expected to have an increased
8093 growth rate under low food conditions due to limitation of food resources and potential
8094 increased mortality due to increased tolerance for predation risk (Abrahams and Sutterlin,
8095 1999).

8096

8097 Survival and growth of first-feeding AAS in food limited naturalized streams was
8098 reported not to be affected by transgenesis (Moreau et al. 2011), but these results are
8099 difficult to interpret due to the loss of weight of all fish, including controls, during the
8100 experiment. Overall, information about the phenotypes and potential pleiotropic effects of
8101 AAS under low food resources is limited and does not include any evidence for a
8102 potential increased fitness of the AAS as compared to non-transgenic fish.

8103

8104 In stream environments with limited food, the survival of AAS first-feeding fry did not
8105 differ from that of non-transgenic siblings over 37 days (Moreau et al. 2011b). However,
8106 it should be noted that AAS development data suggest a delayed phenotypic response of
8107 the transgene (Moreau 2011). In contrast, interactions of GH transgenic coho salmon and
8108 wild conspecifics fry in tanks resulted in population collapse under low food conditions
8109 within three months while populations without transgenic fish maintained survival and
8110 biomass over the same time period (Devlin et al. 2004). Populations including newly
8111 emerged transgenic and non-transgenic coho salmon in presence of natural predators did
8112 not collapse as in the previous study under naturalized conditions providing unpredictable
8113 low food abundance and potential to hide and escape from predators (Sundström and
8114 Devlin 2011). Nevertheless, the fate of the populations over a longer time period than two
8115 months remains undetermined but suggests potential collapse based on the low survival
8116 rates. We therefore conclude with reasonable uncertainty AAS could significantly reduce

8117 the size of wild populations of Atlantic salmon under low food abundance through
8118 ecological interactions.

8119

8120 Potential for AAS to affect wild populations of Atlantic salmon through a Trojan gene
8121 effect cannot be eliminated representing high hazard to wild populations with high
8122 uncertainty:

8123 Models examining introgression of a transgene into a wild population suggest that
8124 increased reproductive success combined with decreased viability of offspring of
8125 transgenic organisms can cause a Trojan gene effect, crashing the wild population (Muir
8126 and Howard 1999). Potential Atlantic salmon population extinction through the Trojan
8127 gene effect is unlikely as AAS and other GH transgenic salmon have reduced breeding
8128 performance and that transgenesis does not appear to have a considerable effect on the
8129 fitness at first-feeding stages (Moreau 2011, Moreau et al. 2011a). However, significant
8130 gaps in knowledge remain about the reproductive capacity of female AAS and naturally
8131 reared AAS and studies examining post first-feeding stage survival of GH transgenic
8132 coho salmon reported both similar and reduced survival relative to wild conspecifics
8133 under naturalized stream conditions (Sundström et al. 2005, 2010). Based on the above
8134 considerations, we conclude with reasonable uncertainty that it would be imprudent to
8135 claim that conditions for a potential Trojan gene effect scenario could never be met in
8136 the natural environment.

8137

8138 Gynogenetic and/or sex-reversed AAS broodstock are expected to have similar or
8139 decreased genetic hazards to wild Atlantic populations in most circumstances, and are
8140 expected to have equal competitive hazards:

8141 The potential genetic hazards of monosex broodstock populations through gynogenesis
8142 without sex-reversal have not been examined. Quillet (1984) reported gynogenetic fish
8143 had decreased absolute fecundity and delayed maturation, indicating gynogenesis may
8144 decrease potential genetic hazards of AAS broodstock to wild populations. Models
8145 examining the release of sex-reversed fish for stocking found release of such fish could
8146 theoretically exterminate the sex determination system of a wild population (Kanaiwa
8147 and Harada 2002, 2008). However, these models assume sex-reversed individuals have

8148 normal reproductive success. While the reproductive success of sex-reversed fish has not
8149 been directly addressed, sex-reversed salmon have poor gonad development (e.g.
8150 Johnstone and MacLachlan 1994, see Pandian and Koteeswaran 1998). As such, the
8151 potential for genetic hazards to wild populations through reproductive interactions with
8152 sex-reversed fish may be limited. These techniques are also not expected to increase or
8153 result in new competitive hazards to wild populations.

8154

8155 Overall, gynogenesis and sex-reversal are expected to decrease or have no effect on
8156 genetic and competitive hazards to wild Atlantic salmon populations in most
8157 circumstances.

8158

8159 *Triploid AAS are expected to have reduced hazards compared to fertile broodstock:*

8160 Triploidy is expected to greatly decrease or eliminate genetic hazards to wild populations
8161 of Atlantic salmon. As triploid fish are functionally sterile (Benfey 1999), there are no
8162 associated hazards of genetic contamination of wild populations due to reproduction with
8163 AAS. Consequently, all-female production combined with triploidy is expected to
8164 decrease or eliminate genetic hazards of notified sponsor product.

8165

8166 Triploidy is expected to decrease or have no effect on hazards to wild populations of
8167 Atlantic salmon through competition in most circumstances. While the potential effects
8168 of triploidy on competitive ability in AAS have not been assessed, triploid AAS grow at a
8169 slower rate than diploid AAS (Buchanan and Runghan 2009, Plouffe et al. 2013),
8170 indicating decreased overall performance. Studies examining triploidy in other salmonid
8171 models demonstrate equal or lower competitive hazards relative to diploid counterparts.
8172 In laboratory experiments triploid fish have been found to have lower or equal aggressive
8173 behaviour and food consumption relative to diploid fish (see Fraser et al. 2012). O'Keefe
8174 and Benfey (1997), found one strain of triploid brook trout had lower competitive ability
8175 than diploid fish, but triploid Atlantic salmon and two other strains of brook trout did not.
8176 Kozfkay et al. (2006) found stocked triploid trout had decreased survival in systems with
8177 low productivity, indicating triploid fish competed poorly for limiting resources.

8178 However, triploid adult female salmon could theoretically pose increased competitive

8179 hazards in some circumstances. As triploid female fish do not have decreased growth and
8180 increased mortality associated with spawning (Chatterji et al. 2008, Sumpter et al. 1991;
8181 Sheehan et al. 1999; Teuscher et al. 2003; Poontawee et al. 2007), they could
8182 theoretically obtain a larger size than diploid counterparts, potentially becoming better
8183 competitors. There is an anecdotal report of triploid female rainbow trout obtaining
8184 unusually large sizes after escape from an aquaculture facility (e.g.
8185 www.trophytroutguide.com/articles/diefenbaker.htm), but this has not been reported in
8186 other aquaculture, stocking, or laboratory programs. As such, the potential for triploid
8187 female salmon to reach large size, and their competitive ability is not known.

8188

8189 In summary, we are reasonably uncertain that triploid female adult AAS could pose
8190 increased competitive hazards to wild Atlantic salmon in some circumstances. However,
8191 triploidy is expected to decrease or have no effect of competitive hazards during other life
8192 stages, and decrease or prevent genetic hazards to wild Atlantic salmon with reasonable
8193 uncertainty.

8194

8195 *It is reasonably uncertain that AAS will not carry more diseases than domesticated*

8196 *Atlantic salmon:*

8197 As reviewed under section 11.2.1.2, it is reasonably certain that AAS would not act as a
8198 vector for the introduction of new fish pathogens in the natural environment. However,
8199 we are unable to conclude whether, relative to wild Atlantic salmon, AAS would have an
8200 increased capacity to act as a reservoir for the transmission of pathogens, including those
8201 that may affect wild populations of Atlantic salmon.

8202

8203 *Overall, AAS are expected to pose low to high competitive and genetic hazards to wild*

8204 *populations with high uncertainty:*

8205 Most ecological studies about potential effects of GH transgenic salmonids have been
8206 conducted on juvenile stages hence an existing gap in the knowledge of potential impacts
8207 of the adult life stage AAS and during life at sea. In addition, predictions about the
8208 overall impact of AAS on wild populations of Atlantic salmon are complicated by the
8209 effects of food resource levels, background genetics, early rearing conditions, life stages

8210 and predation levels. Nevertheless, based on the current status of Atlantic salmon
8211 populations in Canada, and on above studies, we conclude with high uncertainty that
8212 AAS could pose moderate to high hazards on wild populations of Atlantic salmon.
8213 Highest hazards are expected from potential introgression of fertile broodstock with wild
8214 populations, or through competition under food limiting environments. Triploid AAS are
8215 expected to have reduced hazards compared to fertile broodstock.

8216 ***11.2.1.5 Potential for AAS to Affect the Prey of Wild Atlantic salmon***

8217 The potential hazards of AAS to prey of wild Atlantic salmon are concluded to be
8218 moderate with high uncertainty. In the natural environment, AAS are expected to have
8219 similar or increased feeding motivation. However, it is not possible to predict the fitness
8220 or the numbers of AAS in the natural environment, making it difficult to foresee the
8221 magnitude of potential pressure on prey. The high degree of uncertainty is attributable to
8222 the lack of information on AAS feeding behavior and ability to avoid predators in the
8223 natural environment.

8224

8225 The impact of AAS on prey of wild Atlantic salmon will depend on the feeding
8226 motivation of AAS in the environment and the ability of AAS to escape predation during
8227 foraging. The magnitude of the impact will depend on the prey resources available in the
8228 environment which will partially determine their growth rate. Other relevant phenotypes
8229 include the maximum attainable size of AAS and its capacity to act as a vector for
8230 diseases in nature.

8231

8232 There has been no study conducted to determine the potential foraging behaviour of AAS
8233 in natural environments in the presence or absence of predators. However, behaviours of
8234 AAS in hatchery conditions, as well as behaviour of other GH transgenic salmonids
8235 under experimental conditions, indicate they have potential for increased feeding
8236 motivation in natural environments. AAS have increased feeding motivation and appetite
8237 under hatchery conditions (ABT 2013), which might translate into increased foraging
8238 behaviour in the natural environment (Devlin 2011). Greatly increased feeding
8239 motivation was demonstrated by AAS-relatives compared to control fish, both in the

8240 presence or absence of predators (Abrahams and Sutterlin, 1999). In addition, as AAS-
8241 relatives maintain high metabolic rates over at least 24 hours of starvation (Cook et al.
8242 2000c), AAS could be expected, with reasonable certainty, to have increased feeding
8243 motivation. GH transgenic coho salmon attacked prey more often and more rapidly in
8244 aquarium conditions compared to non-transgenic controls (Sundström et al. 2004),
8245 although preliminary results suggest that feeding and risk taking by GH transgenic coho
8246 salmon are more related to environmental food resources and presence of predation than
8247 to genotype (Sundström et al. in preparation b). Growth hormone is known to stimulate
8248 appetite and to be reduced during winter (Björnsson 1997; Löhmus et al. 2008). Under
8249 the control of the promoter for the anti-freeze protein, which is detected year round with
8250 increased levels in the winter (Fletcher et al. 1985), AAS would be expected to have
8251 increased appetite all year round compared to its wild conspecifics. However, decreased
8252 food intake in concert with winter temperatures have been observed in AAS (Darek
8253 Moreau 2013, personal communication) as opposed to GH transgenic coho salmon
8254 which, in contrast also to wild salmon, do not reduce their food intake during the winter
8255 (Löhmus et al. 2008). Finally, even if GH transgenic fish can eventually become satiated,
8256 they return to active feeding more rapidly than non-transgenic fish even when their guts
8257 are filled (reviewed in Devlin 2011). Overall, based on the reported information in AAS,
8258 AAS-relatives and other growth enhanced transgenic salmonids; we conclude with
8259 reasonable uncertainty that the AAS would have similar or increased feeding motivation
8260 compared to wild conspecifics in the natural environment, hence similar or increasing
8261 pressure on potential prey.

8262
8263 Increased feeding motivation in the natural environment could be expected to translate
8264 either into increased growth rates for AAS, hence increased pressure on prey; or into
8265 higher mortality rates for AAS during foraging activities, hence alleviating predatory
8266 pressure on prey. As previously reviewed under section about the potential for AAS to
8267 affect wild populations of Atlantic salmon (see section 11.2.1.4), predicting whether AAS
8268 fish may maintain high growth phenotype in natural environments is highly problematic,
8269 although current studies suggest accelerated growth may be limited in many
8270 circumstances. Nevertheless, as reviewed under section 11.2.1.4, we cannot conclude that

8271 the natural environment would never provide sufficient amount of food to sustain a
8272 growth enhanced phenotype. Although some studies report behaviours that may suggest
8273 higher mortality during feeding in presence of predators for AAS-relatives and GH
8274 transgenic coho salmon (Abrahams and Sutterlin, 1999, Sundström et al. 2003;
8275 Sundström et al. 2004), studies assessing mortality due to predation provide inconsistent
8276 results. Increased mortality due to predation was reported in GH transgenic fry coho
8277 salmon in absence of safe habitat (Sundström et al. 2004) but not when transgenic and
8278 non-transgenic fry and parr coho salmon, that had previously been reared under hatchery
8279 conditions, had the option to hide from predators in a safe habitat (Tymchuk et al. 2005).
8280 The authors reported the early first feeding rearing conditions to differ between the two
8281 experiments partially explaining the contrasting results. Sundström et al. (2005) reported
8282 transgenic fry to have higher mortality than non-transgenic fish if a predator was present
8283 when fry emerged, but not if the predator was introduced after emergence. In another
8284 experiment, newly emerged GH transgenic coho salmon had higher survival than non-
8285 transgenic fish in naturalized streams in the presence of predators and access to refuges
8286 (Sundström and Devlin 2011). The above experiments demonstrate the complexity in
8287 assessing the potential predation pressure that AAS could have on prey in the natural
8288 environment. In addition, inconsistent results among growth enhanced transgenic
8289 salmonids about swimming speed (Farrell et al. 1997; Abrahams and Sutterlin, 1999; Lee
8290 et al. 2003; Deitch et al. 2006) renders prediction on how AAS could escape predators
8291 difficult. An important difference to note between the AAS and GH transgenic coho
8292 salmon used in the above studies, other than the species and transgene, is the background
8293 genetics of the transgenic animals. While the AAS has been crossed with domesticated
8294 strains of Atlantic salmon for over 12 generations (ABT 2013), the GH transgenic coho
8295 salmon are backcrossed with wild fish at each generation to minimize the differences in
8296 the genetic background of the transgenic and control animals (Sundström et al. 2005,
8297 Tymchuk et al. 2005, Sundström and Devlin 2011). The reported differences can
8298 therefore more confidently be attributed to the presence of the transgene in studies
8299 conducted with GH transgenic coho salmon studies than AAS to which the effects of
8300 domestication might be expected (Devlin et al. 2001). As survival rates of escaped
8301 farmed Atlantic salmon are reported to be lower than in wild fish due to higher risk

8302 taking, local conditions and genetic basis (Jonsson 1997, Houde et al. 2010), we conclude
8303 with high uncertainty that AAS would also be affected by the reported effects of
8304 domestication. Based on the multiple interactions between the rearing and receiving
8305 environment, available resources, access to refuges and predation pressure, and based on
8306 the additional effects of domestication, we conclude with reasonable uncertainty that it is
8307 not possible to conclude on whether AAS would suffer from more or less predation in the
8308 natural environment, and are therefore unable to make a conclusion on whether to expect
8309 an increase or decrease pressure of Atlantic salmon prey.

8310

8311 Determining if the prey selection of the AAS is likely to be different from wild
8312 conspecifics is also of consideration when assessing the potential impact of AAS on prey
8313 populations. Atlantic salmon is already known to be an opportunistic feeder with a broad
8314 diet that varies depending on several factors such as the life stage, size, resource
8315 availability, location and season (reviewed in Johansen et al. 2011; Rikardsen and
8316 Dempson, 2011). To our knowledge, there are no studies to assess prey selection of AAS
8317 under hatchery or naturalized conditions. Nevertheless, studies on GH transgenic coho
8318 salmon can provide some information that can be transposed to AAS with reasonable
8319 uncertainty. GH transgenic coho salmon, previously fed the same amount of food as
8320 satiated wild controls, attacked edible and non-edible prey under aquarium conditions at
8321 the same frequency as control fish (Sundström et al. 2004). However, GH transgenic
8322 coho salmon fry have different dispersal behaviour than their non-transgenic wild
8323 comparators being more dispersed and more likely to explore habitats previously not used
8324 (Sundström et al. 2007b). This raises the possibility that AAS would prey on additional
8325 species compared to wild conspecifics. In addition, there is a some uncertainty on
8326 whether AAS will not reach a larger maximum size than wild conspecifics, particularly
8327 considering observations that GH transgenic coho salmon grow larger than non-
8328 transgenic fish when raised in mesocosms under high food abundance (Robert Devlin
8329 2013, personal communication) and GH transgenic rainbow trout mature at a much larger
8330 size than their wild counterparts (Devlin et al. 2001). Should AAS reach a larger size than
8331 its wild conspecifics, they could potentially predate upon larger species not normally
8332 preyed upon by wild Atlantic salmon. Based on the above studies, we conclude with

8333 reasonable uncertainty that AAS would be likely to feed on additional prey compared to
8334 wild conspecifics, hence increasing pressure on potential prey compared to wild
8335 conspecifics.

8336

8337 As reviewed under section 11.2.1.2, it is reasonably certain that AAS would not act as a
vector for the introduction of new fish pathogens in the natural environment. [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

8341 [REDACTED]

8342

8343 The effects of triploidy, sex reversal and gynogenesis on potential to influence the effects
8344 of AAS on prey species have not been directly assessed. However, based on the lower
8345 growth rate of triploid AAS, and equal or lower feeding and competitive behaviour of
8346 other triploid salmonids, there is a reasonable degree of uncertainty that triploidy would
8347 decrease or have no effect on the predation hazard of AAS on Atlantic salmon prey in
8348 most circumstances. There is a theoretical chance that triploid female AAS could reach a
8349 larger size than diploid fish after maturation age (see section 11.2.1.4), thereby increasing
8350 range of prey sizes or types that it could prey upon. However, there is a high degree of
8351 uncertainty to this, as the size of triploids salmonids past maturity has been poorly
8352 examined in laboratory or culture conditions. The predatory ability of gynogenetic or sex-
8353 reversed fish has not been assessed, but these techniques are not expected to increase or
8354 result in new predatory hazards of released fish.

8355

8356 Phenotypic plasticity combined with the wide range of environmental conditions makes
8357 specific predictions about the impact of AAS inconclusive for the different prey species.

8358 The magnitude of the hazard associated with an overall increased pressure on prey in
8359 presence of AAS in the natural environment will depend on several factors including
8360 early rearing conditions, type of AAS released, environment and available resources that
8361 will affect the growth rate and size of AAS over time. In an environment with high food
8362 resources, as in hatchery conditions, AAS would be expected to be able to fulfill its
8363 metabolic requirements and to have an enhanced growth phenotype. In such an

8364 environment, AAS would consume more fish than wild conspecifics and could result in
8365 low to high hazard, depending on the consumed prey, with reasonable uncertainty. In
8366 contrast, in environments with limited resources, AAS would not be expected to have
8367 enough food to express an enhanced growth rate phenotype compared to wild
8368 conspecifics (Sundström et al. 2007, Oke et al. 2013). In such case, either enough food
8369 would be available to maintain a wild conspecific equivalent growth rate, or increased
8370 metabolic rates would deplete protein, lipid and energy reserves (Cook et al. 2000c;
8371 Sundström et al. 2010) and result in mortality of the AAS. In such a limiting
8372 environment, any increase in predators could decrease prey populations, so the predation
8373 hazard of AAS could be expected to be lower, equal or higher than non-transgenic
8374 Atlantic salmon depending on the circumstances.

8375

8376 Based on the above studies reported in the AAS, AAS-relatives and other GH transgenic
8377 salmonids, we conclude that the overall potential for AAS to affect prey of Atlantic
8378 salmon to be low to moderate with reasonable uncertainty.

8379 ***11.2.1.6 Potential for AAS to Affect Predators of Wild Atlantic salmon***

8380 The potential hazards of AAS to predators of wild Atlantic salmon are concluded to be
8381 low with high uncertainty. This assessment was mainly based on conclusions that
8382 toxicological impacts to predators through consumption are expected to be low with
8383 reasonable uncertainty. However, the overall high degree of uncertainty is attributable to
8384 the lack of information about the hormones concentrations, allergens levels and
8385 nutritional value of AAS throughout its life cycle, and to inconclusive evidence about the
8386 ability of AAS to avoid predators in the natural environment.

8387 AAS, as with escaped farmed Atlantic salmon, are expected to use the same resources as
8388 wild conspecifics and to be preyed upon by the same predators. The impact of AAS on
8389 these predators will depend on the predator avoidance behaviour of AAS, the toxicity,
8390 allergenicity and nutrition value of AAS and its capacity to act as a vector for pathogens
8391 and parasites in nature.

8392

8393 The predatory avoidance behaviour of AAS has not been examined. However, AAS-
8394 relatives have increased tolerance to predator exposure risk under hatchery conditions
8395 (Abrahams and Sutterlin, 1999). The feeding motivation and risk tolerance in the
8396 presence of predators in naturalized environments have not been assessed for AAS-
8397 relatives but studies were performed on other GH transgenic salmonids and are reviewed
8398 under the potential for AAS to affect the prey of Atlantic salmon section (see section
8399 11.2.1.4). Briefly, studies assessing mortality of GH transgenic salmonids due to
8400 predation provide inconsistent results. Considering the effect of domestication, we
8401 concluded with reasonable uncertainty that it is not possible to predict if AAS would be
8402 more or less prone to predation in the natural environment, hence the impossibility to
8403 predict the prevalence of wild predators to feed on AAS compared to wild conspecifics.
8404

8405 Consumption of AAS with potential increase in plasma GH, IGF-1, and T₃ is not
8406 expected to be hazardous to predators as reviewed under potential toxicity section (see
8407 section 11.2.1.1). Uncertainty remains around the consumption of diploid AAS that could
8408 potentially have increased steroid levels, but is expected to be remote. Triploidization and
8409 gynogenesis are not expected to alter hazards to predators of AAS. Sex-reversal through
8410 17 α -methyltestosterone exposure increases whole body levels of methyltestosterone in
8411 treated fish, which could potentially impact predator fish if consumed in significant
8412 quantities. However, experiments in other fish models demonstrate that increase in 17 α -
8413 methyltestosterone in treated fish is transient and exogenous methyltestosterone is
8414 removed by 10 days post treatment (Fagerlund and Dye 1979, Johnstone et al. 1983,
8415 Curtis et al. 1991). As such, any potential hazards to predators of escaped treated fish
8416 would be over an extremely limited time frame.
8417

8418 Experimental evidence is highly uncertain as to whether endogenous allergen production
8419 is altered in AAS as compared to wild type Atlantic salmon. In addition, the potential
8420 allergenic reaction of Atlantic salmon wild predators to AAS has not been examined. It is
8421 therefore not possible to conclude on the allergenic impact of the AAS on potential
8422 predators
8423

8424 Body composition of Atlantic salmon varies with life stage, size, and quality and quantity
8425 of nutrition affecting particularly lipid and moisture content (Reinitz, 1983, Shearer et al.
8426 1994, Anderston et al. 1996). Evidence suggest protein content to be endogenously
8427 controlled by fish size while lipid level is affected by both endogenous and exogenous
8428 factors and whole body moisture is inversely related to body lipid (Shearer 1994). ABT
8429 report that the muscle and skin composition of market-sized AAS has higher fat content
[REDACTED] than sponsor, but similar fat content to farmed fish controls (Erisman 2004). [REDACTED]

8432 [REDACTED] Whether AAS differs from
8433 non-transgenic fish in body composition during other life stages, or under different
8434 environmental conditions or diets has not been assessed. However, Higgs et al. (2009)
8435 found GH transgenic coho salmon differed from non-transgenics in body composition in
8436 response to diets of low lipid or low protein content. It is difficult to determine the
8437 potential impact of a change in body composition in the AAS compared to wild
8438 conspecifics for the potential predators considering gap of knowledge about the changes
8439 in body composition of the AAS throughout its life cycle and the numerous potential
8440 predators and their nutrient requirements. Body composition of AAS in the environment
8441 would be expected to change with time and diet. Effects on predators are expected to be
8442 minimal, if any, and of short duration.

8443
8444 As reviewed under section 11.1.1.3, it is reasonably certain that AAS would not act as a
8445 vector for the introduction of new fish pathogens in the natural environment. However,
8446 we are unable to conclude whether, relative to wild Atlantic salmon, AAS would have an
8447 increased capacity to act as a reservoir for the transmission of pathogens, including those
8448 that may affect predators of Atlantic salmon.

8449
8450 Based on the above information, we conclude with high uncertainty that AAS
8451 consumption would have negligible to low hazards to potential predators.

8452

8453 **11.2.1.7 Potential for AAS to Affect the Competitors of Wild Atlantic**
8454 **salmon**

8455 The potential hazards of AAS on competitors of wild Atlantic salmon are concluded to be
8456 moderate with reasonable uncertainty. Effects of AAS on competitors of Atlantic salmon
8457 are expected to result from ecological interactions rather than from genetic introgression
8458 through interspecies hybridization with non-native brown trout. The associated
8459 reasonable degree of uncertainty is attributable to the lack of information on phenotypic
8460 characteristics of AAS and on the relative competitive ability of AAS with coexisting
8461 species in the natural environment.

8462 The impact of AAS on competitors of wild Atlantic salmon will depend on the
8463 competitive behaviour of AAS for food and habitat, reproductive interference of AAS
8464 with other species and potential of AAS to transmit diseases to competitors.

8465

8466 Atlantic salmon are known to compete with brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*), rainbow
8467 trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) and brown trout (*Salmo trutta*) for habitats in freshwaters
8468 and can also compete with percids and cyprinids in slow waters (Cairns 2006, DFO and
8469 MNRF 2008, Nislow et al. 2011). The interspecies competitive behaviour of AAS has
8470 only been studied in relation to transgenic and non-transgenic hybrids between AAS and
8471 brown trout (*Salmo trutta*) (Oke et al. 2013). Both AAS and transgenic hybrids grow
8472 faster than their wild-type counterparts under hatchery conditions. However, wild-type
8473 Atlantic salmon and AAS have reduced growth rates in presence of transgenic and non-
8474 transgenic hybrids in food-limited stream mesocosms suggesting a competitive
8475 dominance of the hybrids (Oke et al. 2013). Furthermore, complex interactions between
8476 hybridization and transgenesis are suggested as AAS had a greater mass in growth than
8477 wild conspecifics in the presence of the hybrids (Oke et al. 2013). Several parameters
8478 could have contributed to the competitive advantage of a population of transgenic and
8479 non-transgenic hybrids over the AAS and Atlantic salmon including the increased
8480 foraging motivation of the transgenic individuals (Abrahams and Sutterlin, 1999,
8481 Sundström et al. 2004) and the competitive dominance of juvenile brown trout over
8482 juvenile Atlantic salmon (Van Zwol et al. 2012) potentially making hybrids of
8483 intermediate dominance (Oke et al. 2013). Rearing fish under hatchery conditions prior to

8484 the observations reported in the stream mesocosm could also have impacted
8485 competitiveness as suggested in interspecific competition study with GH transgenic coho
8486 salmon (Sundström et al. in preparation a). GH transgenic coho salmon were reported to
8487 have similar impacts as non-transgenic coho on steelhead trout and chinook salmon fry
8488 growth and survival in an artificial stream, when reared in the stream. However, if
8489 invading coho salmon were first reared in hatchery conditions, GH transgenic coho had
8490 greater impact than non-transgenic fish. The reported effect could partially be due to the
8491 increased size of hatchery reared fish but is not likely to be the only determining factor as
8492 the wild fish reared under hatchery were also bigger than the invaded Chinook population
8493 but did not impact survival and growth (Sundström et al. in preparation a). As natural
8494 hybridization would only occur in nature, hybrids would not have been previously
8495 exposed to hatchery conditions hence affecting their expected body size and behaviour
8496 (Oke et al. 2013, Sundström et al. in preparation b), making it difficult to predict their
8497 competitive dominance. Based on the above studies, we conclude that competitiveness of
8498 AAS is affected by previous rearing conditions and it likely to be reduced under food
8499 limiting conditions.

8500

8501 Hybridization with other species in the natural environment is another pathway through
8502 which AAS could impact competitors of Atlantic salmon. Atlantic salmon are known
8503 hybridize naturally with brown trout both in America and in Europe though the causes
8504 behind the breakdown of pre-reproductive isolating mechanisms may vary (Verspoor
8505 1988, McGowan and Davidson 1992a, McGowan and Davidson 1992b, Youngson et al.
8506 1993, Castillo et al. 2008). Oke et al. (2013) have recently demonstrated that the opAFP-
8507 GHc2 transgene can successfully be transmitted into interspecific hybrid through
8508 artificial hybridization. Although the above results suggest a competitive advantage of the
8509 hybrids over the AAS, predictions of the competitive advantage of the different
8510 genotypes in the natural environment are further complicated by hybridization
8511 considerations. First, there is no evidence for natural hybridization of AAS and brown
8512 trout as the reproductive behaviour has not been examined. Successful artificial
8513 hybridization does not necessary translate into successful natural hybridization
8514 (McGowan and Davidson 1992a, McGowan and Davidson 1992b). Second, the potential

8515 for hybrids in Canada is remote and their survival depends on the nature of variable pre-
8516 reproductive mechanisms. Reciprocal natural hybridization has been reported (Youngson
8517 et al. 1993, Castillo et al. 2008) but appears to be unidirectional between brown trout
8518 females and Atlantic salmon males in Canada (McGowan and Davidson 1992, Gephard et
8519 al. 2000). The expected all sterile female product form of AAS would prevent potential
8520 interspecies hybridization, however a remote possibility remains from the maintenance of
8521 neomales in the facility on PEI in Canada or from diploid individuals present in pressure-
8522 shocked groups. However, if mature diploid AAS were to escape, their potential to
8523 hybridize with brown trout would be diminished compared to wild conspecifics
8524 considering their reduced overall reproductive performance relative non-transgenic wild
8525 siblings in naturalized stream ecosystems (Moreau et al. 2011a). Furthermore, the
8526 occurrence of BT hybrids appears to be dependent on the abundance of sexually mature
8527 parr (McGowan and Davidson 1992, Youngson et al 1993, Wirtz 1999, Gephard et al.
8528 2000) of which the occurrence was reported to be reduced in AAS (Moreau and Fleming,
8529 2012). If despite the above obstacles AAS was to hybridize with brown trout in the
8530 environment, a low survival of transgenic hybrids could be expected as hybrids from
8531 brown trout mothers (BT hybrid) were reported to have higher mortality rates than
8532 salmon, trout and hybrids from Atlantic salmon mothers (AS hybrid) (Oke et al. 2013).
8533 Nevertheless, the survival rates could also differ if the hybrids were the results of natural
8534 hybridization (McGowan and Davidson 1992a, 1992b). Third, the potential for
8535 introgression is questionable. Some evidence suggests introgression between the genomes
8536 of Atlantic salmon and brown trout via hybridization to be effectively blocked (Galbreath
8537 and Thorgaard 1995, Garvia-Vazquez et al. (2004) suggesting any hybridization between
8538 AAS and natural populations of brown trout would only last one generation. However,
8539 introgression of hybrids back into Atlantic salmon has been demonstrated under artificial
8540 conditions (Castillo et al. 2008) and hybridization could thereby continue in theory past
8541 the founder generation in the presence of Atlantic salmon. Based on the above studies,
8542 despite the competitive advantage of artificially-produced hybrids between AAS and
8543 brown trout over non-transgenic fish, it is expected with reasonable certainty, that
8544 potential natural hybridization of AAS with brown trout would be lower than for wild
8545 conspecifics in natural environment. Hazard to Atlantic salmon competitors through

8546 introgression and subsequent impacts on other competitors is therefore considered to be
8547 negligible to low with reasonable uncertainty.

8548

8549 Studies examining the competitiveness of GH transgenic salmonids with other species,
8550 including potential competitors, are limited to the ones described above. Other studies
8551 reporting on phenotypes that are known to affect relative competitiveness, such as growth
8552 rates, dominance and swimming speed are also relevant. As previously reviewed under
8553 section about the potential for AAS to affect wild populations of Atlantic salmon (see
8554 section 11.2.1.4), predicting whether AAS fish may maintain high growth phenotype in
8555 natural environments is highly problematic, although current studies suggest accelerated
8556 growth may be limited in many circumstances. The competitive ability and performance
8557 of first-feeding AAS and non-transgenic siblings are equally dominant under low food
8558 conditions (Moreau et al. 2011b). AAS fry have reduced growth rates compared to non-
8559 transgenic siblings when live prey were provided in stream mesocosm environment (Oke
8560 et al. 2013) suggesting a reduced ability to catch prey, hence reduced competitiveness.
8561 GH transgenic coho salmon have increased ability to compete for food under hatchery
8562 conditions (Devlin et al. 1999, Devlin et al. 2004), are better at seizing prey in tanks
8563 (Sundström et al. 2004) and are equally competitive as sized-matched non-transgenic
8564 controls under limited environmental conditions (Tymchuk et al. 2005). The above
8565 studies suggest the competitive advantage of GH transgenic salmonids under hatchery
8566 conditions is lost in naturalized environment. Results on swimming speed of GH
8567 transgenic salmonids are inconsistent (Farrell et al. 1997; Abrahams and Sutterlin, 1999;
8568 Lee et al. 2003; Deitch et al. 2006) and renders prediction on how fast AAS could forage
8569 for common prey difficult.

8570

8571 As reviewed under section 11.1.1.3, it is reasonably certain that AAS would not act as a
8572 vector for the introduction of new fish pathogens in the natural environment. However,
8573 we are unable to conclude whether, relative to wild Atlantic salmon, AAS would have an
8574 increased capacity to act as a reservoir for the transmission of pathogens, including those
8575 that may affect prey of Atlantic salmon.

8576

8577 The effects of triploidy, sex reversal and gynogenesis on potential to influence the effects
8578 of AAS on competitor species of Atlantic salmon have not been directly assessed.
8579 However, based on the lower growth rate of triploid AAS, and equal or lower feeding and
8580 competitive behaviour of other triploid salmonids, there is a reasonable degree of
8581 uncertainty that triploidy would decrease or have no effect on the competition hazard of
8582 in most circumstances. The predatory ability of gynogenetic or sex-reversed fish has not
8583 been assessed, but these techniques are not expected to increase or result in new
8584 predatory hazards of released fish.

8585

8586 Based on the above studies, we conclude that the limited potential for AAS to affect the
8587 competitors of Atlantic salmon would results from ecological interactions with
8588 competitors rather than from introgression through interspecies hybridization. Potential
8589 interspecific competitiveness of juvenile stages of AAS with competitors is expected to
8590 be lower or similar to wild conspecifics while effects of adult stages have not been
8591 remain undetermined. Although accelerated growth may be limited in many
8592 circumstances, we cannot conclude that AAS would never expressed increased growth
8593 rates in the environment providing AAS a size advantage and theoretical increased
8594 interspecies competitiveness relative to wild conspecifics. Overall, we conclude the
8595 hazard of AAS to potential competitors of Atlantic salmon to be negligible to moderate
8596 with reasonable uncertainty resulting from important knowledge gap and limited
8597 understanding of demonstrated genotype x environment effects.

8598 *11.2.1.8 Potential for AAS to Affect Habitat*

8599 The potential hazards of AAS to habitat are concluded to be low with high uncertainty on
8600 the basis of expert opinion. The high degree of uncertainty is attributable to the lack of
8601 information on fitness, population size, migration and spawning behaviors, [REDACTED]
8602 [REDACTED] propensity for spawning and overall longevity of repeat AAS
8603 spawners..

8604

8605 In order to determine the potential for AAS to affect habitat, DFO examined their
8606 relevant phenotypic characteristics, focusing on behaviour and size of AAS and the
8607 potential to affect habitat attributes.

8608

8609 *Potential of salmonids to affect habitat*

8610 Ecosystem engineers are organisms that directly or indirectly change the availability of
8611 resources to other species by substantially modifying the physical structure (i.e. biotic
8612 and/or abiotic materials) of their habitat (Jones et al. 1994; Meysman et al. 2006). The
8613 first factor determining the role of an animal as an ecosystem engineer is its behaviour
8614 (Moore 2006). The potential for AAS to influence habitat during four essential activities
8615 is addressed: reproductive behaviour, foraging and predatory behaviour, anti-predator
8616 behaviour, and migratory (trophic and reproductive) behaviour. Salmonid behaviour
8617 during foraging, predator avoidance, and migration has not been associated with
8618 significant effects on habitat, and no known phenotypic characteristic of AAS is expected
8619 to alter this lack of effect. However, reproductive behaviour of salmonids, including
8620 Atlantic salmon, has been shown to influence habitat through ecosystem engineering and
8621 bioturbation (Scott and Crossman 1973; Grant and Lee 2004; Verspoor et al. 2007;
8622 Gottesfeld et al. 2008).

8623

8624 Redd construction and excavation in stream gravel by spawning salmonids, when
8625 spawning at high densities, can significantly disturb the streambed (Gottesfeld et al.
8626 2004; Hassan et al. 2008). In constructing redds, salmonids can move large quantities of
8627 coarse sediments short distances downstream, and can consequently influence habitat
8628 attributes in a number of ways. Redd excavation affects substrate composition by
8629 disturbing and sorting the substrate, and remove various amount of the finer sediments
8630 through interaction with water current (Moore 2006; Gottesfeld et al. 2008), as well as
8631 increases concentration of suspended particular matter (i.e. turbidity, Moore 2006).
8632 Reported secondary effects of salmonid redd construction include decreased stream
8633 macrophyte, algae and moss biomass, and decreased or altered insect communities
8634 (Field-Dodgson 1987; Minakawa and Gara 2003; Moore and Schindler 2008). Redd
8635 construction can increase the interstitial flow within the site (De Vries 2008) and modify

8636 pool-riffle characteristics (Field-Dodgson 1987), but does not influence the overall flow
8637 rate of a stream (De Vries 2008). Redd construction or other behaviour in salmonids has
8638 not been associated with alterations in other habitat attributes (i.e. temperature, dissolved
8639 oxygen, pH).

8640

8641 *Potential of Atlantic salmon to affect habitat*

8642 The scale of streambed bioturbation during redd construction depends on the species,
8643 female size, number and density of spawning salmon, and the spatial extent of the
8644 spawning beds in the stream. In particular, Moore (2006) identified body size and
8645 population density as the two most important factors after behaviour influencing the
8646 ability of ecosystem engineers to affect habitat. The role of large densities of large-sized
8647 Pacific salmon as environmental engineers during spawning has been well identified, and
8648 the majority of the studies listed above examine Pacific salmon. The size and behaviour
8649 of spawning Atlantic salmon indicate they have the potential for ecosystem engineering
8650 roles in forming aquatic habitats. The majority of natural mature Atlantic salmon females
8651 are expected to be 55 to 75 cm in fork length (reviewed by Hutchings and Jones 1998).
8652 As well, Atlantic salmon generally construct redds ranging in size between 2.3 and 5.7
8653 m² (Gaudemar et al. 2000), burying eggs between 15 to 35cm deep in the gravel (De
8654 Vries 1997; Amiro 2006), indicating large potential to impact substrate composition
8655 within a stream. It is important to note that bioturbation can also enhance production of
8656 the stream by mobilizing nutrients, and changing interstitial flows within the sediment
8657 that promotes survival of intermediate life stages (Gérald Chaput 2013, personal
8658 communication). However, return estimates (Jones et al. 2004; Lanteigne 2012; Reddin
8659 and Veinot 2010; Reddin 2010), as well as COSEWIC reports, indicate that historically,
8660 and even more so currently, Atlantic salmon spawn in numbers and densities that are
8661 relatively modest compared to the densities of Pacific salmon species (Scott and
8662 Crossman 1973; Murota 2003; Schoonmaker et al. 2003). The bioturbation and habitat
8663 modification performed by spawning Atlantic salmon populations (including wild,
8664 hatchery raised, or escaped farmed Atlantic salmon) in Eastern North America does not
8665 appear as important in the geomorphic processes that shape stream habitat in the Pacific
8666 northwest (Gottesfeld et al. 2008). The current state of Atlantic salmon populations does

8698 whether size of AAS could influence its effects on habitat are unclear. Whether sufficient
8699 number of AAS could influence Atlantic salmon population density and hence impact as
8700 ecosystem engineers, will depend on this exposure. However, considering low numbers
8701 of fish involved, negligible effects are expected.

8702

8703 Due to the limited role of Atlantic salmon in habitat alteration, the potential for decreased
8704 nest building of AAS, and the sterility of triploid AAS, AAS are expected to have limited
8705 or negligible ability to affect habitat in terms of substrate construction and turbidity.

8706 There is a high degree of uncertainty to this, due to the lack of information on spawning
8707 behaviour, longevity, and maximum size of repeat AAS spawners. In addition, AAS are
8708 expected to have negligible effects on other aspects of habitat structure (i.e. stream flow
8709 rates, temperature, oxygen, pH).

8710

8711 *11.2.1.9 Potential for AAS to Affect Biodiversity*

8712 The potential hazards of AAS to biodiversity in Canada are unknown. AAS are expected
8713 to have low effects on nutrient cycles in rivers unless AAS adults have a greater
8714 propensity to semelparity (die after spawning) than is expressed in wild Atlantic salmon
8715 populations. Effects of AAS to biodiversity through displacement/exclusion from habitat
8716 of non-salmonid species or to feed on biota in rivers not consumed by juvenile or adult
8717 non-transgenic salmon are unknown. Potential hazards of escaped farmed fish to
8718 biodiversity are largely unknown (Leggatt et al. 2010) making reliable prediction of the
8719 effects of AAS on the overall community dynamics, ecosystem functions and biodiversity
8720 very difficult.

8721 Biodiversity is the variability among living organisms from all sources, including
8722 terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and the ecological complexes of which
8723 they form a part and includes the diversity within species, between species, and of
8724 ecosystems (CEPA 1999). Direct pathways through which AAS could affect biodiversity
8725 include genetic alteration of wild populations of Atlantic salmon through introgression
8726 and hybridization with other salmonids species. Indirect pathways through which AAS
8727 could affect biodiversity include changes in the abundance and distribution of one wild

8728 species, either through ecological interactions or transfer of diseases or parasites, thereby
8729 potentially resulting in altered food-web dynamics and local community biodiversity
8730 (Leggatt et al. 2010, Diana 2009). The above potential direct and indirect pathways have
8731 been addressed under previous sections (see sections 11.2.1.4 to 11.2.1.7).

8732

8733 The potential for altered biodiversity from repeated exposure of sensitive ecosystems to
8734 escaped farmed fish has been poorly addressed (Leggatt et al. 2010). However, the effects
8735 of nutrients on ecosystems are widely recognized being the limiting factor on primary
8736 production (DeAngelis et al. 1989). Atlantic salmon have potential to influence stream
8737 and river nutrient cycles through emigration and immigration. Salmon can export river
8738 nutrients through marine migration as smolts, and import marine nutrients through
8739 spawning migration to and mortality in rivers. The role of Pacific salmon in river
8740 nutrient cycles has been well examined, and spawning mortality of Pacific salmon is
8741 reported to have inconsistent, but positive effects on river nutrients (see Jonsson and
8742 Jonsson 2003; Janetski et al. 2009). This can result in multiple direct and indirect effects
8743 on river nutrients and ecosystems such as increased periphytoplankton biomass, increased
8744 litter mass loss rate (Yoder et al. 2006), increased biofilms of bacteria and eukarya
8745 (Schuldt 1998), and increased food resources and productivity of juvenile salmon (Shaff
8746 and Compton 2009). As well, introduction of Atlantic salmon carcasses to upland
8747 streams resulted in increased juvenile salmon biomass up to 2 times that of reference
8748 streams (Williams et al. 2009).

8749

8750 Unlike semelparous Pacific salmon, Atlantic salmon are iteroparous and may return to
8751 the ocean after spawning. Reported survival rates of Atlantic salmon after spawning vary
8752 between systems and years, and range from 9% to 74% (Fleming 1996). As well,
8753 Atlantic salmon spawning numbers in Canada are much lower than that of Pacific salmon
8754 (see Section 11.2.1.8), indicating Atlantic salmon have much lower potential to impact
8755 nutrient cycles than Pacific salmon. The few studies examining the influence of Atlantic
8756 salmon on river nutrient cycling have found inconsistent results, but indicate Atlantic
8757 salmon can have a small influence on river nutrient cycling in some circumstances. A
8758 small run of spawning Atlantic salmon (less than 300 fish per year) was reported to

8759 contribute significant amounts of phosphorous (5% of total river phosphorous) to a low
8760 nutrient system in France, but minimal amounts of nitrogen (0.2%, Jonsson and Jonsson
8761 2003). The annual import of carbon, nitrogen, and phosphorous in seven rivers in
8762 England accounted for only a fraction of the annual river export (0.09-0.24%, Elliott et al.
8763 1997; Lyle and Elliott 1998), although Lyle and Elliott (1998) postulated the impact on
8764 localized areas in the upper reaches of the river where the salmon spawned and died
8765 could be much greater. In contrast, Nislow et al. (2004) found Atlantic salmon migrations
8766 resulted in a net export of phosphorous in a river in Scotland, due to poor return of adult
8767 spawners. Jardine et al. (2009) found no input of marine isotopes from Atlantic salmon
8768 spawners in resident sculpins in a river in New Brunswick. They postulated than river
8769 carbon and nitrogen input from Atlantic salmon in Canada may be minimal due to low
8770 numbers of spawning salmon, although Jonsson and Jonsson (2003) found a small
8771 number of spawning salmon can have a significant nutrient input in low nutrient systems.

8772

8773 The potential for AAS to affect river nutrient cycles through migration and spawning
8774 mortality has not been examined. Whether a GH transgene affects spawning mortality in
8775 AAS or other iteroparous fish has not been examined, and we cannot determine if AAS
8776 would differ in from wild-type Atlantic salmon in river nutrient flux due to spawning
8777 mortality. However, triploid all-female AAS are not expected to mature, and would
8778 consequently have much lower spawning migrations than diploid Atlantic salmon
8779 (Warrillow et al. 1997; Cotter et al. 2000; Wilkins et al. 2001; Chatterji et al. 2008). As
8780 such, the sponsored product form of AAS would not import significant marine nutrients
8781 to river systems, although could potentially export river nutrients if large numbers were
8782 reared in the river until smolt. While the potential impact of AAS on river nutrient
8783 cycling is not known, Atlantic salmon are expected to have limited roles in nutrient
8784 cycling in most systems in Canada. As such, the impact of AAS on river nutrient cycling
8785 is expected to be negligible, unless released in sufficient numbers to systems with low
8786 nutrient levels.

8787

8788 We conclude that the impact of migrating Atlantic salmon on nutrient cycles in Canadian
8789 rivers is expected to vary between systems from negligible to small impacts. If introduced

8790 into the North American environment, whether AAS and their progeny would differ from
8791 wild-type Atlantic salmon in the magnitude or direction of impact on river nutrient
8792 cycling is not known, although triploid AAS could potentially increase net export of
8793 nutrients from rivers systems in some circumstances. Nevertheless, since effects escaped
8794 fish may have on overall community dynamics or ecosystem function are not yet known
8795 (Leggatt et al. 2010) it is not possible to make reliable predictions of the potential effects
8796 of AAS on the overall community dynamics, ecosystem functions or biodiversity.

8797 ***11.2.2 Outcome of the Environmental Hazard Assessment***

8798 The current environmental hazard assessment characterized the potential adverse effects
8799 of AAS to the Canadian environment, assuming entry of AAS into the natural
8800 environment. The following assessment endpoints, representing legislative protection
8801 goals and selected based on potential and most relevant interactions of AAS with the
8802 ecosystem components (Devlin et al. 2007c), were determined to be (1) wild populations
8803 of Atlantic salmon, (2) prey of Atlantic salmon, (3) predators of Atlantic salmon, (4)
8804 competitors of Atlantic salmon, (5) habitat and (6) biodiversity (DFO 2013). Hazard
8805 considerations included the potential toxicity of AAS, the capacity of AAS to act as a
8806 vector of diseases/pathogens, the potential for horizontal gene transfer of the transgene to
8807 other organisms and the potential ecological and genetic interactions of AAS with each
8808 assessment endpoint. As much as possible, the relative magnitudes of the potential
8809 hazards of AAS compared to wild conspecifics are reported. Prediction of the effects of
8810 AAS on the assessment endpoints are summarized in Table 11-2.

8811

8812 Based on the thorough molecular characterization of the inserted construct in the AAS
8813 and on supporting evidence from basic alignment sequence analyses, we conclude with
8814 high certainty that the inserted construct at the EO-1 α locus does not contain coding
8815 sequence for any known toxins, allergens or proteins other than the intended growth
8816 hormone. We also concluded with reasonable certainty that no other coding sequence
8817 were inserted in the AAS genome in proximity of the EO-1 α locus. Gynogenesis, sex
8818 reversal and triploidization processes used in the manufacture of the AAS were
8819 concluded to be of negligible toxicological hazard. Consumption of potentially elevated

8820 GH levels in different life stage of AAS was also determined with reasonable certainty to
8821 be of negligible hazard to potential predators based on evidence of proteolytic digestion
8822 and differences between maximum potential concentration in salmonids and doses
8823 required to elicit a biological response. Consumption of potentially elevated IGF-1 and
8824 thyroid hormones, as well as steroid hormones in triploid AAS, were concluded to be of
8825 negligible hazard to predators with reasonable uncertainty while uncertainty remains
8826 around the hazard associated with the potential increase in other hormone levels. Finally,
8827 we conclude with reasonable certainty that bioconcentration factor of waterborne
8828 contaminants could be relatively higher in AAS compared to wild conspecifics, but we
8829 cannot predict the magnitude of potential associated hazard. Overall, we conclude that the
8830 **environmental hazard related to the potential toxicity of AAS to be low with**
8831 **reasonable uncertainty.**

8832

8833 Given considerable knowledge gap related to pathogens, we were unable to determine
8834 whether AAS would have an increased capacity to act as a reservoir for the transmission
8835 of pathogens compared to wild Atlantic salmon. However, based on long-term, historical
8836 data on the lack of occurrence of reportable fish diseases at the AquaBounty PEI facility,
8837 we concluded with reasonable certainty that AAS would not act as a vector for the
8838 introduction of new fish pathogens into the natural environment. We therefore **cannot**
8839 **conclude on the environmental hazard related to the capacity of AAS to act as a**
8840 **vector of diseases/pathogens.**

8841

8842 The potential for horizontal gene transfer (HGT) of the EO-1 α transgene from AAS is
8843 expected to be similar to that of naturally occurring HGT in Atlantic salmon. EO-1 α may
8844 have increased potential for expression once transferred, although is not expected to
8845 differ from native genes in potential for HGT via exposure, uptake, stability and
8846 selection. We therefore conclude that the **environmental hazard related to the**
8847 **potential HGT to be negligible with reasonable uncertainty.**

8848

8849 Most ecological studies about potential effects of GH transgenic salmonids have been
8850 conducted on juvenile stages hence an existing gap in the knowledge of potential impacts

8851 of the adult life stage AAS and during life at sea. In addition, predictions about the
8852 overall impact of AAS on wild populations of Atlantic salmon are complicated by the
8853 effects of food resource levels, background genetics, early rearing conditions, life stages
8854 and predation levels. Nevertheless, based on the current status of Atlantic salmon
8855 populations in Canada, and on studies conducted on AAS, AAS-relatives and other GH
8856 transgenic salmonids, we conclude with high uncertainty that AAS could pose moderate
8857 to high hazards on wild populations of Atlantic salmon. Highest hazards are expected to
8858 be from potential introgression of fertile broodstock with wild populations, or through
8859 competition under food limiting environments. We therefore conclude the **overall**
8860 **environmental hazard of AAS to wild populations of Atlantic salmon to be high**
8861 **with reasonable uncertainty.**

8862
8863 In assessing the potential effects of AAS on potential prey of Atlantic populations we
8864 considered the predatory pressure and selection of AAS. We cannot conclude on the
8865 potential predatory pressure that AAS would present in the natural environment as it is
8866 not possible to determine whether AAS would suffer from more or less predation and as
8867 the phenotype of AAS will be dependent on environmental conditions, especially food
8868 resources. However, we conclude with reasonable uncertainty that AAS would be likely
8869 to feed on additional prey compared to wild conspecifics, hence potentially increasing
8870 pressure on prey compared to wild conspecifics. We therefore conclude the **overall**
8871 **environmental hazard of AAS to prey of Atlantic salmon to be moderate with high**
8872 **uncertainty.**

8873
8874 The impact of AAS on potential predators of Atlantic salmon would depend on several
8875 factors. The relative ability of AAS to avoid predators compared to wild conspecifics is
8876 difficult to predict due to inconclusive evidence under naturalized conditions.
8877 Toxicological impacts through predation are expected to be negligible to low with
8878 reasonable uncertainty. Despite further uncertainties revolving around the potential
8879 allergenicity and nutrition value of AAS and its capacity to act as a vector for pathogens,
8880 we conclude that any potential hazards to predators are expected to be minimal, if any,
8881 and of short duration, as effects would require high and continuous consumption rates of

8882 AAS. We therefore conclude the **overall environmental hazard of AAS to predators of**
8883 **Atlantic salmon to be low with high uncertainty.**

8884
8885 Based on available studies, we conclude that the limited potential for AAS to affect the
8886 competitors of Atlantic salmon would results from ecological interactions with
8887 competitors rather than from introgression through interspecies hybridization. Potential
8888 interspecific competitiveness of juvenile stages of AAS with competitors is expected to
8889 be lower or similar to wild conspecifics while effects of adult stages remain
8890 undetermined. Although accelerated growth may be limited in many circumstances, we
8891 cannot conclude AAS would never express increased growth rates in the environment
8892 providing AAS a size advantage and theoretical increased interspecies competitiveness
8893 relative to wild conspecifics. Hazard to Atlantic salmon competitors through
8894 introgression and subsequent impacts on other competitors is considered to be negligible
8895 to low with reasonable uncertainty. We therefore conclude the **overall environmental**
8896 **hazard of AAS to competitors of Atlantic salmon to be moderate with reasonable**
8897 **uncertainty.**

8898
8899 Due to the limited role of Atlantic salmon in habitat alteration, the potential for decreased
8900 nest building of AAS, and the sterility of triploid AAS, we conclude the **overall**
8901 **environmental hazard of AAS to the habitat to be low with high uncertainty.**

8902
8903 The potential hazards of AAS to the Canadian biodiversity, as for the potential hazards of
8904 escaped farmed fish, have been poorly addressed. Nutrient load being the limiting factor
8905 on primary production, we assessed the potential for AAS to affect nutrient cycle in
8906 rivers and concluded that it was expected to be negligible unless sufficient numbers of
8907 AAS were to enter a system with low nutrient levels. Excluding the potential genetics
8908 hazards of AAS to wild populations of Atlantic salmon and competitors which were
8909 addressed in the above sections, it was not possible to make reliable predictions of the
8910 effects of AAS on the overall community dynamics, ecosystem functions and
8911 biodiversity. We therefore **cannot conclude on overall environmental hazard of AAS**
8912 **to biodiversity.**

8913

8914 **Table 11-2 Summary of the environmental hazard assessment. The magnitude of the**
 8915 **hazard and its related uncertainty are indicated for each hazard assessment**
 8916 **endpoint.**

Assessment endpoints	Hazard	Uncertainty
Wild populations of Atlantic salmon	High	Reasonable uncertainty
Prey of Atlantic salmon	Moderate	High uncertainty
Predators of Atlantic salmon	Low	High uncertainty
Competitors of Atlantic salmon	Moderate	Reasonable uncertainty
Habitat	Low	High uncertainty
Biodiversity	Unknown	
Overall	High	High uncertainty

8917

8918

8919 The overall potential hazards of AAS to the Canadian environment are concluded to be
 8920 high with high uncertainty. If AAS was to enter the natural environment, we expect that
 8921 the highest potential hazards would be to wild populations of Atlantic salmon, followed
 8922 by prey and competitors of Atlantic salmon. Hazards are expected to be low for predators
 8923 and habitat. We cannot conclude on the potential hazard to biodiversity.

8924

8925 There is an overall high degree of uncertainty associated with the environmental hazard
 8926 assessment. The high degree of uncertainty results from the lack of information on
 8927 phenotypic characteristics of AAS in the natural environment, genotype x environment
 8928 interactions and effects of background genetics. Predictions regarding the potential
 8929 ecological and genetic effects of GH transgenic fish in variable natural environments are
 8930 complex as the rearing and experimental conditions affect the same fitness traits under
 8931 investigation in studies assessing the effects of transgenesis. Studies over the last two
 8932 decades provide solid evidence of the effects of resource levels, background genetics,
 8933 early rearing conditions, life stages, and predation levels on the potential ecological
 8934 consequences of GH transgenic salmonids. For the above reasons, the magnitude of the
 8935 potential environmental hazards of AAS is difficult to predict and remains highly
 8936 uncertain.

8937 ***12 RISK ASSESSMENT***

8938 Reiterate that we are only assessing the scenario where eggs are produced in PEI and
8939 shipped to Panama. Containment just so, production just so. No other manufacturing
8940 facilities in Canada.

8941

8942 ***12.1 Indirect Human Health Risk Assessment***

8943 The indirect human health hazard assessment has characterized and ranked the
8944 incremental human health hazards that could result from environmental exposure to AAS
8945 as compared to wild Atlantic salmon based on the potential toxicity and allergenicity of
8946 AAS and the capacity of AAS to act as a vector for human pathogens.

8947

8948 The outcome of the indirect human hazard assessment is summarized in Table 12-1 and
8949 suggests that the effects to human health resulting from environmental exposure to AAS
8950 range from negligible to low. This reflects the fact that there are no known toxins
8951 associated with AAS and also the fact that even if the allergenic potency or capacity of
8952 AAS to act as a vector for human pathogens were elevated as compared to wild Atlantic
8953 salmon, the nature and severity of adverse effects in humans from dermal or aerosol
8954 exposure is generally mild and without potential for community-level effects (see Table
8955 8-3).

8956

8957 There is reasonable to high certainty associated the indirect human hazard assessment
8958 which reflects the number of reports in the scientific literature pertaining to adverse
8959 effects from dermal and aerosol exposure to fish allergens and zoonoses and the
8960 consistency with which these adverse effects are reported (see Table 8-7).

8961

8962 The exposure assessment has examined the potential for AAS to enter the Canadian
8963 environment given the redundant physical, geographical and biological containment
8964 provisions that AquaBounty has proposed. The findings of the exposure assessment are
8965 also summarized in Table 12-1, and suggest that for the specific activities that have been

8966 notified, exposure of AAS to the Canadian environment is expected to be negligible.
8967 That is to say, AAS are sufficiently contained and are not expected to enter or survive in
8968 the Canadian environment. The exposure assessment is made with high certainty, and is
8969 based on detailed information on facility design, containment structures, SOPs, internal
8970 compliance documentation, incident reports, and long term reliable historical data on
8971 chance events at or near the location of each facility. It is also based on high quality data
8972 available for AAS and valid surrogates and data on the environmental parameters of the
8973 potential receiving environments.

8974

8975 For the purposes of the indirect human health risk assessment, the potential exposure of
8976 humans in Canada to escaped AAS, if that were to occur, would be further limited to
8977 incidental encounters during swimming and recreational fishing. While human contact
8978 with Atlantic salmon during swimming is expected to be extremely rare, the recreational
8979 Atlantic salmon fishery, limited as it is, does provide opportunity for dermal exposure
8980 through handling fish that are caught on a line. This eventuality is even remote given the
8981 determination of negligible exposure with high certainty mentioned above.

8982

8983

8984

8985

8986

8987

8988

8989

8990

8991

8992 **Table 12-1 Indirect human health risk assessment**

	Hazard		Exposure to humans in Canada via								Risk
			PEI		Panama		Transport		Disposal		
	Rank	Uncertainty	Rank	Uncertainty	Rank	Uncertainty	Rank	Uncertainty	Rank	Uncertainty	Rank
Toxicity	N	HC	N	HC	N	HC	N	HC	N	HC	N
Allergenicity	L	RC	N	HC	N	HC	N	HC	N	HC	L
Vector for human pathogens	L	HC	N	HC	N	HC	N	HC	N	HC	L
FINAL	N-L	RC	N	HC	N	HC	N	HC	N	HC	L

8993

8994

8995

8996 The indirect human health risk assessment is conducted in accordance with the classical
8997 risk assessment paradigm where risk is directly related to the exposure and hazard of the
8998 organism, or $R = H \times E$ (see section 8.3.7). In accordance with the provided risk matrix
8999 (Figure 8.2), the indirect human health risk is expected to be low; a product of low hazard
9000 multiplied by negligible exposure (Table 12-1). The uncertainty associated with the risk
9001 assessment is derived from those associated with both the exposure and hazard
9002 assessment and cannot be easily summarized. As indicated in section 8.3.7, when
9003 rankings for uncertainty in the hazard and exposure assessments differ, the higher
9004 uncertainty ranking is generally assigned to the risk

9005

9006 Therefore, given the exposure assessment of negligible with high certainty, the indirect
9007 human health risk associated with the manufacture and production of AAS is expected to
9008 be low with high certainty under the proposed use scenario specified in the notification
9009 by AquaBounty. In addition, given the low rank for indirect human health through

9010 environmental exposure, and the further limitation to human exposure to AAS through
9011 recreational fishing even if AAS were to enter the environment, we do not suspect that a
9012 significant new activity in relation to AAS would result in AAS becoming toxic.
9013

9014 *12.2 Environmental Risk Assessment*

9015 The environmental hazard assessment has examined the potential for AAS to impact: (1)
9016 wild populations of Atlantic salmon; (2) Atlantic salmon prey, predators and competitors;
9017 (3) habitat; and (4) biological diversity. The findings of the hazard assessment are
9018 summarized in Table 12-2 and suggest that impacts to the environment resulting from
9019 exposure to AAS may range from low to high (with the exception of biodiversity which
9020 is unknown) depending on which component of the ecosystem is under consideration.
9021 Uncertainty associated with the hazard assessment is high and reflects the limited
9022 availability of data on the expression and behavior of the AAS phenotype in the wild, our
9023 limited understanding of AAS phenotypic plasticity across relevant environmental
9024 conditions and significant knowledge gaps regarding the phenotypic expression of the
9025 opAFP-GHc2 construct across different genetic backgrounds.

9026
9027 The exposure assessment has examined the potential for AAS to enter the Canadian
9028 environment given the redundant physical, geographical and biological containment
9029 provisions that AquaBounty has proposed. The findings of the exposure assessment are
9030 also summarized in Table 12-2, and suggest that for the specific activities that have been
9031 notified, exposure of AAS to the Canadian environment is expected to be negligible.
9032 That is to say, AAS are sufficiently contained and are not expected to enter or survive in
9033 the Canadian environment. The exposure assessment is made with reasonable certainty,
9034 and is based on detailed information on facility design, containment structures, SOPs,
9035 internal compliance documentation, incident reports, and long term reliable historical
9036 data on chance events at or near the location of each facility. It is also based on high
9037 quality data available for AAS and valid surrogates and data on the environmental
9038 parameters of the potential receiving environments.
9039

9040 **Table 12-2 Environmental risk assessment**

	EXPOSURE to Canada via								HAZARD		RISK
	PEI		Panama		Transport		Disposal		Rank	Uncertainty	
	Rank	Uncertainty	Rank	Uncertainty	Rank	Uncertainty	Rank	Uncertainty			
Wild Atlantic salmon	N	RC	N	HC	N	RC	N	HC	H	RU	L
Prey	N	RC	N	HC	N	RC	N	HC	M	HU	L
Predators	N	RC	N	HC	N	RC	N	HC	L	HU	L
Competitors	N	RC	N	HC	N	RC	N	HC	M	RU	L
Habitat	N	RC	N	HC	N	RC	N	HC	L	HU	L
Biodiversity	N	RC	N	HC	N	RC	N	HC	U		L
TOTAL	N	RC	N	HC	N	RC	N	HC	H	HU	L

9041 *Abbreviations for rank: N: negligible; L: low; M: moderate; H: high and U: unknown. Abbreviations for*
 9042 *uncertainty: HC: highly certain; RC: reasonably certain; RU: reasonably uncertain; and HU: highly*
 9043 *uncertain.*
 9044

9045 The environmental risk assessment is conducted in accordance with the classical risk
 9046 assessment paradigm where risk is directly related to the exposure and hazard of the
 9047 organism, or $R = H \times E$ (see section 8.3.7). The uncertainty assigned to risk is that
 9048 associated with the element that limits risk, either exposure or hazard, in the risk
 9049 assessment paradigm (Risk = Hazard X Exposure). Therefore, given the exposure
 9050 assessment of negligible with reasonable certainty and the hazard assessment of high with
 9051 high uncertainty, the environmental risk associated with the manufacture and production
 9052 of AAS is expected to be low with reasonable certainty under the proposed use scenario
 9053 specified in the notification by AquaBounty, including all physical, biological,
 9054 geographical and operational containment measures. However, the emphasis that has
 9055 been placed on containment to prevent exposure to the Canadian environment and in
 9056 particular on physical containment of AAS, makes it imperative that the use scenario
 9057 proposed by AquaBounty be maintained including all physical, biological, geographical
 9058 and operational containment measures.
 9059

9060 Given the potential hazards to the environment, and the uncertainties associated with the
9061 invasiveness of AAS any alterations to the proposed use scenario or to the proposed
9062 containment measures may result in the entry or release of AAS into the environment in a
9063 manner and circumstances significantly different to any previous exposure or potential
9064 exposure of the environment to AAS. Consequently, a significant new activity in relation
9065 to AAS could result in AAS becoming toxic..

9066

9067 ***12.3 Final Recommendations for Regulatory Decision-***
9068 ***Making***

9069 (To be completed after peer review process).

9070 ***13 RECOMMENDATIONS FOR RISK MANAGEMENT***

9071

9072 The company (AquaBounty Canada) has indicated its intent to commercially produce
9073 sterile female AAS eggs at its land-based aquaculture facility in PEI for export to a land-
9074 based, grow-out facility in the highlands of western Panama. No more than 100,000
9075 eggs will be exported to Panama in any given year. In Panama, AAS will be grown to a
9076 commercial weight of 1 to 3 kg, then harvested, euthanized and transported to a
9077 processing plant in close proximity to the Panamanian grow-out facility where they will
9078 be processed and shipped to the United States for human food consumption.

9079

9080 AquaBounty has also committed to ensuring that live eggs exported from the facility in
9081 PEI to the facility in Panama, will be reared only at the production site described in the
9082 notification and that no live fish of any life stage will be sold or given by AquaBounty
9083 Panama to a third party for grow-out. This is also the basis of the application made to the
9084 US FDA and a condition of sale as outlined on the formal label that can be found on p.
9085 579 of the notification (ABT 2013).

9086

9087 *Rational for SNAC*

9088

9089 The AAS is intended for use under strictly controlled conditions that include physical
9090 confinement in two clearly defined facilities. AquaBounty has provided well-defined
9091 parameters for the scope of their activity, as outlined above. The proposed parameters,
9092 which include physical, biological and geographical containment provisions, have been
9093 deemed sufficient to preclude the potential for escape and the possibility of entry into the
9094 Canadian environment.

9095

9096 Given the potential hazards to the environment, and the uncertainties associated with the
9097 invasiveness of AAS, any alterations to the proposed use scenario or to the proposed
9098 containment measures may result in the entry or release of AAS into the environment in a
9099 manner and circumstances significantly different to any previous exposure or potential
9100 exposure of the environment to AAS. Consequently, a significant new activity in relation
9101 to AAS could result in AAS becoming toxic..

9102

9103 The emphasis that has been placed on containment to prevent exposure to the Canadian
9104 environment and in particular on physical containment of AAS, makes it imperative that
9105 the use scenario proposed by AquaBounty be maintained including all physical,
9106 biological, geographical and operational containment measures. Therefore, any activities
9107 outside of the well-defined parameters that have been described in the notification would
9108 be considered a significant new activity and would require a Significant New Activity
9109 Notice.

9110

9111 In relation to the AquaAdvantage salmon, a significant new activity would be any activity
9112 other than the following:

9113

- 9114 1. Commercial production at the AquaBounty Canada facility, near Souris, PEI that
9115 has been described in the notification and is under the singular and direct control
9116 of AquaBounty Technologies, of hemizygous triploid female AAS eyed-eggs
9117 using milt from homozygous masculinized AAS females (neo-males) and eggs
9118 from normal Atlantic salmon females that are derived from the domesticated St.
9119 John River strain;

9120

9121 2. Export of no more than 100,000 hemizygous triploid female AAS eyed-eggs from
9122 the AquaBounty Canada facility, near Souris, PEI, to the AquaBounty Panama
9123 facility near Boquete, Chiriquí Province, Panama that has been described in the
9124 notification and is under the singular and direct control of AquaBounty
9125 Technologies, for commercial grow-out and human consumption; and

9126

9127 3. Physical containment of AAS at all life-stages at the facility in PEI, Canada, and
9128 the facility in Chiriquí, Panama and while in transport between the two facilities
9129 as described in the notification.

9130

9131 If a significant new activity in relation to the AquaAdvantage salmon is proposed,
9132 AquaBounty shall provide to the Minister of the Environment, at least 120 days prior to
9133 the commencement of the proposed significant new activity, the following information:

9134

9135 1. a description of the proposed significant new activity in relation to the living
9136 organism;

9137

9138 2. a detailed description of all physical, biological and geographic containment
9139 measures proposed to be used;

9140

9141 3. the information specified in paragraph 5(b) of Schedule 5 of the *New Substances*
9142 *Notification Regulations (Organisms)*; and

9143

9144 4. any other information or data in respect of this living organism in AquaBounty's
9145 possession or to which they have access, that is relevant in order to determine
9146 whether the living organism is invasive or capable of becoming invasive.

9147

9148 The above information will be assessed within 120 days after the day on which it is
9149 received by the Minister of the Environment.

9150

9151

9152

- 9191 Arnesen, A.M., H. Tofte, T. Agustsson, S.O. Stefansson, S.O. Handeland, and B.T.
9192 Björnsson. 2003. Osmoregulation, feed intake, growth and growth hormone levels
9193 in 0+ Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.) transferred to seawater at different stages
9194 of smolt development. *Aquaculture* 222: 167–187.
- 9195 Atkins, M. E., and T. J. Benfey. 2008. Effect of acclimation temperature on routine
9196 metabolic rate in triploid salmonids. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology A*
9197 149:157-61
- 9198 Atterwill C. K., S. Kennedy, C. A. Jones, D. M. Lee, S. Davies, and A. Poole. 1988.
9199 Comparison of the toxicity of orally administered L-triiodothyronine (T3) in rat
9200 and cynomolgus monkey. *Toxicology* 16:89-105.
- 9201 Batts, W. et al., S. Yun, R. Hendrick, J. Winton. 2011. A novel member of the family
9202 Hepeviridae from cutthroat trout (*Oncorhynchus clarkia*). *Virus Research*
9203 158:116-123
- 9204 Beechie, T.J., H. Moir, and G. Pess. 2008. Hierarchical physical controls on salmonid
9205 spawning location and timing. Pages 83-102 in D. Sear and P. DeVries, eds.
9206 Salmonid Spawning Habitat in Rivers: Physical Controls, Biological Responses,
9207 and Approaches to Remediation. American Fisheries Society, Symposium 65,
9208 Bethesda, Maryland.
- 9209 Benfey, T. J. 1999. The physiology and behavior of triploid fishes. *Reviews in Fisheries*
9210 *Science* 7:39-67.
- 9211 Benfey, T. J. 2001. Use of sterile triploid Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.) for
9212 aquaculture in New Brunswick, Canada. *Ices Journal of Marine Science* 58: 525-
9213 529.
- 9214 Benfey, T. J., H. M. Dye, and E. M. Donaldson. 1989. Estrogen-induced vitellogenin
9215 production by triploid coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*), and its effect on
9216 plasma and pituitary gonadotropin. *General and Comparative Endocrinology*
9217 75:83-87.
- 9218 Benz, H.M., A.C. Tarr, G.P. Hayes, A. Villaseñor, K.P. Furlong, R.L. Dart, and R. Susan.
9219 2011. Seismicity of the Earth 1900–2010 Caribbean plate and vicinity: U.S.
9220 Geological Survey Open-File Report 2010–1083-A.
- 9221 Berrill, I. K., C. M. MacIntyre, C. Noble, M. Kankainen, and J. F. Turnbull. 2012. Bio-
9222 economic costs and benefits of using triploid rainbow trout in aquaculture:
9223 reduced mortality. *Aquaculture Economics and Management* 16:365-383.
- 9224 Bessey, C., R. H. Devlin, N. R. Liley, and C. A. Biagi. 2004. Reproductive performance
9225 of growth-enhanced transgenic coho salmon. *Transactions of the American*
9226 *Fisheries Society* 133:1205-1220.
- 9227 Biro, P.A., M.V. Abrahams, J.R. Post, and E.A. Parkinson. 2004. Predators select against
9228 high growth rates and risk-taking behaviour in domestic trout populations.
9229 *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London B* 271:2233-2237.
- 9230 Björnsson, B. T. 1997. The biology of salmon growth hormone: from daylight to
9231 dominance. *Fish Physiology and Biochemistry* 17: 9-24.

- 9270 Chaput, G. 2012. Overview of the status of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) in the North
9271 Atlantic and trends in marine mortality. – ICES Journal of Marine Science 69:
9272 1538-1548.
- 9273 Chaput, G., J.B. Dempson, F. Caron, R. Jones, and J. Gibson. 2006. A synthesis of life
9274 history characteristics and stock grouping of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.) in
9275 eastern Canada. Canadian Science Secretariat Research Document. 2006/15, 51 p.
- 9276 Chatterji, R. K., D. Longley, D. J. Sandford, D. E. Roberts, and D. N. Stubbing. 2008.
9277 Performance of stocked triploid and diploid brown trout and their effects on wild
9278 brown trout in UK rivers. In: Environmental Agency and The Game Conservancy
9279 Trust, UK, pp. 1-11
- 9280 Chevassus, B. 1979. Hybridization in salmonids: results and perspectives. *Aquaculture*
9281 17:113-128.
- 9282 Chittenden, C.M., A.H. Rikardsen, O.T. Skilbrei, J.G. Davidsen, E. Halttunen, J.
9283 Skarodhamar, and R.S. McKinley. 2011. An effective method for the recapture of
9284 escaped farmed salmon. *Aquaculture Environment Interactions* 1: 215–224.
- 9285 Codex 2003. Codex Alimentarius Guidelines for the conduct of food safety assessments
9286 of foods derived from recombinant-DNA plants (CAC/GL 45-2003). Section 3.2.
9287 Amino acid sequence homology.
9288 <http://www.codexalimentarius.org/standards/list-of-standards/>
- 9289 Cook, J.T., A. M. Sutterlin and M.A. McNiven. 2000c. Effect of food deprivation on
9290 oxygen consumption and body composition of growth-enhanced transgenic
9291 Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*). *Aquaculture* 188: 47-63.
- 9292 Cook, J.T., A. M. Sutterlin, M.A. McNiven. 2000b. Metabolic rate of pre-smolt growth-
9293 enhanced transgenic Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*). *Aquaculture* 188: 33-45.
- 9294 Cook, J.T., M.A. McNiven, G.F. Richardson, A.M. Sutterlin. 2000a. Growth rate, body
9295 composition and feed digestibility/conversion of growth-enhanced transgenic
9296 Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*). *Aquaculture* 188: 15-32.
- 9297 COSEWIC. 2010. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Atlantic salmon *Salmo*
9298 *salar* (Nunavik population, Labrador population, Northeast Newfoundland
9299 population, South Newfoundland population, Southwest Newfoundland
9300 population, Northwest Newfoundland population, Quebec Eastern North Shore
9301 population, Quebec Western North Shore population, Anticosti Island population,
9302 Inner St. Lawrence population, Lake Ontario population, Gaspé-Southern Gulf of
9303 St. Lawrence population, Eastern Cape Breton population, Nova Scotia Southern
9304 Upland population, Inner Bay of Fundy population, Outer Bay of Fundy
9305 population) in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in
9306 Canada. Ottawa. xlvii + 136 pp. (www.sararegistry.gc.ca/status/status_e.cfm).
- 9307 Cote, D., I. A. Fleming, J.W. Carr and J. McCarthy. 2013. Ecological impact assessment
9308 of the use of European origin Atlantic salmon in Newfoundland aquaculture
9309 facilities. DFP Canadian Science Secretariat Research Document. 2013/nmm. Vi +
9310 xx p (under revision).

- 9311 Cotter, D., V. O'Donovan, A. Drumm, N. Roche, E. N. Ling, and N. P. Wilkins. 2002.
9312 Comparison of freshwater and marine performances of all-female diploid and
9313 triploid Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.). *Aquaculture Research* 33:43-53.
- 9314 Cotter, D., V. O'Donovan, N. O'Maoiléidigh, G. Rogan, N. Roche, and N. P. Wilkins.
9315 2000. An evaluation of the use of triploid Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.) in
9316 minimising the impact of escaped farmed salmon on wild populations.
9317 *Aquaculture* 186:61-75.
- 9318 Craig, J. K., C. J. Foote, and C. C. Wood. 1996. Evidence for temperature-dependent sex
9319 determination in sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*). *Canadian Journal of*
9320 *Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 53:141-147.
- 9321 Cravedi, J. P., G. Delous and D. Rao. 1989. Disposition and elimination routes of 17 α -
9322 methyl testosterone in rainbow trout (*Salmo gairdnerfi*). *Canadian Journal of*
9323 *Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 46: 159-165.
- 9324 Cross, T.F., McGinnity, P., Coughlan, J., Dillane, E., Ferguson, A., Coljonen, M-L.,
9325 Milner, N., O'reilly, P., Vasemagi, A. 2007. Stocking and Ranching. in Verspoor,
9326 E., Stradmeyer, L., and Nielsen, J.L. *The Atlantic salmon, Genetics,*
9327 *Conservation, and Management.* Blackwell Publishing. Oxford. UK. P 325-256.
- 9328 Cunjak, R.A. 1992. Comparative feeding, growth and movements of Atlantic salmon
9329 (*Salmo salar*) parr from riverine and estuarine environments. *Ecology of*
9330 *Freshwater Fish* 1:26-34.
- 9331 Curran, I., G. Bondy, V. Liston, R. H. Devlin, and R. Mehta. 2007. Toxicological
9332 assessment of transgenic salmon in a rodent developmental study. Abstract.
9333 Unpublished preliminary study conducted by Health Canada in collaboration with
9334 Department of Fisheries and Ocean Canada.
- 9335 Curtis, L. R., F. T. Diren, M. D. Hurley, W.K. Seim, and R. A. Tubb. 1991. Disposition
9336 and elimination of 17 α -methyltestosterone in Nile tilapia (*Oreochromis*
9337 *niloticus*). *Aquaculture* 9:193-201.
- 9338 Curtis, M.A., M.E. Rau, C.E. Tanner, R.K. Prichard, G.M. Faubert, S. Olpinski and C.
9339 Trudeau. 1988. Parasitic zoonoses in relation to fish and wildlife harvesting by
9340 Inuit communities in Northern Quebec, Canada. *Arctic Medical Research*, vol. 47:
9341 suppl. 1, 693-696.
- 9342 Dabrowski, K. and J. Glogowski. 1977. Studies on the role of exogenous proteolytic
9343 enzymes in digestion processes in fish. *Hydrobiologica* 54: 129-134.
- 9344 Daley, E.L., C.W. Andrews & J.M. Green. 1983. Precocious male Atlantic salmon parr
9345 (*Salmo salar*) in insular Newfoundland. *Can. J. Fish. Aquatic Sci.* 40: 647-652.
- 9346 Danie, D.S., J.G. Trial, and J.C. Stanley. 1984. Species profiles: life histories and
9347 environmental requirements of coastal fish and invertebrates (North Atlantic) --
9348 Atlantic salmon. U.S. Fisheries and Wildlife Service. FWS/OBS-82/11.22. U.S.
9349 Army Corps of Engineers, TR EL-82-4. 19 pp.

- 9350 De Vries, P. 1997. Riverine salmonid egg burial depth: review of published data and
9351 implications for scour studies. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic*
9352 *Sciences* 54:1658-1698.
- 9353 De Vries, P. 1997. Riverine salmonid egg burial depth: review of published data and
9354 implications for scour studies. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 54: 1658-1698.
- 9355 De Vries, P. 2008. Bed disturbance processes and the physical mechanism of scour in
9356 salmonid spawning habitat. in Sear, D.A. and De Vries, P., editors. *Salmonid*
9357 *spawning habitat in rivers: physical controls, biological responses, and*
9358 *approaches to remediation.* American Fisheries Society, Symposium 65,
9359 Bethesda, Maryland.
- 9360 Deitch, E.J., G.L. Fletcher, L.H. Petersen, I.A. Costa, M.A. Shears, W.R. Driedzic and
9361 A.K. Gamperl. 2006. Cardiorespiratory modifications and limitations in post-
9362 smolt growth hormone transgenic Atlantic salmon. *Journal of Experimental*
9363 *Biology* 209: 1310-25.
- 9364 Devlin, R.H., L.F. Sundstrom, J.I. Johnsson, I.A. Fleming, K.R. Hayes, W.O. Ojwang, C.
9365 Bambaradeniya and M. Zakaria-Ismail. 2007. Assessing ecological effects of
9366 transgenic fish prior to entry into nature. Pages 151-187 in Kapuscinski, A.R.,
9367 Hayes K.R., Li S. and G. Dana. *Environmental Risk Assessment of Genetically*
9368 *Modified Organisms, Vol. 3: Methodologies for Transgenic Fish*, CABI
9369 Publishing, UK. 304 pages.
- 9370 Devlin, R. H., D. Sakhrani, C. A. Biagi, and K. Eom. 2010. Occurrence of incomplete
9371 paternal-chromosome retention in GH-transgenic coho salmon being assessed for
9372 reproductive containment by pressure-shock-induced triploidy. *Aquaculture*
9373 304:66-78.
- 9374 Devlin, R. H., M. D'Andrade, M. Uh, and C. A. Biagi. 2004. Population effects of
9375 growth hormone transgenic coho salmon depend on food availability and
9376 genotype by environment interactions. *Proceedings of the National Academy of*
9377 *Sciences of the United States of America* 101:9303-9308.
- 9378 Devlin, R. H., P. Swanson, W. C. Clarke, E. Plisetskaya, W. Dickhoff, S. Moriyama,
9379 T.Y. Yesaki, C.-L. Hew. 2000. Seawater adaptability and hormone levels in
9380 growth-enhanced transgenic coho salmon, *Oncorhynchus kisutch*. *Aquaculture*
9381 191 367-385.
- 9382 Devlin, R. H., T. Y. Yesaki, C. A. Biagi, E. M. Donaldson, P. Swanson and W.-K. Chan.
9383 1994. Extraordinary growth in salmon. *Nature* 371: 209-210.
- 9384 Devlin, R.H., Biagi, C.A., and Yesaki, T.Y. 2004a. Growth, viability and genetic
9385 characteristics of GH transgenic Coho Salmon strains. *Aquaculture* 236:607-632.
- 9386 Devlin, R.H., D. Sakhrani, W. E. Tymchuk, M. L. Rise, and B. Goh. 2009. Domestication
9387 and growth hormone transgenesis cause similar changes in gene expression
9388 profiles in salmon. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA* 106:
9389 3047-3052.

- 9390 Devlin, R.H., J.I. Johnsson, D.E. Smailus, C.A. Biagi, E. Jonsson, and B. Bjornsson.
9391 1999. Increased ability to compete for food by growth hormone-transgenic Coho
9392 salmon *Oncorhynchus kisutch* (Walbaum). *Aquaculture Research* 30: 479-82.
- 9393 Devlin, R.H. 2011. Growth hormone overexpression in transgenic fish. In: *Encyclopedia*
9394 *of Fish Physiology: From Genome to Environment*. Vol. 3. P. 2016-2024.
- 9395 DFO and MRNF. 2008. Conservation Status Report, Atlantic salmon in Atlantic Canada
9396 and Québec: PART I – Species Information. *Canadian Manuscript Reports of*
9397 *Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*. No. 2861, 208p.
- 9398 DFO and MRNF. 2009. Conservation Status Report, Atlantic salmon in Atlantic Canada
9399 and Québec: PART II – Anthropogenic Considerations. *Canadian Manuscript*
9400 *Reports of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*. No. xx, xxp.
- 9401 DFO. 2006. Proceedings of the Expert Panel Meeting on the Potential Risks Associated
9402 with Horizontal Gene Transfer from Novel Aquatic Organisms. *DFO Canadian*
9403 *Science Advisory Secretariat Proceeding Series 2006/036*.
- 9404 DFO. 2012. Temperature threshold to define management strategies for Atlantic salmon
9405 (*Salmo salar*) fisheries under environmentally stressful conditions. *DFO Can. Sci.*
9406 *Advis. Sec. Sci. Advis. Rep.* 2012/019.
- 9407 DFO. 2013. Problem formulation for the risk assessments of the AquAdvantage salmon.
9408 Internal document.
- 9409 Diana, J. S. 2009. Aquaculture production and biodiversity conservation. *Bioscience* 59:
9410 27-38.
- 9411 Douglas, J. D. M., C. Mc Sharry, L. Blaikie, T. Morrow, S. Miles, D. Franklin. 1995.
9412 Occupational asthma caused by automated salmon processing. *The Lancet*.
9413 346:737-740.
- 9414 DREF Operation Update, Panama: Floods, International Federation of Red Cross and
9415 Red Crescent Societies DREF operation n° MDRPA004, Glide No. FL-2008-
9416 000158-PAN, Update n° 2, 26 November 2008
- 9417 Drinkwater, K., and D. Gilbert. 2004. Hydrographic variability in the waters of the Gulf
9418 of St. Lawrence, the Scotian Shelf and the Eastern Gulf of Maine (NAFO Subarea
9419 4) during 1991–2000. *Journal of Northwest Atlantic Fishery Science* 34: 85-101.
- 9420 Du, S.J., Gong, Z., Fletcher, G.L., Shears, M.A., King, J.M., Idler, D.R. and C.L. Hew.
9421 1992. Growth enhancement in transgenic Atlantic salmon by the use of an “all-
9422 fish” chimeric growth hormone gene construct. *Nature Biotechnology* 10: 176-81.
- 9423 Du, S.J., Z. Gong, G.L. Fletcher, M. A. Shears and C.L. Hew. 1992. Growth hormone
9424 gene transfer in Atlantic salmon: Use of antifreeze/growth hormone chimeric gene
9425 construct. Chapter 10 in: *Transgenic Fish*. Edited by C.L.Hew and G. Fletcher.
9426 *World Scientific Publishing*. P. 176-189.
- 9427 Duan C. and T. Hirano. 1991. Plasma kinetics of growth hormone in the Japanese eel,
9428 *Alzguilla japonica*. *Aquaculture* 95: 179-188.

- 9429 E.C. 2000. European Commission Health & Consumer Protection Directorate-General
 9430 Assessment of Zoonotic Risk from Infectious Salmon Anaemia virus.
 9431 Sanco/C3/AH/R18/2000.
- 9432 Eales, J.G., R. Devlin, D.A. Higgs, J.M. McLeese, J.D. Oakes, and J. Plohman. 2004.
 9433 Thyroid function in growth-hormone-transgenic coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus*
 9434 *kisutch*). Canadian Journal of Zoology 82: 1225–1229.
- 9435 Ebbesson, L.O.E., B. Th. Björnsson, and P. Ekström, S.O. Stefansson. Daily endocrine
 9436 profiles in parr and smolt Atlantic salmon. Comparative Biochemistry and
 9437 Physiology, Part A 151 (2008) 698–704.
- 9438 EFSA GMO Panel (EFSA Panel on Genetically Modified Organisms). 2013. Guidance
 9439 on the environmental risk assessment of genetically modified animals. EFSA
 9440 Journal 11(5):3200 190 pp.
- 9441 Egglisshaw, H.J., Gardiner, W.R., Shackley, P.E., Struthers, G. 1984. Principles and
 9442 Practice of Stocking Streams with Salmon Eggs and Fry. Scottish Fisheries
 9443 Pamphlet Number 10. Department of Agriculture and Fisheries for Scotland.
- 9444 Einum, S., and I.A. Fleming. 1997. Genetic divergence and interactions in the wild
 9445 among native, farmed and hybrid Atlantic salmon. Journal of Fish Biology
 9446 50:634-651.
- 9447 Eisbrenner, W. D., N. Botwright, M. Cook, E. A. Davidson, S. Dominik, N. G. Elliott, J.
 9448 Henshall, S. L. Jones, P. D. Kube, K. P. Lubieniecki, S. Peng, and W.S.
 9449 Davidson. 2013. Evidence for multiple sex-determining loci in Tasmanian
 9450 Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*). Heredity (in press):1–7.
- 9451 Elliott J.M., and J.A. Elliott. 2010. Temperature requirements of Atlantic salmon *Salmo*
 9452 *salar*, brown trout *Salmo trutta* and Arctic charr *Salvelinus alpinus*; predicting the
 9453 effects of climate change. Journal of Fish Biology 77:1793-1817.
- 9454 Elliott, J. M. 1991. Tolerance and resistance to thermal stress in juvenile Atlantic salmon,
 9455 *Salmo salar*. Freshwater Biology 25:61–70.
- 9456 Elliott, J. M., A. A. Lyle, and R. N. B. Campbell. 1997. A preliminary evaluation of
 9457 migratory salmonids as vectors of organic carbon between marine and freshwater
 9458 environments. The Science of the Total Environment 194/195:219-223.
- 9459 Enders, E., D. Boisclair, and A.G. Roy. 2004. The cost of habitat utilization of wild,
 9460 farmed and domesticated juvenile Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.). Canadian
 9461 Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 61:2302-2313.
- 9462 Environment Canada and Health Canada. Framework for Science-Based Risk
 9463 Assessment of Micro-Organisms Regulated under the Canadian Environmental
 9464 Protection Act, 1999. [http://www.ec.gc.ca/subsnouvelles-](http://www.ec.gc.ca/subsnouvelles-news/subs/default.asp?lang=En&n=120842D5-1)
 9465 [news/subs/default.asp?lang=En&n=120842D5-1](http://www.ec.gc.ca/subsnouvelles-news/subs/default.asp?lang=En&n=120842D5-1)

9466
 9467
 9468

9470

9475

- 9476 Fagerlund, U. H. M., and H. M. Dye. 1979. Depletion of radioactivity from yearling coho
 9477 salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) after extended ingestion of anabolically effective
 9478 doses of 17 α -methyltestosterone- 1, 2-³ H. *Aquaculture* 18: 303-315.
- 9479 FAO: Species Fact Sheets: *Salmo salar* (Linnaeus, 1758) Rome. Accessed 13 June 2013.
- 9480 Farrell, A. P., W. Bennett and R. H. Devlin. 1997. Growth-enhanced transgenic salmon
 9481 can be inferior swimmers. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 75: 335-7.
- 9482 Ferguson A., I.A. Fleming, K. Hindar, O. Skaala, P. McGinnity, T. Cross, P. Prodohl.
 9483 2007. Farm escapes. Pages 367 to 409 in E. Verspoor, L. Stradmeyer, and J.
 9484 Nielsen editors *Atlantic salmon: Genetics, Conservation and Management*.
 9485 Oxford: Blackwell Publishing.
- 9486 Field-Dodgson, M. S. 1987. The effect of salmon redd excavation on stream substrate
 9487 and benthic community of two salmon spawning streams in Canterbury, New
 9488 Zealand. *Hydrobiologia* 154:3-11.
- 9489 Fisheries and Oceans Canada 2006. A Scientific Review of the Potential Environmental
 9490 Effects of Aquaculture in Aquatic Ecosystems. Volume IV. The Role of Genotype
 9491 and Environment in Phenotypic Differentiation Among Wild and Cultured
 9492 Salmonids (W. E. Tynchuk, R. H. Devlin and, R. E. Withler); Cultured and Wild
 9493 Fish Disease Interactions in the Canadian Marine Environment (A.H. McVicar, G.
 9494 Olivier, G.S. Traxler, S. Jones, D. Kieser and, A.M. MacKinnon); Trophic
 9495 Interactions Between Finfish Aquaculture and Wild Marine Fish (M.R.S.
 9496 Johannes).
- 9497 Fiske, P., Lund, R.A., Hansen, L.P. 2006. Relationships between the frequency of farmed
 9498 Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar* L., in wild salmon populations and fish farming
 9499 activity in Norway, 1989-2004. *ICES JOURNAL OF MARINE SCIENCE* Volume:
 9500 63 Issue: 7 Pages: 1182-1189
- 9501 Fitzpatrick, J.L., H. Akbarashandiz, D. Sakhrani, C.A. Biagi, T.E. Pitcher, and R.H
 9502 Devlin. 2011. Cultured growth hormone transgenic salmon are reproductively
 9503 out-competed by wild-reared salmon in semi-natural mating arenas. *Aquaculture*
 9504 312: 185–191.
- 9505 Fleming, I. A. 1996. Reproductive strategies of Atlantic salmon: ecology and evolution.
 9506 *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries* 6:379–416.
- 9507 Fleming, I.A., B. Jonsson, M.R. Gross, and A. Lamberg. 1996. An experimental study of
 9508 the reproductive behaviour and success of farmed and wild salmon (*Salmo salar*).
 9509 *Journal of Applied Ecology* 33: 893–9.

- 9510 Fraser, T. W. K., P. G. Fjellidal, T. Hansen, and I. Mayer. 2012. Welfare Considerations
9511 of Triploid Fish. *Reviews in Fisheries Science* 20:192-211.
- 9512 Galbreath, P. F., and G. H. Thorgaard. 1995. Saltwater performance of all-female triploid
9513 Atlantic salmon. *Aquaculture* 138:77-85.
- 9514 Garcia de Leaniz, C., I. A. Fleming, S. Einum, E. Verspoor, W. C. Jordan, S. Consuegra,
9515 N. Aubin-Horth, D. Lajus, B. H. Letcher, A. F. Youngson, J. H. Webb, L. A.
9516 Vøllestad, B. Villanueva, A. Ferguson and T. P. Quinn. 2007. A critical review of
9517 adaptive genetic variation in Atlantic salmon: implications for conservation. *Biol*
9518 *Rev Camb Philos Soc.* 82: 173-211.
- 9519 Garcia, H.E., R.A. Locarnini, T.P. Boyer, J.L. Antonov, O.K. Baranova, M.M. Zweng,
9520 and D.R. Johnson. 2010. World Ocean Atlas 2009, Volume 3: Dissolved Oxygen,
9521 Apparent Oxygen Utilization, and Oxygen Saturation. *In* S. Levitus, editor.
9522 NOAA Atlas NESDIS 68, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.,
9523 344 pp.
- 9524 Garside, E.T. 1973. Ultimate upper lethal temperature of Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar* L.
9525 *Canadian Zoologist* 51: 898-900.
- 9526 Gaudemar, B., S. L. Schroder, and E. P. Beal. 2000. Nest placement and egg distribution
9527 in Atlantic salmon redds. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 57:37-47.
- 9528 Gaudemar, B., Schroder .S.L., Beal, E.P. 2000. Nest placement and egg distribution in
9529 Atlantic salmon redds. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 57: 37-47.
- 9530 German, D. P., M. H. Horn and A. Gawlicka. 2004. Digestive enzyme activities in
9531 herbivorous and carnivorous prickpleback Fishes (Teleostei: Stichaeidae):
9532 Ontogenetic, dietary, and phylogenetic effects. *Physiological and Biochemical*
9533 *Zoology* 77(5):789-804.
- 9534 Gong, Z., G. L. Fletcher, and C. L. Hew. 1992. Tissue distribution of fish antifreeze
9535 protein mRNAs. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 70: 810-814.
- 9536 Gong, Z., Maclean, N., Devlin, R.H., Martinez, R., Omitogun, O. and M.P.Estrada. 2007.
9537 Gene construct and expression: Information relevant for risk assessment and
9538 management. Pages 95-111 in Kapuscinski, A.R., Hayes K.R., Li S. and G. Dana.
9539 *Environmental Risk Assessment of Genetically Modified Organisms, Vol. 3:*
9540 *Methodologies for Transgenic Fish*, CABI Publishing, UK. 304 pages.
- 9541 Gottesfeld A. S., M. A. Hassan, J. F. Tunnicliffe, and R. W. Poirier. 2004. Sediment
9542 dispersion in salmon spawning streams: The influence of floods and salmon redd
9543 construction. *Journal of the American Water Resources Association* 40:1071-
9544 1086.
- 9545 Gottesfeld, A. S., M. A. Hassan, and J. F. Tunnicliffe. 2008. Salmon bioturbation and
9546 stream process. Pages 175-193. *in* D. A. Sear and P. De Vries, editors. *Salmonid*
9547 *spawning habitat in rivers: physical controls, biological responses, and*
9548 *approaches to remediation.* American Fisheries Society, Symposium 65,
9549 Bethesda, Maryland.

- 9550 Grant, C. G. J., and E. M. Lee. 2004. Life history characteristics of freshwater fishes
9551 occurring in Newfoundland and Labrador, with major emphasis on riverine
9552 habitat requirements. Canadian Manuscript Report Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences
9553 2672.
- 9554 Grechko, V.V. 2011. Repeated DNA sequences as an engine of biological diversification.
9555 Molecular Biology 45(5): 704-727.
- 9556 Guignon, D.L. 2009. A conservation strategy for Atlantic salmon in Prince Edward
9557 Island. Prince Edward Island. Council of the Atlantic salmon Federation,
9558 Charlottetown. 168 pp.
- 9559 Habibi, H.R., E. Ewing, R. Bajwa and R. L. Walker. 2004. Gastric uptake of recombinant
9560 growth hormone in rainbow trout. Fish Physiology and Biochemistry 28: 463-467.
- 9561 Hamada, Y., Y. Nagashima and K. Shiomi. 2001. Identification of collagen as a new fish
9562 allergen. Biosci. Biotechnol. Biochem. 65:285-291.
- 9565 [REDACTED]
- 9566 Hansen L.P. 2006. Migration and survival of farmed Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.)
9567 released from two Norwegian fish farms. ICES Journal of Marine Science
9568 63:1211-1217.
- 9569 Hansen L.P., and A.F. Youngson. 2010. Dispersal of large farmed Atlantic salmon,
9570 *Salmo salar*, from simulated escapes at fish farms in Norway and Scotland.
9571 Fisheries Management and Ecology 17:28-32.
- 9572 Hansen, L.P., and T.R. Quinn. 1998. The marine phase of the Atlantic salmon (*Salmo*
9573 *salar*) life cycle, with comparison to Pacific salmon. Canadian Journal of Fisheries
9574 and Aquatic Science 55(supplement 1):104-118.
- 9575 Hassan, M. A., A. S. Gottesfeld, D. R. Montgomery, J. F. Tunnicliffe, G. K. C. Clarke, G.
9576 Wynn, H. Jones-Cox, R. Poirier, E. MacIsaac, H. Herunter, and S. J. Macdonald.
9577 2008. Salmon-driven bed load transport and bed morphology in mountain
9578 streams. Geophysical Research Letters 35:L04405.
- 9579 Hayes, K.R. 2002. Identifying hazards in complex ecological systems. Part 2: infection
9580 modes and effects analysis for biological invasions. Biological Invasions 4:251-
9581 261.
- 9582 Heinimaa, S., and P. Heinimaa. 2004 Effect of female size on egg quality and fecundity
9583 of the wild Atlantic salmon in the sub-arctic River Teno. Boreal Environmental
9584 Research 9:55-62.
- 9585 Hendry K & Cragg-Hine D ,2003. *Ecology of the Atlantic salmon*. Conserving Natura
9586 2000 Rivers Ecology Series No. 7. English Nature, Peterborough.UK.
- 9587 Henshall, J., S. L. Jones, P. D. Kube, K. P. Lubieniecki, S. Peng, and W.S. Davidson.
9588 2013. Evidence for multiple sex-determining loci in Tasmanian Atlantic salmon
9589 (*Salmo salar*). Heredity (in press):1-7.

- 9590 Herman, R.A and G.S. Ladics. 2011. Endogenous allergen upregulation: Transgenic vs.
9591 traditionally bred crops. *Food and Chemical Toxicology*. 49:2667-2669.
- 9592 Hidalgo, M. C., E. Urea, and A. Sanz. 1999. Comparative study of digestive enzymes in
9593 fish with different nutritional habits. Proteolytic and amylase activities.
9594 *Aquaculture* 170: 267-283.
- 9595 Higgs, D.A, Sutton, J., Kim, H., Oakes, J.D, Smith, J., Biagi, C., Rowshandeli, M. and
9596 Devlin, R.H. 2009. Influence of dietary concentrations of protein, lipid and
9597 carbohydrate on growth, protein and energy utilization, body composition, and
9598 plasma titres of growth hormone and insulin-like growth factor-1 in non-
9599 transgenic and growth hormone transgenic coho salmon, *Oncorhynchus kisutch*
9600 (Walbaum). *Aquaculture* 286: 127-137.
- 9601 Hill, J.A., A. Kiessling, and R.H. Devlin. 2000. Coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*)
9602 transgenic for a growth hormone gene construct exhibit increased rates of muscle
9603 hyperplasia and detectable levels of differential gene expression. *Canadian*
9604 *Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 57:5 ProQuest Aquatic Science
9605 Collection 939.
- 9606 Hindar, K., I. A. Fleming, P. McGinnity, and O. Diserud. 2006. Genetic and ecological
9607 effects of salmon farming on wild salmon: modelling from experimental results.
9608 *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 63: 1234-1247.
- 9609 Hoar, W.S. 1988. The physiology of smolting salmonids. Pages 275 to 343 in W.S.
9610 Hoar, and D.J. Randall editors, *Fish Physiology: The Physiology of Developing*
9611 *Fish, Viviparity and Posthatching Juveniles*, vol. XIB. Academic Press,
9612 NewYork.
- 9613 Hobbs, R.S. and G.L. Fletcher. 2008. Tissue specific expression of antifreeze protein and
9614 growth hormone transgenes driven by the ocean pout (*Macrozoarces americanus*)
9615 antifreeze protein OP5a gene promoter in Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*).
9616 *Transgenic Research* 17: 33-45.
- 9617 Hori, T.S., Q. Xu, D.A. Plouffe, J. T. Buchanan, M.L. Rise. 2013. Functional genomic
9618 analysis of immune-relevant transcript expression response to triploidization in
9619 growth hormone (GH) transgenic Atlantic salmon. Presentation at Aquaculture
9620 2013. World Aquaculture Society, Nashville, USA.
- 9621 Houde A.L.S., Fraser, D.J., Hutchings J.A. 2010. Reduced anti-predator responses in
9622 multi-generational hybrids of farmed and wild Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.).
9623 *Conservation Genetics* 11:785-794.
- 9624 Houde A.L.S., Fraser, D.J., Hutchings J.A. 2010. Fitness-related consequences of
9625 competitive ability between farmed and wild Atlantic salmon at different
9626 proportional representations of wild-farmed hybrids. *ICES Journal of Marine*
9627 *Science* 67: 657-667.

9630

- 9631 Hutchings, J. A. 1986. Lakeward migrations by juvenile Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar*.
9632 Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science 43: 732-741.
- 9633 Hutchings, J. A., and M. E. B. Jones. 1998. Life history variation and growth rate
9634 thresholds for maturity in Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar*. Canadian Journal of
9635 Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 55:22-47.
- 9636 Hutchings, J.A. and R.A. Myers, 1988. Mating success of alternative maturation
9637 phenotypes in male Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar*. Oecologia 75:169-174.
- 9638 Iversen, M., B. Finstad and K.J. Nilssen. 1998. Recovery from loading and transport
9639 stress in Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*). Aquaculture 168: 387-94.
- 9640 Janetski, D. J., D. T. Chaloner, S. D. Tiegs, and G. A. Lamberti. 2009. Pacific salmon
9641 effects on stream ecosystems: a quantitative synthesis. Oecologia 159:583-595.
- 9642 Jardine, T. D., J.-M. Roussel, S. C. Mitchell. 2009. Detecting marine nutrient and organic
9643 matter inputs into multiple trophic levels in streams of Atlantic Canada and
9644 France. American Fisheries Society Symposium 69:427-445.
- 9645 Jeebhay, M.F., T.G. Robins, S.B. Lehrer and A.L. Lopata. 2001. Occupational seafood
9646 allergy: a review. Occup Environ Med; 58:553-562.
- 9647 Jhingan, E., R. H. Devlin, and G. K. Iwama. 2003. Disease resistance, stress response and
9648 effects of triploidy in growth hormone transgenic coho salmon. Journal of Fish
9649 Biology 63: 806-823.
- 9650 Jobling, M. 1981. Temperature tolerance and the final preferendum; rapid methods for
9651 the assessment of optimum growth temperatures. Journal of Fish Biology 19,439-
9652 455.
- 9653 Johansen, M., Erkinaro, J., Amundsen, P.-A. 2011. The when, what and where of
9654 freshwater feeding. in Aas, O., Einum, S., Klemetsen, A., and Skurdal, J. Atlantic
9655 salmon Ecology, First Edition. Blackwell Publishing Ltd.
- 9656 Johnson, O. W., W. W. Dickhoff, and F. M. Utter. 1986. Comparative growth and
9657 development of diploid and triploid coho salmon, *Oncorhynchus kisutch*.
9658 Aquaculture 57:329-336.
- 9659 Johnsson, J.L., J. Hojesjo, and I.A. Fleming. 2001. Behavioural and heart rate responses to
9660 predation risk in wild and domesticated Atlantic salmon. Canadian Journal of
9661 Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 58:788-794.
- 9662 Johnstone, D., O'Connell, M.F, Palstra F.P., Ruzzante, D.E. 2013. Mature male parr
9663 contribution to the effective size of an anadromous Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*)
9664 population over 30 years. Molecular Ecology, 22: 2394-2407
- 9665 Johnstone, R., and P. M. MacLachlan. 1994. Further observations on the sex inversion of
9666 Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar* L., using 17α methyl testosterone. Aquaculture and
9667 Fisheries Management 25:855-859.
- 9668 Johnstone, R., and R. J. M. Stet. 1995. The production of gynogenetic Atlantic salmon,
9669 *Salmo salar* L. Theoretical and Applied Genetics 90:819-826.

- 9670 Johnstone, R., D. J. Macintosh, and R. S. Wright. 1983. Elimination of orally
9671 administered 17α -methyltestosterone by *Oreochromis mossambicus* (tilapia) and
9672 *Salmo gairdneri* (rainbow trout) juveniles. *Aquaculture* 35:249-257.
- 9673 Jones, C. G., J. H. Lawton, and M. Shachak. 1994. Organisms as ecosystem engineers.
9674 *Oikos* 69:373-386.
- 9675 Jones, R. A., L. Anderson, and T. Goff. 2004. Assessments of Atlantic salmon stocks in
9676 southwest New Brunswick, an update to 2003. Fisheries and Oceans Canada
9677 Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document 2004/019.
- 9678 Jonsson B, N. Jonsson, and L.P. Hansen. 1991. Differences in life history and migratory
9679 behavior between wild and hatchery-reared Atlantic salmon in nature.
9680 *Aquaculture* 98:69-78.
- 9681 Jonsson, B. 1997. A review of ecological and behavioural interactions between cultured
9682 and wild Atlantic salmon. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 54: 1031-1039.
- 9683 Jonsson, B. and N. Jonsson. 2003. Migratory Atlantic salmon as vectors for the transfer
9684 of energy and nutrients between freshwater and marine environments. *Freshwater*
9685 *Biology* 48:21-27.
- 9686 Jonsson, B., and N. Jonsson. 2004. Factors affecting marine production of Atlantic
9687 salmon (*Salmo salar*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 61:
9688 2369-2383.
- 9689 Jonsson, B., and N. Jonsson. 2006. Cultured Atlantic salmon in nature: a review of their
9690 ecology and interaction with wild fish. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 63: 1162-
9691 1181.
- 9692 Juskevich, J. and G. Guyer. 1990. Bovine Growth Hormone: Human Food Safety
9693 Evaluation. *Science* 249: 875-884.
- 9694 Kanaiwa M., and Y. Harada. 2002. Genetic risk involved in stock enhancement of fish
9695 having environmental sex determination. *Population Ecology* 44:7-15.
- 9696 Kanaiwa, M. and Y. Harada. 2008. Collapse of one-locus two-allele sex determining
9697 system by releasing sex-reversed hatchery fish. *Reviews in Fisheries Science*
9698 16:296-302.
- 9699 Khalil, W. K. B., W. S. Hasheesh, M.- A. S. Marie, H. H. Abbas, and E. A. Zahran. 2011.
9700 Assessment the impact of 17α -methyltestosterone hormone on growth, hormone
9701 concentration, molecular and histopathological changes in muscles and testis of
9702 Nile tilapia; *Oreochromis niloticus*. *Life Science Journal* 8:329-343.
- 9703 Khan, F., F. Orson, Y Ogawa, C. Parker and C.M. Davis. 2011. Adult seafood allergy in
9704 the Texas Medical Center: A 13-year experience. *Allergy Rhinol (Providence)*
9705 e71-7.
- 9706 Kim, J-H, S. Balfry, R. H. Devlin. 2013. Disease resistance and health parameters of growth-
9707 hormone transgenic and wild-type coho salmon, *Oncorhynchus kisutch*. *Fish and*
9708 *Shellfish Immunology* 34: 1553-1559.

- 9709 King, H., N. Ruff, B. Evans and N. Elliott. Evidence that sex differentiation in Atlantic
9710 salmon (*Salmo salar*) is thermolabile. CSIRO poster presentation.
- 9711 King, T.L., Verspoor, E., Spidle, A.P., Gross, R., Phillips, R.B., Koljonen, M-L., Sanchez,
9712 J.A., Morrison, C.L. Biodiversity and population structure. in Verspoor, E.,
9713 Stradmeyer, L., and Nielsen, J.L. The Atlantic salmon, Genetics, Conservation,
9714 and Management. Blackwell Publishing. Oxford. UK. p 118-166.
- 9715 Kjølglum, S., M. Henryon, T. Aasmundstad and I. Korsgaard. 2008. Selective breeding
9716 can increase resistance of Atlantic salmon to furunculosis, infectious salmon
9717 anaemia and infectious pancreatic necrosis. Aquaculture Research 39:498-505.
- 9718 Kobayashi, T., S. Fushiki, N. Sakai, A. Hara, M. Amano, K. Aida, M. Nakamura, and Y.
9719 Nagahama. 1998. Oogenesis and changes in the levels of reproductive hormones
9720 in triploid female rainbow trout. Fisheries Science 64:206-215.
- 9721 Koenig, M. K., J. R. Kozfkay, K. A. Meyer, and D. J. Schill. 2011. Performance of
9722 diploid and triploid rainbow trout stocked in Idaho alpine lakes. North American
9723 Journal of Fisheries Management 31:124-133.
- 9724 Komen, H., and G. H. Thorgaard. 2007. Androgenesis, gynogenesis and the production of
9725 clones in fishes: A review. Aquaculture 269:150-173.
- 9726 Kozfkay, J. R., J. C. Dillon, and D. J. Schill. 2006. Routine use of sterile fish in salmonid
9727 sport fisheries: Are we there yet? Fisheries 31:392-399.
- 9728 Kuehn, A., T. Scheuermann, C. Hilger and F. Hentges. 2010. Important variations in
9729 parvalbumin content in common fish species: a factor possibly contributing to
9730 variable allergenicity. Int Arch Allergy Immunol 153-4:359-66.
- 9731 Kuraku, S., H. Qiu, and A. Meyer. 2012. Horizontal transfers of Tc1 elements between
9732 teleost fishes and their vertebrate parasites, lampreys. Genome Biology and
9733 Evolution 4:929-936.
- 9734 Lacroix, G.L. 2013. Population-specific ranges of oceanic migration for adult Atlantic
9735 salmon (*Salmo salar*) documented using pop-up satellite archival tags. *Canadian*
9736 *Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 2013, 70(7): 1011-1030
- 9737 Lahnsteiner, F. 2002. The influence of ovarian fluid on the gamete physiology in the
9738 Salmonidae. Fish Physiology and Biochemistry 27:49-59.
- 9739 Lanteigne, M. 2012. Stock status of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) in DFO Gulf Region
9740 (Salmon Fishing Areas 15 to 18). Fisheries and Oceans Canada Canadian Science
9741 Advisory Secretariat Research Document 2012/040.
- 9742 Lebedeva, E. Saadre, R. Gross, C. R. Primmer, and A. Vasemägi. High *Gyrodactylus*
9743 *salaris* infection rate in triploid Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar*. Diseases of Aquatic
9744 Organisms 91:129-36.
- 9745 Lecomte, F., Beall, E., Chat, J., Davaine, P., Gaudin, P. 2013. The complete history of
9746 salmonid introductions in the Kerguelen Islands, Southern Ocean Polar Biol (2013)
9747 36:457-475.

- 9748 Leggatt, R. A., C. A. Biagi, J. L. Smith and R. H. Devlin. 2012. Growth of growth
9749 hormone transgenic coho salmon *Oncorhynchus kisutch* is influenced by construct
9750 promoter type and family line. *Aquaculture* 356-357: 193-199.
- 9751 Leggatt, R. A., P. T. O'Reilly, P. J. Blanchfield, C. W. McKindsey, R. H. Devlin. 2010.
9752 Pathway of effects of escaped aquaculture organisms or their reproductive
9753 material on natural ecosystems in Canada. DFO Canadian Science Advisory
9754 Secretariat Research Document 2010/019. vi + 70 p.
- 9755 Lehane, L., and G.T. Rawlin. 2000. Topically acquired bacterial zoonoses from fish: a
9756 review. *MJA* 173.
- 9757 Levesque, H.M., M.A. Shears, G.L. Fletcher and T.W. Moon. 2008. Myogenesis and
9758 muscle metabolism in juvenile Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) made transgenic for
9759 growth hormone. *The Journal of Experimental Biology* 211: 128-37.
- 9760 Li, X., E. Jenssen, and H.J. Fyhn. 1989. Effects of salinity on egg swelling in Atlantic
9761 salmon. *Aquaculture* 76, 317-334.
- 9762 Lima dos Santos, C.A.M. and P. Howgate. 2011. Fishborne zoonotic parasites and
9763 aquaculture: A review, *Aquaculture*.
- 9764 Lindstroem, CD, V., T. Van Do, Hordvik, I, C. Endresen and S. Elsayed. 1996.
9765 *Scandinavian Journal of Immunology* 44.4: 335-344.
- 9766 Liu B., X.-N. Zang, X.-F. Liu, X.-C. Zhang and J.-L. Lei. 2012. Stable cell-surface
9767 expression of Japanese flounder growth hormone in yeast *Saccharomyces*
9768 *cerevisiae* and growth-promoting effect on juvenile fish by oral administration.
9769 *Fish Sciences* 78: 99-107.
- 9770 Locarnini, R. A., A.V. Mishonov, J.I. Antonov, T.P. Boyer, H.E. Garcia, O.K. Baranova,
9771 M.M. Zweng, and D.R. Johnson. 2010. World Ocean Atlas 2009, Volume 1:
9772 Temperature. In S. Levitus, editor. NOAA Atlas NESDIS 68, U.S. Government
9773 Printing Office, Washington, D.C., 184 pp.
- 9774 Lowry, T., and S.A. Smith. 2007. Aquatic zoonoses associated with food, bait,
9775 ornamental, and tropical fish. *Vet Med Today: Zoonoses update. JAVMA* 231: 6.
- 9776 Lyle, A. A., and J. M. Elliott. 1998. Migratory salmonids as vectors of carbon, nitrogen
9777 and phosphorous between marine and freshwater environments in north-east
9778 England. *The Science of the Total Environment* 210/211:457-468.
- 9779 MacCrimmon HR, Gots BL (1979) World distribution of Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar*. *J*
9780 *Fish Res Board Can* 36:422-457
- 9781 MacDonald, R. And M. Ekker. 2012. Spatial and temporal regulation of transgene
9782 expression in fish. In: *Aquaculture Biotechnology, First Edition*. Edited by
9783 Fletcher and Rise. Chapter 15, pages 235-51.
- 9784 MacDonald, R. and M. Ekker. 2012. Spatial and Temporal Regulation of Transgene
9785 Expression in Fish. Chapter 15 in: *Aquaculture Biotechnology, First Edition*.
9786 Edited by Garth L. Fletcher and Matthew L. Rise. John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.
9787 Published. Pages 235-51.

- 9788 Magnuson, J. J., L.B. Crowder, and P.A. Medvick. 1979. Temperature as an ecological
9789 resource. *American Zoologist* 19:331-343.
- 9790 Mandrak, N.E., B. Cudmore, and P. M. Chapman. 2012. National Detailed-Level Risk
9791 Assessment Guidelines: Assessing the Biological Risk of Aquatic Invasive
9792 Species in Canada. DFO Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research
9793 Document 2011/092. vi + 17 p.
- 9794 McCarthy, I. D., C. G. Carter, D. F. Houlihan, R. Johnstone, and A. I. Mitchell. 1996.
9795 The performance of all-female diploid and triploid Atlantic salmon smolts on
9796 transfer together to sea water. *Journal of Fish Biology* 48:545-548.
- 9797 McCormick, S.D., L.P. Hansen, T.P. Quinn, and R.L. Saunders. 1998. Movement,
9798 migration, and smolting of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*). *Canadian Journal of*
9799 *Fisheries and Aquatic Science* 55:77-92.
- 9800 McDermott, R.E., R.J. Mikulak, and M.R. Beauregard. 2009. The Basics of FMEA.
9801 Second Edition. CRC Press. Taylor & Francis Group.
- 9802 McGinnity, P., C. Stone, J.B. Taggart, D. Cook, D. Cotter, R. Hynes, C. McCamley, T.
9803 Cross, and A. Fergusson. 1997. Genetic impact of escaped farmed Atlantic
9804 salmon (*Salmo salar* L) on native populations: use of DNA profiling to assess
9805 freshwater performance of wild, farmed, and hybrid progeny in a natural river
9806 environment. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 54:998-1008.
- 9807 McGinnity, P., P. Prodöhl, A. Ferguson, R. Hynes, N.O. Maoiléidigh, N. Baker, D.
9808 Cotter, B. O'Heal, D. Cooke, G. Rogan, J. Taggart and T. Cross. 2003. Fitness
9809 reduction and potential extinction of wild populations of Atlantic salmon, *Salmo*
9810 *salar*, as a result of interactions with escaped farm salmon. *Proceedings of the*
9811 *Royal Society of London B* 270: 2443-2450.
- 9812 McNair A. Sr., J. N. Lim, and S. Nakagawa. 2012. The fitness consequences of
9813 environmental sex reversal in fish: a quantitative review. *Biological Reviews*
9814 87:900-911.
- 9815 Meysman, F. J. R., J. J. Middelburg, and C. H. R. Heip. 2006. Bioturbation: a fresh look
9816 at Darwin's last idea. *TRENDS in Ecology and Evolution* 21:687-695.
- 9817 Minakawa, N., and R. I. Gara. 2003. Effects of chum salmon red excavation on benthic
9818 communities in a stream in the Pacific Northwest. *Transactions of the American*
9819 *Fisheries Society* 132:598-604.
- 9820 Moore, J. W. 2006. Animal ecosystem engineers in streams. *BioScience* 56:237-246.
- 9821 Moore, J. W., and D. E. Schindler. 2008. Biotic disturbance and benthic community
9822 dynamics in salmon-bearing streams. *Journal of Animal Ecology* 77:275-284.
- 9823 Moreau, D.T.R. 2011. Potential for ecological effects and gene flow resulting from
9824 growth hormone transgenic Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) interactions with wild
9825 specifics. Ph.D. thesis. Memorial University of Newfoundland.
- 9826 Moreau, D.T.R. and I.A. Fleming. 2012. Enhanced growth reduces precocial male
9827 maturation in Atlantic salmon. *Functional Ecology* 26: 399-405.

- 9828 Moreau, D.T.R., and I.A. Fleming. 2012. The potential ecological and genetic impacts of
9829 aquaculture biotechnologies: Eco-evolutionary considerations for managing the
9830 blue revolution; *in* Aquaculture Biotechnology, G.L. Fletcher and M.L. Rise
9831 editors, first edition, John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.
- 9832 Moreau, D.T.R., Conway, C. and I.A. Fleming. et al., 2011a. Reproductive performance
9833 of alternative male phenotypes of growth hormone transgenic Atlantic salmon
9834 (*Salmo salar*). *Evolutionary Applications* 4 (6): 736–48.
- 9835 Moreau, D.T.R., Fleming, I. A., Fletcher, G.L., and J.A. Brown. 2011b. Growth hormone
9836 transgenesis does not influence territorial dominance or growth and survival of
9837 first-feeding Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar* in food-limited stream microcosms.
9838 *Journal of Fish Biology* 78: 726–40.
- 9839 Moriyama, S. 1995. Increased plasma insulin-like growth factor-I (IGF-I) following oral
9840 and intraperitoneal administration of growth hormone to rainbow trout,
9841 *Oncorhynchus mykiss*. *Growth Regulation* 5: 164-167.
- 9842 Moriyama, S., H. Yamamoto, S. Sugimoto, T. Abe, T. Hirano and H. Kawauchi. 1993.
9843 Oral administration of recombinant salmon growth hormone to rainbow trout,
9844 *Oncorhynchus mykiss*. *Aquaculture*, 112:99-106.
- 9845 Morris, M.R.J., D.J. Fraser, A.J. Heggelin, F.G. Whoriskey, J.W. Carr, S.F. O’Neil, and
9846 J.A. Hutchings. 2008. Prevalence and recurrence of escaped farmed Atlantic
9847 salmon (*Salmo salar*) in eastern North American rivers. *Canadian Journal of*
9848 *Fisheries and Aquatic Science* 65: 2807-2826.
- 9849 Mortensen, A., and B. Damsgård. 1998. The effect of salinity on desmoltification in
9850 Atlantic salmon. *Aquaculture* 168: 407–411.
- 9851 Muir, W.M. and R.D. Howard. 1999. Possible ecological risks of transgenic organism
9852 release when transgenes affect mating success: Sexual selection and the Trojan
9853 gene hypothesis. *PNAS* 96: 13853-6. Naylor et al. 2005
- 9854 Murota, T. 2003. The marine nutrient shadow: a global comparison of anadromous
9855 salmon fishery and guano occurrence. Pages 17-32 *in* J. G. Stockner, editor.
9856 *Nutrients in salmon ecosystems: sustaining production and biodiversity.*
9857 *American Fisheries Society, Symposium 34, Bethesda, Maryland, USA.*
- 9858 Nakamura, R., R. Satoh, Y. Nakajima, N. Kawasaki, T. Yamaguchi, J. Sawada, H.
9859 Nagoya and R. Teshima. 2009. Comparative study of GH-transgenic and non-
9860 transgenic amago salmon (*Oncorhynchus masou ishikawae*) allergenicity and
9861 proteome analysis of amago salmon allergens. *Regulatory Toxicology and*
9862 *Pharmacology* 55:300-308.
- 9863 Nam, Y.K., Maclean, N., Fu, C., Pandian, T.J. and M.R.R. Eguia. 2007. Development of
9864 transgenic fish: Scientific background. Pages 61-94 *in* Kapuscinski, A.R., Hayes
9865 K.R., Li S. and G. Dana. *Environmental Risk Assessment of Genetically Modified*
9866 *Organisms, Vol. 3: Methodologies for Transgenic Fish*, CABI Publishing, UK.
9867 304 pages.

- 9868 Nislow, K. H., J. D. Armstrong, and S. McKelvey. 2004. Phosphorus flux due to Atlantic
9869 salmon (*Salmo salar*) in an oligotrophic upland stream: effects of management
9870 and demography. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 61:2401–
9871 2410.
- 9872 NOAA National Climatic Data Center, State of the Climate: Global Hazards for
9873 November 2008, published online December 2008, retrieved on May 21, 2013
9874 from <http://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/sotc/hazards/2008/11>.
- 9875 O'Connell, M.F., J.B. Dempson, and G. Chaput. 2006. Aspects of the life history,
9876 biology, and population dynamics of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.) in Eastern
9877 Canada. *Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat, Research Document* 2006/014.
- 9878 Oakes, J.D., D.A. Higgs, J.G. Eales and R.H. Devlin. 2007. Influence of ration level on
9879 the growth performance and body composition of non-transgenic and growth-
9880 hormone-transgenic coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*). *Aquaculture* 265: 309–
9881 324.
- 9882 OECD, 2010. Consensus document on molecular characterisation of plants derived from
9883 modern biotechnology. Series on harmonisation of regulatory oversight in
9884 biotechnology no. 51.
- 9885 O'Flynn, F. M., S. A. McGeachy, G. W. Friars, T. J. Benfey, and J. K. Bailey. 1997.
9886 Comparisons of cultured triploid and diploid Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.).
9887 *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 54:1160-1165.
- 9888 Ohigashi, I., Y. Yamasaki, T. Hirashima and Y., Takahama. 2010. Identification of the
9889 transgenic integration site in immunodeficient tg ϵ 26 human CD3 ϵ transgenic
9890 mice. *PLoS ONE* 5(12): e14391.
- 9891 Ojolick, E. J., R. Cusack, T. J. Benfey, and S. R. Kerr. 1995. Survival and growth of all-
9892 female diploid and triploid rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) reared at chronic
9893 high temperature. *Aquaculture* 13:177-187.
- 9894 Oke, K.B., P.A. Westley, D.T.R. Moreau and I.A. Fleming. 2013. Hybridization between
9895 genetically modified Atlantic salmon and wild Brown Trout reveals novel
9896 ecological interaction. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B*. IN PRESS.
- 9897 O'Keefe, R. A., T. J. Benfey. 1997. The feeding response of diploid and triploid Atlantic
9898 salmon and brook trout. *Journal of Fish Biology* 51:989-997.
- 9899 Onesimo, R., V. Georgio, S. Pili, S. Monaco, M. Sopo. 2012. Isolated Contact Urticaria
9900 caused by Immunoglobulin E-Mediated Fish Allergy. *IMAJ* 14:11-13.
- 9901 Overturf, K., D. Sakhrani, and R.H. Devlin. 2010. Expression profile for metabolic and
9902 growth-related genes in domesticated and transgenic coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus*
9903 *kisutch*) modified for increased growth hormone production. *Aquaculture*
9904 307:111–122.
- 9905 Oxford. 1996. *Dictionary of biology*. Third edition. Oxford New York Press,
9906 Ozerov M. Y., J. Lumme, P. Pääk, P. Rintamäki, M. S. Zietara, Y. Barskaya, D.

- 9907 Pandian T. J., and R. Koteeswaran. 1998. Ploidy induction and sex control in fish.
9908 *Hydrobiologia* 384:167-243.
- 9909 Parry, G. 1960. The development of salinity tolerance in the salmon, *Salmo salar* (L.) and
9910 some related species. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 37, 425-434.
- 9911 Parsons, J. E., R. A. Busch, G. H. Thorgaard, and P. D. Scheerer. 1986. Increased
9912 resistance of triploid rainbow trout x coho salmon hybrids to infectious
9913 hematopoietic necrosis virus. *Aquaculture* 57:337-343.
- 9914 Pepper, V. A., T. Nicholls, and C. Collier. 2004. Reproductive technologies applied to
9915 Newfoundland salmonid aquaculture to enhance commercial production.
9916 Canadian Technical Report Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2541. 50pp.
- 9917 Phillips, R.B. and Devlin, R.H. 2009. Integration of growth hormone gene constructs in
9918 transgenic strains of coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) at centromeric or
9919 telomeric sites. *Genome* 53: 79-82.
- 9920 Pitsios, C., A. Dimitriou, E.C. Stefanaki and K. Fili-Kontou. 2009 Anaphylaxis during
9921 skin testing with food allergens in children. *Eur J Pediatr* 169-5:613-5.
- 9924 [REDACTED]
- 9927 [REDACTED]
- 9930 [REDACTED]
- 9931 Plouffe, D. A., D. Runighan, and J. T. Buchanan. 2013. Reproductive confinement for the
9932 cultivation of genetically improved lines of Atlantic salmon. Presented at the
9933 World Aquaculture Society Meeting, February 2013, Nashville, TN.
- 9934 Poontawee, K., C. Werner, A. Muller-Belecke, G. Horstgen-Schwark, and M. Wicke.
9935 2007. Flesh qualities and muscle fibre characteristics in triploid and diploid
9936 rainbow trout. *Journal of Applied Ichthyology* 23:273-275.
- 9937 Porcel, S., L. Francisco, J. Cumplido, M. Cuevas, D. Guimaraens, L. Condé-Salazar.
9938 2001. Contact urticaria caused by heat-sensitive raw fish allergens. *Contact*
9939 *Dermatitis* 45: 139-142.
- 9940 Potter, E.C.E., N.O. Maoileidigh, and G. Chaput. 2003. Marine mortality of Atlantic
9941 salmon, *Salmo salar* L: methods and measures. Canadian Science Advisory
9942 Secretariat. Research Document 2003/101
- 9943 Power G., Power M.V., R. Dumas, and A. Gordon. 1987. Marine migrations of Atlantic
9944 salmon from rivers in Ungava Bay, Québec. In: American Fisheries Society
9945 Symposium on Common Strategies in Anadromous/Catadromous Fishes, 1: 364-
9946 376.

- 9947 Prunet, P., G. Bœuf, J.P. Bolton, and G. Young. Smoltification and Seawater Adaptation
9948 in Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) Plasma Prolactin, Growth Hormone, and Thyroid
9949 Hormones. *General and Comparative Endocrinology* 74, 355-364 (1989).
- 9950 Quillet, E. 1984. Survival, growth and reproductive traits of mitotic gynogenetic rainbow
9951 trout females. *Aquaculture* 123:223-236.
- 9952 Quillet, E., and J. L. Gagnon. 1990. Thermal induction of gynogenesis and triploidy in
9953 Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) and their potential interest for aquaculture.
9954 *Aquaculture* 89:351-364.
- 9955 Quillet, E., G. Aubard, and I. Quéau. 2002. Mutation in a sex-determining gene in
9956 rainbow trout: detection and genetic analysis. *The Journal of Heredity* 93:91-99.
- 9957 Randall, D. J. and P. A. Wright. 1995. Circulation and gas transfer. Pages 439 to 458 in:
9958 C. Groot, L. Margolis and W. G. Clarke, editors. *Physiological ecology of Pacific*
9959 *salmon*. UBS Press Vancouver.
- 9960 Raven, P. A., D. Sakhrani, B. Beckman, L. Neregard, L. F. Sundström, B. Th. Björnsson
9961 and R. H. Devlin. 2012. Growth and endocrine effects of recombinant bovine
9962 growth hormone treatment in non-transgenic and growth hormone transgenic
9963 coho salmon. *General and comparative endocrinology* 177: 143-152.
- 9964 Raven, P. A., M. Uha, D. Sakhrani, B.R. Beckman, K. Cooper, J. Pinter, E.H. Leder, J.
9965 Silverstein, and R.H. Devlin. 2008. Endocrine effects of growth hormone
9966 overexpression in transgenic coho salmon. *General and Comparative*
9967 *Endocrinology* 159: 26–37.
- 9968 Reddin, D. G. 2010. Atlantic salmon return and spawner estimates for Labrador.
9969 Fisheries and Oceans; Canada Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research
9970 Document 2009/045.
- 9971 Reddin, D. G., and G. I. Veinott. 2010. Atlantic salmon return and spawner estimates for
9972 insular Newfoundland. Fisheries and Oceans Canada Canadian Science Advisory
9973 Secretariat Research Document 2009/004.
- 9974 Reddin, D.G. 2006. Perspectives on the marine ecology of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*)
9975 in the Northwest Atlantic. DFO Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research
9976 Documents. 2006/018.
- 9977 Reddin, D.G., W.M. Shearer, and R.F. Burfitt. 1984. Inter-continental migrations of
9978 Rehbein, H.W., R.H. Devlin. 2009. No evidence for enhanced parvalbumin concentration
9979 in light muscle of transgenic coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*). *Eur Food Res*
9980 *Technol* 229:579-584.
- 9981 Reid J.E., and G. Chaput. 2012. Spawning history influence on fecundity, egg size, and
9982 egg survival of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) from the Miramichi River, New
9983 Brunswick, Canada. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 69:1678–1685.
- 9984 Reinitz, G. 1983. Relative effect of age, diet, and feeding rate on the body composition of
9985 young rainbow trout (*Salmon gairdneri*). *Aquaculture* 35, 19-27.

- 9986 Richard , A., Dionne, M., Wang, J., Bernatchez, L.. 2012. Does catch and release affect
9987 the mating system and individual reproductive success of wild Atlantic salmon
9988 (*Salmo salar* L.)? *Molecular Ecology*. 22: 187-200
- 9989 Richard, A., Dionne, M., Jinliang, W., and Bernatchez, L. 2013. Does catch and release
9990 affect the mating system and individual reproductive success of wild Atlantic
9991 salmon (*Salmo salar* L.)? *Molecular Ecology* 22 (1): 187-200
- 9992 Rikardsen, A. H., and Dempson, J. B. 2011. Dietary life-support: the food and feeding of
9993 Atlantic salmon at sea. In *Atlantic Salmon Ecology*, pp. 115–143. Ed. by Ø. Aas,
9994 S. Einum, A. Klemetsen, and J. Skurdal. Wiley-Blackwell, Oxford. 467 pp.
- 9995 Roberts, H. E., B. Palmeiro, and E. S. Weber III. Bacterial and Parasitic Diseases of Pet
9996 Fish. 2009. *Vet Clin Exot Anim* 12 609-638.
- 9997 Rodgers, D.W. and F. W. H. Beamish. 1981. Uptake of waterborne methylmercury by
9998 Rainbow Trout (*Salmo gairdneri*) in relation to oxygen consumption and
9999 methylmercury concentration. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic
10000 Sciences* 38: 1309-1315.
- 10001 Rodriguez, J., M. Reano, R. Vives, G. Canto, P. Daroca, J.F. Crespo, C.Vila, O.
10002 Villarreal and Z. Bensabat. 1997. Occupational asthma caused by fish inhalation.
10003 *Allergy* 52-8:8669-9.
- 10004 Roni, P., and Quinn, T.P. 1995. Geographic variation in size and age of North American
10005 chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*). *North American Journal of
10006 Fisheries Management* 15:325–345.
- 10007 Ruggles, C.P. 1980. A review of the downstream migration of Atlantic salmon. *Canadian
10008 Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* No. 952.
- 10009 Saegrov, H., K. Hindar, S. Kalas, H. Lura. 1997. Escaped farmed Atlantic salmon replace
10010 the original salmon stock in the River Vosso, western Norway. *ICES Journal of
10011 Marine Science* 54:1166-1172.
- 10012 Saloniemi, I., E. Jokikokko, I. Kallio-Nyberg, E. Jutila, and P. Pasanen. 2004. Survival of
10013 reared and wild Atlantic salmon smolts: size matters more in bad years. *ICES
10014 Journal of Marine Science* 61:782-787.
- 10015 Santigosa, E., J. Sanchez, F. Médale, S. Kaushik, J. Pérez-Sanchez and M. A. Gallardo.
10016 2008. Modifications of digestive enzymes in trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) and
10017 sea bream (*Sparus aurata*) in response to dietary fish meal replacement by plant
10018 protein sources. *Aquaculture* 282: 68-74.
- 10019 Saunders, R. L., and E. B. Henderson. 1969a. Survival and growth of Atlantic salmon
10020 parr in relation to salinity Fisheries Research Board of Canada, Technical Report.
10021 No.147.
- 10022 Saunders, R. L., and E. B. Henderson. 1970. Influence of photoperiod on smolt
10023 development and growth of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*). *Journal of the
10024 Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 27: 1295-1311.

10025 Saunders, R. L., and E.B. Henderson. 1969b. Survival and growth of Atlantic salmon fry
10026 in relation to salinity and diet. Fisheries Research Board of Canada, Technical
10027 Report. No.148.

10028 Saunders, R.L., G.L. Fletcher, and C.L. Hew. 1998. Smolt development in growth
10029 hormone transgenic Atlantic salmon. Aquaculture 168:177–193.

10030 Schafhauser-Smith, D., and T. J. Benfey. 2001. The reproductive physiology of three age
10031 classes of adult female diploid and triploid brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*).
10032 Fish Physiology and Biochemistry 25:319-333.

10033 Schafhauser-Smith, D., T. J. Benfey. 2002. The purification and development of a
10034 quantitative enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) for the measurement
10035 of vitellogenin in diploid and triploid brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*). Fish
10036 Physiology and Biochemistry 24:287-298.

10037 Schoonmaker, P. K., J. Gresh, J. Lichatowich, and H. D. Radtke. 2003. Past and present
10038 Pacific salmon abundance: bioregional estimates for key life history stages. Pages
10039 33-40 in J. G. Stockner, editor. Nutrients in salmon ecosystems: sustaining
10040 production and biodiversity. American Fisheries Society, Symposium 34,
10041 Bethesda, Maryland.

10042 Schuld, J. A. 1998. Impact of chinook salmon spawning migrations on stream
10043 ecosystems. Dissertation Abstracts International Part B: Science and Engineering
10044 59.

10045 Scott, W.B. and Crossman, E.J. 1973. Freshwater Fishes of Canada. Fisheries Research
10046 Board of Canada. Bulletin 184. Ottawa, Canada.

10047 Shaff, C. D., and J. E. Compton. 2009. Differential incorporation of natural spawners vs.
10048 artificially planted salmon carcasses in a stream food web: evidence from $\delta^{15}N$ of
10049 juvenile coho salmon. Fisheries 34: 62-72.

10050 Shearer, K.D., T. Asgard, G. Andorsdottir and G.H. Aas. 1994. Whole body elemental
10051 and proximate composition of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) during the life cycle.
10052 Journal of Fish Biology 44:785-797.

10057 [REDACTED]

10061 [REDACTED]

10062 Sheehan T.F., D.G. Reddin, G. Chaput, and M.D. Renkawitz. 2012. SALSEA North
10063 America: a pelagic ecosystem survey targeting Atlantic salmon in the Northwest
10064 Atlantic. ICES Journal of Marine Science 69:1580-1588.

- 10065 Sheehan, R. J., S. P. Shasteen, A. V. Suresh, A. R. Kapuscinski, and J. E. Seeb. 1999.
10066 Better growth in all-female diploid and triploid rainbow trout. Transactions of the
10067 American Fisheries Society 128:491-498.
- 10068 Sherrod, D.R., J.W. Vallance, A. Tapia-Espinosa, and J.P. McGeehin. 2008. Volcan
10069 Baru; eruptive history and volcano-hazards assessment. U.S. Geological Survey
10070 Open-File Report 2007-1401, 33 p.
- 10071 Situ, D. and Lefebvre, D. 2013. Personal communication. Health Products and Food
10072 Branch, Health Canada.
- 10073 Skaala, O., V. Wennevik, K.A. Glover. 2006. Evidence of temporal genetic change in
10074 wild Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar* L., populations affected by farm escapees.
10075 ICES Journal of Marine Science 63:1224–1233.
- 10076 Skilbrei, O. T., J.C. Holst, L. Asplin, and M. Holm. 2009. Vertical movements of
10077 “escaped” farmed Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.); a simulation study in a
10078 western Norwegian fjord. ICES Journal of Marine Science 66: 278–288.
- 10079 Skilbrei, O.T., and T. Jørgensen. 2010. Recapture of cultured salmon following a large-
10080 scale escape experiment. Aquaculture Environment Interactions 1:107–115.
- 10081 Stamatis, D.H. 2003. Failure Mode Effect Analysis: FMEA from theory to execution.
10082 Second Edition. Revised and Expanded. ASQ Quality Press, Milwaukee,
10083 Wisconsin.
- 10084 Stefansson, S.O., A.I. Berge, and G.S. Gunnarsson. 1998. Changes in seawater tolerance
10085 and gill Na⁺, K⁺-ATPase activity during desmoltification in Atlantic salmon kept
10086 in freshwater at different temperatures. Aquaculture 168, 271–277.
- 10087 Stevens, E.D. and A. Sutterlin. 1999. Gill morphometry in growth hormone transgenic
10088 Atlantic salmon. Environmental Biology of Fishes 54: 405-11.
- 10089 Stevens, E.D., A. Sutterlin, and T. Cook. 1998. Respiratory metabolism and swimming
10090 performance in growth hormone transgenic Atlantic salmon. Canadian Journal of
10091 Fisheries and Aquatic Science 55: 2028-2035.
- 10092 Stevens, E.D., G.N. Wagner, and A. Sutterlin. 1999. Gut morphology in growth hormone
10093 transgenic Atlantic salmon. Journal of Fish Biology 55: 517-26.
- 10094 Stockner, J.G. and Ashley, K.I, 2003. Salmon Nutrients: Closing the Cycle. Pages 3-15.
10095 in J.G. Stockner, editor. Nutrients in salmon ecosystems: sustaining production
10096 and biodiversity. American Fisheries Society, Symposium 34, Bethesda,
10097 Maryland, USA.
- 10098 Stofish, R. 2013. AquAdvantage salmon: as case study in regulation of a transgenic food
10099 animal by FDA. Presentation at the World Aquaculture Society 2013 meeting.
- 10100 Sumpter, J. P., R. F. Lincoln, V. J. Bye, J. F. Carragher, and P. Y. Lebail. 1991. Plasma
10101 growth hormone levels during sexual maturation in diploid and triploid rainbow
10102 trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). General and Comparative Endocrinology 83:103-
10103 110.

- 10104 Sundström, F., M. Lohmus, W. E. Tynchuk and R. H. Devlin. 2007a. Gene-environment
10105 interactions influence ecological consequences of transgenic animals. Proc. Natl.
10106 Acad. Sci 104: 3889-94.
- 10107 Sundström, L. F., and R. H. Devlin. 2011. Increased intrinsic growth rate is advantageous
10108 even under ecologically stressful conditions in coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus*
10109 *kisutch*). Evolutionary Ecology 25:447-460.
- 10110 Sundström, L. F., M. Lohmus, and R. H. Devlin. 2005. Selection on increased intrinsic
10111 growth rates in coho salmon, *Oncorhynchus kisutch*. Evolution 59:1560–1569.
- 10112 Sundström, L. F., M. Lohmus, and R. H. Devlin. In preparation a. Gene-environment
10113 interaction influences feeding and anti-predator behaviour in wild and growth
10114 hormone transgenic coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*).
- 10115 Sundström, L. F., W. E. Tynchuk, M. Lohmus, and R. H. Devlin. 2009. Sustained
10116 predation effects of hatchery-reared transgenic coho salmon *Oncorhynchus*
10117 *kisutch* in semi-natural environments. Journal of Applied Ecology 46:762-769.
- 10118 Sundström, L. F., W. E. Vandersteen, M. Lohmus, and R. H. Devlin. In preparation b.
10119 Ecological consequences of growth-enhanced coho salmon *Oncorhynchus kisutch*
10120 invasions on other salmon species.
- 10121 Sundström, L.F, R.H. Devlin, J.I. Johnsson, and C.A. Biagi. 2003 Vertical position
10122 reflects increased feeding motivation in growth-transgenic coho salmon
10123 (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*). Ethology 109:701-712.
- 10124 Sundström, L.F., M. Lohmus, and R. H. Devlin. 2010. Migration and growth potential of
10125 coho salmon smolts: implications for ecological impacts from growth-enhanced
10126 fish. Ecological Applications 20:1372–1383.
- 10127 Sundström, L.F., M. Lohmus, J.I. Johnsson, and R. H. Devlin. 2004. Growth hormone
10128 transgenic salmon pay for growth potential with increased predation mortality.
10129 Proceedings of the Royal Society of London B 271:350-352.
- 10130 Sundström, L.F., M. Lohmus, J.I. Johnsson, R.H. Devlin. 2007b. Dispersal potential is
10131 affected by growth-hormone transgenesis in coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus*
10132 *kisutch*). Ethology 113:403–410.
- 10133 Sundt-Hansen L., L. Neregard, S. Einum, J. Hojesjo, B.T. Bjornsson, K. Hindar, F.
10134 Okland, and J.I. Johnsson. 2009. Growth enhanced brown trout show increased
10135 movement activity in the wild. Functional Ecology 23:551-558.
- 10136 Taylor, J. F., M. P. Needham, B. P. North, A. Morgan, K. Thompson, and H. Migaud.
10137 2007. The influence of ploidy on saltwater adaptation, acute stress response and
10138 immune function following seawater transfer in non-smolting rainbow trout.
10139 General and Comparative Endocrinology 152:314-325.
- 10140 Taylor, S. L., J. L. Kabourek, S.L. Hefle. 2004. Fish Allergy: Fish and Products Thereof.
10141 Journal of Food Science 69:R175-R180.

- 10142 Teuscher, D. M., D. J. Schill, D. J. Megargle, and J. C. Dillon. 2003. Relative survival
10143 and growth of triploid and diploid rainbow trout in two Idaho reservoirs. *North*
10144 *American Journal of Fisheries Management* 23:983-988.
- 10145 Thomas, J., S. Schaack, and E. J. Pritham. 2010. Pervasive horizontal transfer of rolling-
10146 circle transposons among animals. *Genome Biology and Evolution* 2:656-664.
- 10147 Thorstad E.B., F. Whoriskey, A.H. Rikardsen, K. Aarestrup. 2011. Aquatic nomads: The
10148 life and migrations of the Atlantic salmon. Pages 1 to 32 *in* O. Aas, S. Einum, A.
10149 Klemetsen, J. Skurdal, editors. *Atlantic salmon Ecology*. Wiley-Blackwell, UK.
- 10150 Thorstad, E.B., I.A. Fleming, P. McGinnity, D. Soto, V. Wennevik, and F. Whoriskey.
10151 2008. Incidence and impacts of escaped farmed Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) in
10152 nature. NINA Special Report 36.
- 10153 Turner, P., I. Ng, A. Kemp and D. Campbell. 2011. Seafood allergy in children: a
10154 descriptive study. *Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol.* 106-6:494-501.
- 10155 Tymchuk, W. E. V., M. V. Abrahams, and R. H. Devlin. 2005. Competitive ability and
10156 mortality of growth-enhanced transgenic coho salmon fry and parr when foraging
10157 for food. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 134:381-389
- 10158 Uh, M, J. Khattra, and R. H. Devlin. 2006. Transgene constructs in coho salmon
10159 (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) are repeated in a head-to-tail fashion and can be
10160 integrated adjacent to horizontally-transmitted parasite DNA. *Transgenic*
10161 *Research* 15:711-72.
- 10162 Uh, M, J. Khattra, and R.H. Devlin. Transgene constructs in coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus*
10163 *kisutch*) are repeated in a head-to-tail fashion and can be integrated adjacent to
10164 horizontally-transmitted parasite DNA. *Transgenic Res (2006)* 15:711-727.
- 10165 USFDA, VMAC 2010. *AquAdvantage Salmon* Briefing Packet AquAdvantage Salmon
10166 Food and Drug Administration. Center for Veterinary Medicine. September 20,
10167 2010. <http://www.fda.gov/NewsEvents/PublicHealthFocus/ucm224089.htm>
- 10168 Valiente, A. G., F. Ayllon, P. Nunez, F. Juanes and E. Garcia-Vazquez. 2010. Not all
10169 lineages are equally invasive: genetic origin and life history in Atlantic salmon
10170 and brown trout acclimated to the Southern Hemisphere. *Biological Invasions*
10171 12:3485-3495.
- 10172 Van Do, T., I. Hordvic and C. Endresen. 1999. Expression and Analysis of Recombinant
10173 Salmon Parvalbumin, the Major Allergen in Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*).
10174 *Scandinavian Journal of Immunology* 50:619-625.
- 10175 Van Zwol, J., B.D. Neff, and C.C. Wilson. 2012. The effect of competition among three
10176 salmonids on dominance and growth during the juvenile life stage. *Ecology of*
10177 *Freshwater Fish* 21: 533-540.
- 10178 Vasseur, L., and N. Catto. (2008) Atlantic Canada. Pages 119 to 170 *in* From Impacts to
10179 Adaptation: Canada in a Changing Climate 2007, D.S. Lemmen, F.J. Warren, J.
10180 Lacroix and E. Bush editors. Government of Canada, Ottawa, ON.

- 10181 Verspoor, E. C. García de Leániz, and P. McGinnity. 2007. Genetics and Habitat
10182 Management. Pages 339-424 in E. Verspoor, L. Stradmeyer and J. L. Nielsen,
10183 editors. The Atlantic salmon: genetics, conservation and management. Blackwell
10184 Publishing, Oxford, UK.
- 10185 Vladic, T., and T. Jarvi. 1997. Sperm motility and fertilization time span in Atlantic
10186 salmon and brown trout; the effect of water temperature. Journal of Fish Biology
10187 50:1099-1093.
- 10188 Volpe, J., Anholt, B.R., Glickman, B. 2001. Competition among juvenile Atlantic
10189 salmon (*Salmo salar*) and steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*): relevance to invasion
10190 potential in British Columbia. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic
10191 Sciences, 58. P 197-207
- 10192 Warrillow, J. A., D. C. Josephson, W. D. Youngs, and C. C. Krueger. 1997. Differences
10193 in sexual maturity and fall emigration between diploid and triploid brook trout
10194 (*Salvelinus fontinalis*) in an Adirondack lake. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and
10195 Aquatic Sciences 54:1808-1812.
- 10196 Webb, J. Verspoor, E., Aubin-Horth, N., Romakkaniemi, P., Amiro, P. 2007. The
10197 Atlantic Salmon. in Verspoor, E., Stradmeyer, L., and Nielsen, J.L. The Atlantic
10198 salmon, Genetics, Conservation, and Management. Blackwell Publishing. Oxford.
10199 UK. p 18-54.
- 10200 Weir, L.K., J.A. Hutchings, I.A. Fleming, and S. Einum. 2004. Dominance relationships
10201 and behavioural correlates of spawning success in farmed and wild male Atlantic
10202 salmon, *Salmo salar*. Journal of Animal Ecology 73:1069-1079.
- 10203 Weir, L.K., J.A. Hutchings, I.A. Fleming, and S. Einum. 2005. Spawning behaviour and
10204 success of mature male Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) parr of farmed and wild
10205 origin. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science 62:1153-1160.
- 10206 Welcomme, R. L. 1988. International introductions of inland aquatic species. FAO
10207 Fisheries Technical Paper 294, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United
10208 Nations. Rome, Italy.
- 10209 Whoriskey F.G., P. Brooking, G. Doucette, S. Tinker, and J.W. Carr. 2006. Movements
10210 and survival of sonically tagged farmed Atlantic salmon released in Cobscook
10211 Bay, Maine, USA. ICES Journal of Marine Science 63:1218-1223.
- 10212 Wilkins, N. P., D. Cotter, and N. O'Maoiléidigh. 2001. Ocean migration and recaptures of
10213 tagged, triploid, mixed-sex and all-female Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.)
10214 released from rivers in Ireland. Genetica 111:197-212.
- 10215 Williams, F.R., G. H. Jung, R. J. Renard. 1989. Forecasters Handbook for Central
10216 America and Adjacent Waters. Naval Environmental Prediction Research
10217 Facility, Monterey, CA
- 10218 Williams, K. L., S. W. Griffiths, K. H. Nislow, S. McKelvey. 2009. Response of juvenile
10219 Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar*, to the introduction of salmon carcasses in upland
10220 streams. Fisheries Management and Ecology 16: 290-297.

- 10221 Withler, R. E., T. D. Beacham, I. I. Solar, and E. M. Donaldson. 1995. Freshwater
10222 growth, smelting, and marine survival and growth of diploid and triploid coho
10223 salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*). *Aquaculture* 136:91-107.
- 10224 Xu, B., K. Mai, Y-L. Xu, H-Z Miao, Z-H. Liu, Y. Dong, S. Lan, R. Wang and P-J.
10225 Zhang. 2001. Growth promotion of red sea bream, *Pagrasomus major*, by oral
10226 administration of recombinant eel and salmon growth hormone. *Chinese Journal*
10227 *of Oceanology and Limnology*. Vol 19(2): 141-146.
- 10228 Yamamoto, A., and T. Iida. 1994. Oxygen consumption and hypoxic tolerance of triploid
10229 rainbow-trout. *Fish Pathology* 29:245-251.
- 10230 Yamamoto, A., and T. Iida. 1995. Susceptibility of triploid rainbow-trout to IHN,
10231 furunculosis and vibriosis. *Fish Pathology* 30:69-70.
- 10232 Yang, R., C. Brauner, V. Thurston, J. Neuman, and D. J. Randall. 2000. Relationship
10233 between toxicant transfer kinetic processes and fish oxygen consumption. *Aquatic*
10234 *toxicology* 48: 95-108.
- 10237 [REDACTED]
- 10238 Yaskowiak, E.S., M. A. Shears, A. Agarwal-Mawal, and G.L. Fletcher. 2006.
10239 Characterization and multi-generational stability of the growth hormone transgene
10240 (EO-1a) responsible for enhanced growth rates in Atlantic salmon. *Transgenic*
10241 *Research* (2006) 15:465-480.
- 10242 Yoder, D. M., A. Viramontes, L. L. Kirk, and L. F. Hanne. 2006. Impact of salmon
10243 spawning on microbial communities in a northern California river. *Journal of*
10244 *Freshwater Ecology* 21:147-155.
- 10245 Youngston, A.F. and Verspoor, E. 1998. Interactions between wild and introduced
10246 Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic*
10247 *Sciences*, 55 (Supplement 1). 153-160.
- 10248 Zhang, R., Y. Yin, Y. Zhang, K. Li, Q. Gong, J. Wang, X. H and N. Li. 2012. Molecular
10249 characterization of transgene integration by next-generation sequencing in
10250 transgenic cattle. *PLOS One*, volume 7, issue 11, e50348.

10251
10252
10253
10254

10255 ***15 APPENDICES***

10256

10257 Appendix A. Waiver Request (Proposed)

10258

10259

10260 Information Requirements:

10261 Data from tests conducted to determine the pathogenicity, toxicity, or invasiveness of the
10262 notified substance (a genetically modified Atlantic salmon or the AquaAdvantage[®]
10263 salmon) as requested in paragraph 5(a) of Schedule 5 of the *New Substances Notification
10264 Regulations (Organisms)*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada has indicated to AquaBounty that
10265 invasiveness would be the appropriate endpoint to which to direct this testing.

10266

10267 Basis of Waiver Request: Paragraph 106(8)(a) of the Environmental Protection Act,
10268 1999 (CEPA 1999)

10269 (8) On the request of any person to whom subsection (1), (2), (3) or (4) applies, the
10270 Minister may waive any of the requirements to provide information under that subsection
10271 if

10272 (a) in the opinion of the Ministers, the information is not needed in order to
10273 determine whether the living organism is toxic or capable of becoming toxic;

10274 (b) a living organism is to be used for a prescribed purpose or manufactured at a
10275 location where, in the opinion of the Ministers, the person requesting the waiver is able
10276 to contain the living organism so as to satisfactorily protect the environment and human
10277 health; or

10278 (c) it is not, in the opinion of the Minister, practicable or feasible to obtain the
10279 test data necessary to generate the information.

10280

10281 Use Scenario:

10282 The notified substance is a genetically engineered Atlantic Salmon (*Salmo salar*) referred
10283 to as the AquaAdvantage[®] salmon (AAS hereinafter) that is claimed to grow faster than its
10284 non-genetically engineered counterpart and is intended for human food consumption.

10285

10286 The company (AquaBounty Canada) has indicated its intent to commercially produce
10287 sterile female AAS eggs at its land-based aquaculture facility in PEI for export to a land-

10288 based, grow-out facility in the highlands of western Panama. No more than 100,000
10289 eggs will be exported to Panama in any given year. In Panama, AAS will be grown to a
10290 commercial weight of 1 to 3 kg, then harvested, euthanized and transported to a
10291 processing plant in close proximity to the Panamanian grow-out facility where they will
10292 be processed and shipped to the United States for human food consumption.

10293 AquaBounty has also committed to ensuring that live eggs exported from the facility in
10294 PEI to the facility in Panama, will be reared only at the production site described in the
10295 notification and that no live fish of any life stage will be sold or given by AquaBounty
10296 Panama to a third party for grow-out. This is also a condition of sale as outlined on the
10297 formal label that can be found on p. 579 of the notification (ABT 2013).

10298

10299 Although the product for export to Panama will be sterilized female AAS eggs, both
10300 fertile and sterilized male and female AAS at all life-stages (gametes through to sexually
10301 mature adults) will continue to be reared at the PEI facility as broodstock for egg
10302 production and for research and development purposes.

10303

10304

10305 AquaBounty's Justification:

10306

10307 AquaBounty has requested a waiver for information required under information element
10308 5(b) of Schedule 5 of the *New Substances Notification Regulations (Organisms)*
10309 [NSNR(Organism)] in accordance with Section 106(8) of CEPA 1999. This information
10310 element requires data from tests conducted to determine invasiveness of the AAS. The
10311 request is based on AquaBounty's assertion that the organism is *manufactured at a*
10312 *location where the person requesting the waiver is able to contain the living organism so*
10313 *as to satisfactorily protect the environment and human health.*

10314

10315 In the opinion of AquaBounty, the waiver request is based on their rationale that the living
10316 organism is physically contained within land-based facilities and, in the unlikely event of
10317 an accidental release, does not have the capacity to become established in the wild.

10318 Land-based containment of AAS significantly mitigates any material risk that may be

10319 associated with their potential pathogenicity, toxicity and invasiveness in the wild.
10320 Therefore, invasiveness will not be a factor in determining toxicity for the proposed use.
10321 AquaBounty has provided the following information as justification for the waiver
10322 request:

10323

10324 **1. Regulatory oversight**

10325

10326 Containment at the facility in PEI has been subject to oversight by Fisheries and Oceans
10327 Canada and Environment Canada, pursuant to its use for R&D involving transgenic
10328 aquatic organisms, since 1996. It has also been subject to assessments of operations by
10329 the U.S. Food and Drug Administration with regards to containment practice, adherence
10330 to Good Laboratory Practice regulations, Good Clinical Practice guidelines and for
10331 acceptability as a manufacturing establishment.

10332

10333 The facility in Panama is subject to oversight by a number of Panamanian authorities
10334 including the National Environmental Authority, the Ministry of Agriculture and the
10335 National Biosecurity Commission.

10336

10337 Summary: regulatory oversight is in place to ensure that adequate provisions for physical
10338 containment of AAS are in place and will continue to be maintained.

10339

10340

10341 **2. Security to prevent unlawful entry to facilities or access to AAS during transport**

10342 The facility in PEI has in place several security measures to protect both its property and
10343 personnel including: an 8 foot high, galvanized chain-linked perimeter fence with locked

gates; [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

10349 [REDACTED]

10350

█ In addition to its remote location, security at the facility in Panama includes: █
█
█
█

10355 █

10356

10357 Steps are also taken to prevent unlawful access to AAS live eggs while in transport
10358 between the two facilities. During ground transport from the PEI facility to either the
10359 Halifax or Charlottetown airport, the eggs will be in the possession of AquaBounty
10360 Canada staff. Air transport from Canada to Panama will be facilitated by a commercial
█ freight-forward company to maintain a chain-of-custody through to its arrival █
10362 █. The AAS live eggs will be received in Panama and transported to
10363 the grow-out facility under the supervision of an official from the Ministry of
10364 Agriculture's (MIDA) Quarantine Department and will be unpacked and inspected at the
10365 facility under the supervision of an official from the National Animal Health Authority
10366 (DINASA, also a division of MIDA).

10367

10368 Summary: reasonable security and oversight is in place at both facilities to prevent
10369 unlawful entries that may result in theft or damage to property and could potentially
10370 result in an unintentional release of AAS.

10371

10372

10373

10374 **3. Facility siting and construction to mitigate the effects of natural catastrophic**
10375 **events**

10376

10377 The facility in PEI is located in a region of the country that is not prone to natural
10378 disasters. The most likely natural disaster to challenge the facility's infrastructure and the
10379 physical containment of AAS would be a hurricane or the flooding that may result from a
10380 tidal surge. To mitigate this threat, the building is built to modern standards of
10381 construction for the region and has withstood several incidents of extreme wind, rain and
[REDACTED] snowfall. [REDACTED]

10383

[REDACTED] In addition, the
10384 building is sited over 4 meters above the highest sea levels recorded for the region over
10385 the past 100 years and is located on a part of the island that is less vulnerable to the
10386 effects of tidal or storm surges.

10387

10388 The facility in Panama is located in a region of the country where historical accounts of
10389 natural disasters are rare. The most significant threat to the facility would be from
10390 flooding of the adjacent Caldera River. Significant floods experienced along the course
10391 of this river in 2008 had no effect on the facility. It is believed that the siting of the
10392 facility 5 meters above the Caldera River's normal water level is sufficient to avoid
10393 flooding in the future.

10394

10395 Summary: both facilities are sited in locations and constructed to standards that prevent
10396 the unintentional release of AAS that may result from naturally occurring catastrophic
10397 events.

10398

10399 **4. Physical containment of AAS in land-based facilities with acceptable confinement**
10400 **procedures and management practices**

10401

10402 There will be no intentional release of AAS into the environment. The use of AAS will
10403 be restricted to the AquaBounty Canada, Incorporated, land-based facility in Bay

10404 Fortune, PEI and the AquaBounty Panama, SA, (a wholly-own subsidiary of AquaBounty
10405 Technologies) land-based facility, near the town of Boquete, Chiriqui Province, Panama.
10406 Both facilities are adequately equipped to contain AAS at all life-stages and prevent entry
of AAS into the environment. [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

10413 [REDACTED]

10414

10415 Summary: restricting the production of AAS to only the facilities described in the
10416 notification, which have adequate and redundant mechanical barriers and operational
10417 procedures to ensure physical containment, the potential for accidental release of AAS
10418 into the environment will be minimized. AquaBounty has also committed to ensuring
10419 that live eggs exported from the facility in PEI to the facility in Panama, will be reared
10420 only at the production site described in the notification and that no live fish of any life
10421 stage will be sold or given by AquaBounty Panama to a third party for grow-out. This is
10422 also a condition of sale as outlined on the formal label that can be found on p. 579 of the
10423 notification (ABT 2013).

10424

10425 **5. Incapacity of AAS to become established in the wild**

10426

10427 Only AAS eggs that are sterile and female will be shipped from the facility in Canada to
10428 the facility in Panama. Sterility is achieved through a standardized process of triploidy
10429 induction in which eggs are subjected to high pressure (9500 psi) shortly after
10430 fertilization, using a protocol that is 95 to 100% efficient. All-female stocks are achieved
10431 through the process of gynogenesis followed by indirect feminization, using a protocol
10432 that is 100% efficient.

10433

10434 Should AAS enter the environment in Panama, local conditions in the Caldera River are
10435 likely suitable for the survival of AAS. However, sterile individuals will not be able to
10436 reproduce and exposure will be limited to the lifetime of the organism. In the rare event
10437 of a fertile AAS being released (a fertile individual may result from failure of the
10438 sterilization process), it would still not be able to reproduce since there are no male
10439 Atlantic salmon present in either the Caldera River (or any other river in region) with
10440 which it can mate. Rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*), a close relative of Atlantic
10441 salmon (*Salmo salar*) are known to have established populations in the Caldera River, but
10442 cannot form viable hybrids with Atlantic salmon. Consequently, exposure to fertile AAS
10443 females that may enter the environment in Panama will also be limited to the lifetime of
10444 the organism.
10445
10446 Opportunity for the dispersal of AAS away from the AquaBounty Panama facility is also
10447 extremely limited. Though conditions in the upper reaches of the Caldera River may be
10448 favorable for the survival of salmonids, water temperatures in the lower section of the
10449 watershed and the surrounding Pacific Ocean are above the upper range of incipient
10450 lethal tolerance for Atlantic salmon. The temperature tolerance range for AAS is not
10451 known, but given its reduced metabolic scope relative to Atlantic salmon, it is not
10452 expected to have greater upper temperature tolerance. Consequently, the dispersal of any
10453 AAS that are accidentally released from the facility in Panama will in all likelihood be
10454 restricted to the upper reaches of the Caldera River and there is no chance of dispersal to
10455 Canadian territorial waters.
10456
10457 If AAS were to enter the environment in PEI, local conditions in the Bay Fortune Estuary
10458 are not suitable for the survival of AAS during its early life-stages (eggs, alevins and fry).
10459 Salinities at the point of entry are above the range of incipient lethal tolerance for the
10460 early life-stages of Atlantic salmon, which is restricted to freshwater for reproduction and
10461 early rearing. In addition, during the coldest months of winter, water temperatures in Bay
10462 Fortune range below the lower range of incipient lethal tolerance for Atlantic salmon.
10463 Consequently, survival of AAS that are accidentally released from the facility in PEI will

10464 be restricted to the spring, summer or fall and to older life-stages (juveniles and adults)
10465 that can tolerate the marine environment.
10466
10467 Though the majority of juvenile and adult AAS maintained at the facility in PEI will be
10468 fertile males and females that are capable of reproduction, their ability to survive,
10469 disperse and reproduce in the wild will be constrained by the behavioral and
10470 physiological changes imposed by domestication; changes that have resulted in an overall
10471 reduction of fitness, relative to wild Atlantic salmon, in the natural environment.
10472
10473 Summary: in the unlikely event of a physical containment failure in Panama, biological
10474 containment measures (sterile, all-female stocks) and physiological barriers (lethal
10475 regional water temperatures) will restrict AAS to the upper reaches of a local watershed,
10476 prevent the establishment of a viable population (limiting exposure to the organism's
10477 lifetime) and prevent dispersal of AAS from the point of entry into the Canadian
10478 environment. In the unlikely event of a physical containment failure in PEI,
10479 physiological barriers (salinity) will prevent the survival of AAS at early stages of
10480 development. Inferior reproductive fitness will limit its ability to reproduce in the wild
10481 and establish a viable population.
10482
10483
10484 Fisheries and Oceans Canada is of the opinion that until data from a test conducted to
10485 determine the potential invasiveness of AAS has been assessed, there remains
10486 considerable uncertainty with respect to the potential risk that AAS may pose to the
10487 environment, for the following reasons:
10488
10489 • The environment in which fish are reared can significantly affect the phenotypic
10490 expression of the transgene. The influence of rearing environment limits our ability to
10491 extrapolate laboratory data as a reliable indicator of how a GE fish may behave (e.g.
10492 survive, disperse, compete, reproduce) in the natural environment unless it can be
10493 demonstrated that wild-type controls reared in the laboratory environment behave the
10494 same way as wild-type fish in the natural environment. In the absence of such control
10495 data, there is uncertainty around the extent to which we can rely upon laboratory data
10496 as an accurate indicator of behavior in the natural environment;

- 10497 • The phenotypic effects of the transgene can vary significantly with the genetic
10498 background of the parent (e.g. wild-type vs. domesticated, species). For example, the
10499 performance of a wild-type fish with an inserted growth hormone gene construct may
10500 be very different from the performance of a domesticated fish of the same species into
10501 which the same construct has been inserted. Consequently, regulators must scrutinize
10502 the background genetics of experimental controls when evaluating the scientific
10503 validity of experimental data to assess whether the phenotype is durable across
10504 multiple genotypes as would be encountered in nature. Experimental data on
10505 transgene expression in one species or strain should be interpreted with caution as it
10506 may or may not be representative of the expression of the same transgene in a
10507 different species or strain;
- 10508 • A single transgene may result in several phenotypic expressions, termed pleiotropic
10509 effects. For example, some empirical data demonstrates that increased growth in
10510 some fish species may also affect disease resistance. Thus, unless the investigator has
10511 specifically directed attention towards an unintended effect, it may go undetected; and
- 10512 • The efficacy of the proposed sterilization procedure is not absolute.

10513

10514 Therefore, the waiver should only be granted if it can be demonstrated with certainty that
10515 the notified organism is physically and geographically contained such that it cannot enter
10516 the Canadian environment.

10517

10518 Assessment:

10519

10520 The substance, a transgenic Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) bearing the *opAFP-GHc2*
10521 construct at the α -locus in the EO-1 α lineage and given the common name
10522 AquAdvantage[®] salmon (AAS), is intended to be commercially produced as sterile
10523 (triploid) female eggs, at a contained, land-based facility in PEI, for export to a contained,
10524 land-based, grow-out facility in the highlands of Panama where they will be grown to a
10525 commercial weight of 1 to 3 kg, then harvested, euthanized and transported to a
10526 processing plant in close proximity to the Panamanian grow-out facility where they will
10527 be processed and exported to the United States for human food consumption. No live
10528 AAS are intended to enter the environment outside of the confined, land-based
10529 aquaculture facilities that are specified in the current notification.

10530

10531 The AAS was developed by micro-injecting a gene construct (*opAFP-GHc2*) into the egg
10532 of a wild-type Atlantic salmon, followed by introgression of the transgene in the initial
10533 mosaic founder genotype into a non-transgenic genetic background. The *opAFP-GHc2*
10534 gene construct is comprised of a Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) growth
10535 hormone (GH) gene under the control of an ocean pout (*Macrozoarces americanus*) anti-
10536 freeze protein (AFP) promoter. The most relevant phenotypic difference between the
10537 AAS and non-transgenic Atlantic salmon is the intended increase in growth rate. After
10538 2,700 degree-days, the weight and the length of both diploid and triploid AAS are
10539 significantly greater than the diploid and triploid non-transgenic counterparts. However,
10540 the accelerated growth-rate of the AAS is not sustained over later stages of development.
10541 The organism has been in development since 1992 and reared under research and
10542 development conditions at the Ocean Sciences Center at Memorial University of
10543 Newfoundland, the Huntsman Marine Science Center in New Brunswick, the
10544 AquaBounty Technologies facility near Fortune, PEI and the AquaBounty Technologies
10545 facility in Chiriquí province, Panama. It is claimed that, under the described rearing
10546 conditions, the AAS reaches market size (1 to 3 kg) faster than their non-transgenic
10547 counterparts. The rapid-growth phenotype is intended to create benefit by significantly
10548 reducing time-to market.

10549
10550 The AAS is intended for use under strictly controlled conditions that include physical
10551 confinement in two clearly defined facilities. Standards for the physical containment of
10552 genetically modified fish are currently not available. The U.S. Department of
10553 Agriculture's 'Performance Standards for Safely Conducting Research with Genetically
10554 Modified Fish and Shellfish' (ABRAC 1995) emphasizes the importance of mechanical
10555 barriers, security and the operational procedures that are in place to maintain physical
10556 containment and mitigate catastrophic events. It has suggested that 3 to 5 independent
10557 barriers along a single pathway are sufficiently redundant to effectively contain an
10558 organism. However, it acknowledges that an adequate level of redundancy may depend
10559 on the specific location of the facility or the nature of the proposed research. To facilitate
10560 the assessment of the physical containment of AAS in both Canada and Panama, a
10561 Failure Modes Analyses (FMA) was conducted following guidance from Stamatis 2003

10562 and McDermott et al., 2009. The FMA provided a systematic method for the
10563 examination and assessment of each and every element of physical containment. Both
10564 the mechanical barriers and the operational procedures in place to maintain and ensure
10565 the efficacy of each barrier were considered along with the potential consequences of a
10566 failure at each barrier.

10567

10568 At the Canadian facility, there are 16 independent pathways to entry for all life-stages of
10569 AAS.

10570 To prevent an accidental release from the facility, there is a minimum of 3 (and as many
10571 as 6) independent mechanical barriers along each pathway. The FMA identified a total of
10572 120 independent elements of containment and 328 potential failure modes for all
10573 pathways. In all cases, suitable operational measures and oversight are in place to avert
10574 or mitigate potential failures and prevent living AAS at all life-stages from entering the
10575 Canadian environment. In addition, the facility is sited in locations and constructed to
10576 standards that effectively prevent the unintentional release of AAS that may result from
10577 naturally occurring catastrophic events. Finally, extensive security measures are in place
10578 to prevent any unlawful entry that may result in theft or damage to property.

10579

10580 During transport from the facility in Canada to the facility in Panama, AAS eggs will be
10581 securely packed and labelled for shipment by air and chain-of-custody will be maintained
10582 through to its arrival at the Panama using a commercial freight-forward company. The
10583 AAS eggs will be received and transported to the facility in Panama under the
10584 supervision of an official from the Ministry of Agriculture's (MIDA) Quarantine
10585 Department and will be unpacked and inspected at the facility under the supervision of an
10586 official from the National Animal health Authority (DINASA, also a division of MIDA).

10587

10588 At the Panamanian facility, there are 4 independent pathways to entry for all life-stages
10589 of AAS. To prevent an accidental release from the facility, there is a minimum of 4 (and
10590 as many as 12) independent mechanical barriers along each pathway. The FMA
10591 identified a total of 32 independent elements of containment and 108 potential failure
10592 modes for all pathways. In most cases, suitable operational measures are in place to avert

10593 or mitigate potential failures and prevent living AAS at all life-stages from entering the
10594 Panamanian environment. Further, in the unlikely event of AAS escaping from the
10595 facility in Panama, geographical isolation will prohibit AAS from entering the Canadian
10596 environment since water temperatures in the region are above the range of tolerance for
10597 Atlantic salmon and are in all likelihood above the range of tolerance for AAS.
10598 AquaBounty has provided well-defined parameters for the scope of their activity, as
10599 outlined above. Proposed parameters (mechanical and geographical containment) have
10600 been deemed sufficient to preclude the potential for escape and the possibility of entry
10601 into the Canadian environment.

10602

10603 Recommendation:

10604

10605 Fisheries and Oceans Canada evaluators recommend that the waiver request be granted
10606 under paragraph 106(8) (b) of the Act. Given the use scenario and that the information
10607 provided as rationale for the waiver was considered satisfactory, data on pathogenicity,
10608 toxicity or invasiveness as required under paragraph 5(a) of schedule 5 is not needed to
10609 determine whether the organism is toxic as defined by S. 64 of CEPA 1999 for the
10610 intended and specified use. Any activities outside of the well-defined parameters
10611 described above would be considered a significant new activity and would require a
10612 Significant New Activity Notice.

10613

10614

10615 ABRAC [Agricultural Biotechnology Research Advisory Committee] 1995. Performance
10616 standards for safely conducting research with genetically modified fish and
10617 shellfish. Document No. 95-04, Office of Agricultural Biotechnology, U.S.
10618 Department of Agriculture, 156 pp.

10619

10620 McDermott, R.E., R.J. Mikulak, and M.R. Beauregard. 2009. The Basics of FMEA.
10621 Second Edition. CRC Press. Taylor & Francis Group.

10622

- 10623 Stamatis, D.H. 2003. Failure Mode Effect Analysis: FMEA from theory to execution.
10624 Second Edition. Revised and Expanded. ASQ Quality Press, Milwaukee,
10625 Wisconsin.
10626

